

"AUTHORIZED TEXT-BOOKS."

AN INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK.

Intended as an Elementary Drill Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language, and as an Introduction to the author's Grammar, Reader, and Composition. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 162 Pages.

A LATIN GRAMMAR.

For Schools and Colleges. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 355 Pages.

A LATIN READER.

Intended as a Companion to the author's Latin Grammar; with References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 212 Pages.

A FIRST GREEK Book.

Comprising an Outline of the Forms and Inflections of the Language, a complete Analytical Syntax, and an Introductory Greek Reader, with Notes and Vocabularies. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University, author of Harkness's Latin Grammar, &c., &c.

12mo. 276 Pages.

~~~~~

**COPP, CLARK & CO.,**

PUBLISHERS,

17 and 19 KING STREET EAST, TORONTO.

COPP, CLARK & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

---

## A Latin Grammar for Schools and Colleges

By A. HARKNESS, Ph.D., Professor in Brown University.

To explain the general plan of the work, the Publishers ask the attention of teachers to the following extracts from the Preface :

1. This volume is designed to present a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the Latin language ; to exhibit not only grammatical forms and constructions, but also those *vital principles* which underlie, control, and explain them.
2. Designed at once as a text-book for the class-room, and a book of reference in study, it aims to introduce the beginner easily and pleasantly to the first principles of the language, and yet to make adequate provision for the wants of the more advanced student.
3. By brevity and conciseness in the choice of phraseology and compactness in the arrangement of forms and topics, the author has endeavored to compress within the limits of a convenient manual an amount of carefully-selected grammatical facts, which would otherwise fill a much larger volume.
4. He has, moreover, endeavored to present the whole subject in the light of modern scholarship. Without encumbering his pages with any unnecessary discussions, he has aimed to enrich them with the *practical results* of the recent labors in the field of philology.
5. Syntax has received in every part special attention. An attempt has been made to exhibit, as clearly as possible, that beautiful system of laws which the genius of the language—that highest of all grammatical authority—has created for itself.
6. Topics which require extended illustration are first presented in their completeness in general outline, before the separate points are discussed in detail. Thus a single page often foreshadows all the leading features of an extended discussion, imparting a completeness and vividness to the impression of the learner, impossible under any other treatment.
7. Special care has been taken to explain and illustrate with the requisite fulness all difficult and intricate subjects. The Subjunctive Mood—that severest trial of the teacher's patience—has been presented. It is hoped, in a form at once simple and comprehensive,

401

*John Campbell*

*The*

THE

IN

PBOFES30

*The "AUTHORIZED TEXT BOOK" Series.*

# FIRST GREEK BOOK;

COMPRISED

## AN OUTLINE

OF

THE FORMS AND INFLECTIONS OF THE LANGUAGE,

A

COMPLETE ANALYTICAL SYNTAX,

AND AN

INTRODUCTORY GREEK READER.

With Notes and Vocabularies.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS, PH. D.,

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN BROWN UNIVERSITY, AUTHOR OF "ARNOLD'S FIRST LATIN  
BOOK," "A SECOND LATIN BOOK," ETC.

TORONTO:  
COPP, CLARK & CO.,  
47 FRONT STREET EAST.

1877.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1860, by  
D. APPLETON & CO.

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Southern  
District of New York.

## P R E F A C E.

---

THE volume now offered to the public is designed to be at once an outline of Greek Grammar and an Introductory Greek Reader. It proposes to conduct the beginner through the common forms and inflections of the language, to acquaint him with the leading principles of its syntax, to present before him a distinct picture of the Greek sentence, and, finally, to furnish him with a short course of reading preparatory to the *Anabasis* of Xenophon. It is based upon the same philological principles as the author's Latin books, though in its execution it differs from them in one or two important particulars. It follows more closely the ordinary arrangement of standard Grammars, and proceeds more rapidly in the development of its plan. The general method of classification and treatment, however, is the same. Moreover, principles and rules which are common to both the Greek and the Latin are stated in the same language as in those works, thus rendering the pupil's knowledge already acquired for the Latin available also for

the Greek. This, it is hoped, will not only economize the time of the learner, but also lead him to compare the two languages, and thus secure a more definite knowledge of their resemblances.

The present work is the result of a growing conviction on the part of the author that the old method of burdening the memory of the beginner with a confused mass of unmeaning forms, inflections, and rules, without allowing him the luxury of using the knowledge he is so laboriously acquiring, is at once unsatisfactory and unphilosophical. It accordingly aims to present a clear and systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the language, and to illustrate them step by step with carefully selected examples and exercises. In this way every lesson is learned for actual use, and thus becomes clothed with interest and meaning. The various changes of inflection, otherwise so dry and difficult, are found to be the keys to the rich treasures of ancient thought.

In preparing the exercises and the reading lessons care has been taken to introduce such selections as would not only best illustrate grammatical points, but would also possess in themselves some intrinsic value and interest.

The work is designed to be complete in itself, requiring no accompaniment of grammar or lexicon. For the convenience, however, of such as may prefer to use it, in connection with some standard Grammar,

references are made in the Syntactical portions, both of the Lessons and Notes, to the excellent works of Professors Hadley, Crosby, and Sophocles.

In the preparation of the work the author has resorted freely to such sources of information as were within his reach. Among the numerous Grammatical and Philological works which he has had constantly before him, the invaluable labors of Veitch and Carmichael on the Greek Verb, and those of Madvig and Clyde on the Greek Syntax, deserve special mention.

A. HARKNESS.

PROVIDENCE, *August 20th, 1860.*

V

LE

I  
I

V  
VI

## CONTENTS.

---

### INTRODUCTION.

|                                         | PAGE |
|-----------------------------------------|------|
| I. Alphabet . . . . .                   | 1    |
| II. Classification of Letters . . . . . | 2    |
| III. Breathings . . . . .               | 3    |
| IV. Accents . . . . .                   | 3    |
| V. Syllables . . . . .                  | 4    |
| VI. Quantity . . . . .                  | 5    |
| VII. Sounds of the Letters . . . . .    | 5    |
| I. The English Method . . . . .         | 5    |
| II. The Erasmian Method . . . . .       | 7    |
| III. The Modern Greek Method . . . . .  | 7    |
| VIII. Marks of Punctuation . . . . .    | 9    |

---

### PART I.

#### LESSONS AND EXERCISES.

##### BOOK I.

##### ETYMOLOGY.

| LESSON |                                            |    |
|--------|--------------------------------------------|----|
| I.     | Parts of Speech.—Sentence.—Verbs . . . . . | 11 |
| II.    | Verbs.—Exercises . . . . .                 | 14 |
| III.   | Nouns . . . . .                            | 15 |
| IV.    | Nouns.—Exercises . . . . .                 | 17 |
| V.     | First Declension . . . . .                 | 18 |
| VI.    | First Declension, continued . . . . .      | 21 |
| VII.   | First Declension.—Exercises . . . . .      | 23 |
| VIII.  | Second Declension . . . . .                | 24 |

| LESSON   |                                                                    | PAGE |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| IX.      | Second Declension, continued . . . . .                             | 25   |
| X.       | Second Declension.—Exercises . . . . .                             | 27   |
| XI.      | Third Declension.—Class I. . . . .                                 | 29   |
| XII.     | Third Declension.—Class I.—Exercises . . . . .                     | 32   |
| XIII.    | Third Declension.—Class II. . . . .                                | 33   |
| XIV.     | Third Declension.—Class II.—Exercises . . . . .                    | 35   |
| XV.      | Third Declension.—Class III. . . . .                               | 36   |
| XVI.     | Third Declension.—Class IV. . . . .                                | 38   |
| XVII.    | Third Declension.—Class V. . . . .                                 | 40   |
| XVIII.   | Third Declension.—Class V.—Exercises . . . . .                     | 42   |
| XIX.     | Third Declension.—Class V., continued . . . . .                    | 44   |
| XX.      | Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions . . . . .                 | 46   |
| XXI.     | Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions, continued . . . . .      | 49   |
| XXII.    | Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.—Exercises . . . . .      | 50   |
| XXIII.   | Adjectives.—First and Third Declensions . . . . .                  | 52   |
| XXIV.    | Adjectives.—Three Declensions . . . . .                            | 54   |
| XXV.     | Comparison of Adjectives . . . . .                                 | 56   |
| XXVI.    | Comparison of Adjectives.—Exercises . . . . .                      | 58   |
| XXVII.   | Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals . . . . .                          | 60   |
| XXVIII.  | Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.—Exercises . . . . .               | 62   |
| XXIX.    | Pronouns.—Personal—Possessive—Reflexive . . . . .                  | 63   |
| XXX.     | Pronouns.—Exercises . . . . .                                      | 65   |
| XXXI.    | Pronouns.—Reciprocal—Demonstrative—Relative . . . . .              | 67   |
| XXXII.   | Pronouns.—Exercises . . . . .                                      | 69   |
| XXXIII.  | Pronouns.—Interrogative—Indefinite . . . . .                       | 70   |
| XXXIV.   | Verbs.—Synopsis of <i>βούλεύω</i> —Active Voice . . . . .          | 72   |
| XXXV.    | Verbs.— <i>βούλεύω</i> —Active Voice . . . . .                     | 75   |
| XXXVI.   | Verbs.— <i>βούλεύω</i> —Active Voice, continued . . . . .          | 78   |
| XXXVII.  | Verbs.—Active Voice.—Exercises . . . . .                           | 80   |
| XXXVIII. | Verbs.— <i>βούλεύω</i> —Middle Voice . . . . .                     | 81   |
| XXXIX.   | Verbs.—Middle Voice.—Exercises . . . . .                           | 84   |
| XL.      | Verbs.—Passive Voice . . . . .                                     | 85   |
| XLI.     | Verbs.—Passive Voice.—Exercises . . . . .                          | 88   |
| XLII.    | Verbs.—Augment and Reduplication.—Formation of<br>Tenses . . . . . | 90   |
| XLIII.   | Verbs.—Exercises . . . . .                                         | 94   |
| XLIV.    | Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs . . . . .                                 | 95   |
| XLV.     | Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises . . . . .                      | 98   |
| XLVI.    | Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued . . . . .                      | 99   |
| XLVII.   | Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued . . . . .                      | 101  |
| XLVIII.  | Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises . . . . .                      | 103  |

## CONTENTS.

IX

| PAGE |                                                                 | PAGE |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 25   |                                                                 |      |
| 27   |                                                                 | 104  |
| 29   | XLIX. Impure Verbs.—Liquid Verbs . . . . .                      | 107  |
| 32   | L. Liquid Verbs, continued . . . . .                            | 109  |
| 33   | LI. Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Verbs in <i>āw</i> . . . . .       | 112  |
| 35   | LII. Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Exercises . . . . .               | 113  |
| 36   | LIII. Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Verbs in <i>ēw</i> . . . . .    | 116  |
| 38   | LIV. Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Exercises . . . . .              | 117  |
| 40   | LV. Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Verbs in <i>ōw</i> . . . . .     | 120  |
| 42   | LVII. Verbs in <i>-ū</i> . . . . .                              | 121  |
| 44   | LVIII. Verbs in <i>-ū</i> .—Middle and Passive Voices . . . . . | 125  |
| 46   | LIX. Verbs in <i>-ū</i> .—Exercises.—Active Voice . . . . .     | 128  |
| 49   | LX. Verbs in <i>-ū</i> .—Exercises.—Middle and Passive Voices   | 131  |
| 50   | LXI. Verb <i>ēūl</i> , <i>I am</i> . . . . .                    | 132  |
| 52   | LXII. Particles . . . . .                                       | 135  |

---

## BOOK II.

## SYNTAX.

|                                              |     |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|
| LXIII. Classification of Sentences . . . . . | 137 |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|

## CHAPTER I.

## SIMPLE SENTENCES.

|                                                                                               |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| LXIV. Principal Elements of Sentences.—Subject and Predicate.—Declarative Sentences . . . . . | 139 |
| LXV. Subordinate Elements.—Modifiers.—Declarative Sentences . . . . .                         | 140 |
| LXVI. Elements of Sentences, continued.—Interrogative and Imperative Sentences . . . . .      | 142 |
| LXVII. Simple Subject . . . . .                                                               | 144 |
| LXVIII. Complex Subject . . . . .                                                             | 145 |
| LXIX. Complex Subject.—Exercises . . . . .                                                    | 149 |
| LXX. Simple Predicate . . . . .                                                               | 150 |
| LXXI. Complex Predicate.—Direct Object . . . . .                                              | 153 |
| LXXII. Complex Predicate.—Indirect Object . . . . .                                           | 155 |
| LXXIII. Complex Predicate.—Remote Object . . . . .                                            | 157 |
| LXXIV. Complex Predicate.—Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative . . . . .                   | 159 |

| LESSON                                                                                        | PAGE |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| LXXXV. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Two Accusatives . . . . .                         | 161  |
| LXXXVI. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Accusative and Dative . . . . .                  | 163  |
| LXXXVII. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Accusative and Genitive . . . . .               | 165  |
| LXXXVIII. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Genitive and Dative . . . . .                  | 167  |
| LXXXIX. Complex Predicate—Adverbial Attribute.—Adverbs . . . . .                              | 169  |
| LXXX. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Place and Time . . . . .                      | 171  |
| LXXXI. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Manner, Means, Cause . . . . .               | 173  |
| LXXXII. Complex Predicate.—Oblique Cases with Prepositions as Adverbial Expressions . . . . . | 175  |
| LXXXIII. Complex Substantive Predicate . . . . .                                              | 177  |
| LXXXIV. Complex Adjective Predicate . . . . .                                                 | 178  |
| LXXXV. Elements of Simple Sentences.—Recapitulation . . . . .                                 | 181  |

## CHAPTER II.

## COMPLEX SENTENCES.

## SECTION I.—COMPLEX SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

|                                                                         |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| LXXXVI. Sentence as Subject or Predicate . . . . .                      | 183 |
| LXXXVII. Sentence as Modifier of Subject or other Noun . . . . .        | 185 |
| LXXXVIII. Sentence as Object of Predicate . . . . .                     | 188 |
| LXXXIX. Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Place, Time . . . . .          | 190 |
| XC. Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Cause, Manner, Condition . . . . . | 193 |

## SECTION II.—COMPLEX SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

|                                                                             |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| XCI. Principal Elements, Abridged.—Modifiers of Subject, Abridged . . . . . | 196 |
| XCII. Modifiers of Predicate, Abridged . . . . .                            | 199 |

## CONTENTS.

xi

|               | PAGE |
|---------------|------|
| <i>Accu-</i>  | 161  |
| <i>sative</i> | 163  |
| <i>ccusa-</i> | 165  |
| <i>nitive</i> | 167  |
| <i>verbs</i>  | 169  |
| <i>Place</i>  | 171  |
| <i>-Man-</i>  | 173  |
| <i>itions</i> | 175  |
| <i>.</i>      | 177  |
| <i>.</i>      | 178  |
| <i>.</i>      | 181  |
| <i>.</i>      | 183  |
| <i>.</i>      | 185  |
| <i>.</i>      | 188  |
| <i>.</i>      | 190  |
| <i>ner,</i>   | 193  |
| <i>ect,</i>   |      |
| <i>.</i>      | 196  |
|               | 199  |

### CHAPTER III.

## COMPOUND SENTENCES.

**SECTION I.—COMPOUND SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.**

|                                                                                                                                                    |     |             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------|
| <b>LESSON</b>                                                                                                                                      |     | <b>PAGE</b> |
| <b>XCIII.</b> Classes of Compound Sentences . . . . .                                                                                              |     | <b>202</b>  |
| <br>                                                                                                                                               |     |             |
| <b>SECTION II.—COMPOUND SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.</b>                                                                                                    |     |             |
| <b>XCIV.</b> Compound Elements.—Subjects, United.—Predicates,<br>United . . . . .                                                                  | 205 |             |
| <b>XCV.</b> Compound Elements.—Modifiers of Subject, United.—<br>Modifiers of Predicate, United.—Elements Common to<br>Different Members . . . . . |     | 208         |
| <b>XCVI.</b> Classification of Sentences.—Recapitulation . . . . .                                                                                 |     | 210         |

## PART II.

GREEK SELECTIONS.

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| I. Fables . . . . .                    | 215 |
| II. Jests . . . . .                    | 219 |
| III. Anecdotes . . . . .               | 220 |
| IV. Legends . . . . .                  | 228 |
| V. Mythology . . . . .                 | 233 |
| <br>Notes . . . . .                    | 237 |
| Greek and English Vocabulary . . . . . | 249 |
| English and Greek Vocabulary . . . . . | 273 |

## EXPLANATIONS.

- H . . . Hadley's Greek Grammar.  
C . . . Crosby's " "  
S . . . Sophocles' " "

Numerals not preceded by any initials refer to articles in this work.

# FIRST GREEK BOOK.

## INTRODUCTION.

### I.—ALPHABET.

1. The Greek Alphabet consists of the following twenty-four letters:

| Form.    | Sound.  | Name.   |
|----------|---------|---------|
| <i>A</i> | a       | Alpha   |
| <i>B</i> | b       | Beta    |
| <i>Γ</i> | g hard  | Gamma   |
| <i>Δ</i> | d       | Delta   |
| <i>E</i> | ĕ short | Epsīlon |
| <i>Z</i> | z       | Zeta    |
| <i>H</i> | ĕ long  | Eta     |
| <i>Θ</i> | th      | Theta   |
| <i>I</i> | i       | Iōta    |
| <i>K</i> | k       | Kappa   |
| <i>Λ</i> | l       | Lambda  |
| <i>M</i> | m       | Mu      |
| <i>N</i> | n       | Nu      |
| <i>Ξ</i> | x       | Xi      |
| <i>Ο</i> | ŏ short | Omīcron |
| <i>Π</i> | p       | Pi      |
| <i>R</i> | r       | Rho     |
| <i>Σ</i> | s       | Sigma   |
| <i>Τ</i> | t       | Tau     |
| <i>Τ</i> | u       | Upsīlon |
| <i>Φ</i> | ph      | Phi     |
| <i>Χ</i> | ch      | Chi     |
| <i>Ψ</i> | ps      | Psi     |
| <i>Ω</i> | ŏ long  | Oměga.  |

## II.—CLASSIFICATION OF LETTERS.

1. *Vowels.*

2. The Greek has seven vowels :

Two—*e* and *o* . . . short.

Two—*η* and *ω* . . . long.

Three—*a*, *ι*, and *υ* . . . doubtful.

3. Two vowels may unite and form a diphthong, as in English; but in Greek all these combinations must end in *i* or *u*, and are called *proper* or *improper* diphthongs, according as the other vowel is *short* or *long*, e. g. :

Proper Diphthongs.

*ai*, *ει*, *oi*, *αυ*, *ευ*, *ου*.

Improper Diphthongs.

*ᾳ*, *ῃ*, *ῳ*, *ηυ*.

REM.—In the improper diphthongs the *i*, instead of being placed *after* the other vowel (*except after a capital*) is written under it, as *ᾳ* instead of *ai*. It is then called *Iota subscript*, i. e. iota written under.

2. *Consonants.*

4. The Greek has seventeen consonants :

1) *Four liquids* :  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ .

2) *Nine mutes*, which may be arranged as follows :

|                     | Smooth.  | Middle.  | Rough.      |
|---------------------|----------|----------|-------------|
| Pi-mutes . . . .    | $\pi$    | $\beta$  | $\phi$      |
| Kappa-mutes . . . . | $\kappa$ | $\gamma$ | $\chi$      |
| Tau-mutes . . . .   | $\tau$   | $\delta$ | $\vartheta$ |

REM.—The smooth, middle, and rough mutes of the same class differ from each other only in the degree of aspiration: thus  $\pi$  is not aspirated at all,  $\beta$  is partially so, and  $\phi$  is fully aspirated =  $\text{ph}$ .

3) *Three double consonants:*

$\psi$ , formed by adding  $\varsigma$  to a Pi-mute, as  $\pi\varsigma=\psi$ .

$\xi$ ,        "        "         $\varsigma$  to a Kappa-mute, as  $\kappa\varsigma=\xi$ .

$\zeta$ ,        "        "        uniting  $\varsigma$  and Tau-mute  $\delta$ , as  $\delta\varsigma$  or  $\sigma\delta=\zeta$ .

4) *One sibilant:*  $\sigma$ .

## III.—BREATHINGS.

5. The Greek has a *rough breathing* marked ', and a *smooth breathing* marked '. The former has the sound of the English *h*, the latter is not heard at all in pronunciation. Every Greek word beginning with a vowel or diphthong, must have one of these breathings written over such vowel or diphthong :\* as  $\delta$ , *the*, pronounced *ho*;  $\alpha\lambda\eta\theta\epsilon\nu\omega$ , *I speak the truth*;  $\epsilon\mu\iota$ , *I am*.

## IV.—ACCENTS.

6. The Greek has three characters to mark accent, called the *acute*', the *grave*', and the *circumflex*'. Every Greek word, as a general rule, must have one accent, and can have but one.

7. This accent must stand on one of the last three syllables of the word.

8. On the last syllable may stand either the acute, the grave, or the circumflex.

9. On the penult (*last but one*) may stand either the acute or circumflex.

10. On the antepenult (*last but two*) may stand only the acute, and that only when the ultimate is short.

---

\* The breathing stands over the second vowel of the diphthong, as in *eīūl*.

11. The circumflex always shows that the syllable on which it stands is long in quantity.

12. The circumflex on the penult not only shows that such penult is long, but also that the ultimate of the word is short: thus the circumflex on the penult of *πολῖτα* not only shows that the *ι* is long, but also that the *α* is short.

13. The acute on the penult of a word whose ultimate is short, shows the vowel of the penult to be short also: the acute in *ἐργάτā*, shows that the *ά* is short.

14. A few monosyllables take no accent. They are called *Proclitics*.

15. A few other short words either lose their own accent or throw it back upon the preceding word, as *ἄνθρωπός τις*, *a certain man*. Here the accent of *τις* stands upon the last syllable of *ἄνθρωπος*. Such words are called *Enclitics*.

16. Greek is pronounced according to the *written accents* quite extensively on the continent of Europe, and in a few of the schools and colleges of our own country; but the more common usage with us, as in England, disregards the written mark entirely, and accents, as in Latin, according to quantity, as follows:

- 1) In words of two syllables, always on the *first*.
- 2) In words of more than two syllables, on the *penult* if that is *long* in quantity; otherwise on the *antepenult*.

## V.—SYLLABLES.

17. In Greek, as in Latin, every word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels and diphthongs.

## VI.—QUANTITY.

18. A syllable is *long* in quantity,

- 1) If it contains a diphthong or one of the long vowels  $\eta$  or  $\omega$ : as *oīkawv*.
- 2) If its vowel, whether long or short in itself, is followed by a double consonant or by any two single consonants, except a mute and a liquid: as *δμφαξ*, in which both syllables are long, though both vowels are short.

19. A syllable is *short* if it contains one of the short vowels,  $e$  or  $o$ , before a vowel, diphthong, or a single consonant: as *λόγος*.

## VII.—SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS.

20. There are no less than three distinct methods recognized by classical scholars in the pronunciation of Greek, generally known as the *English*, the *Modern Greek*, and the *Erasmian*; the first prevailing in England and in this country, the second in Greece, and the third in other parts of the continent of Europe. We subjoin a brief outline of each, leaving the instructor to make his own selection.

## I.—THE ENGLISH METHOD.

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

21. The vowels,  $\eta$ ,  $\omega$ , and  $v$ , always have the long English sounds of *e*, *o*, and *u*, as heard in *mete*, *tube*, *note*, e. g. *μήν*, *νῦν*, *τῶν*.

22. The vowels,  $e$  and  $o$ , have the short English

sounds of *e* and *o* in *met*, *not*; e.g. *ἐκ*, *τόν*; except when they stand before another vowel or at the end of a word, in which positions they are lengthened.

23. The vowels, *a* and *ι*, are pronounced like *a* and *i* in Latin, sometimes with the long English sounds, as in *made*, *pine*, and sometimes with the short sounds, as in *mad*, *pin*. In words of more than one syllable, however, final *a* has the sound of final *a* in America.

## 2. Sounds of the Diphthongs.

|                         |                                                     |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 24. <i>ai</i>           | like <i>ai</i> in <i>aisle</i> ; e.g. <i>αἴρω</i> . |
| <i>ει</i>               | <i>ei</i> <i>height</i> ; e.g. <i>εἰς</i> .         |
| <i>οι</i>               | <i>oi</i> <i>coin</i> ; e.g. <i>τοῖν</i> .          |
| <i>αυ</i>               | <i>au</i> <i>author</i> ; e.g. <i>ναῦς</i> .        |
| <i>ευ</i> and <i>ηυ</i> | <i>eu</i> <i>neuter</i> ; e.g. <i>πλεύσω</i> .      |
| <i>ου</i>               | <i>ou</i> <i>noun</i> ; e.g. <i>νοῦν</i> .          |
| <i>υι</i>               | <i>ui</i> <i>quire</i> ; e.g. <i>μυῖα</i> .         |

The improper diphthongs, *ᾳ*, *ῃ*, and *ῳ*, are pronounced precisely like *a*, *η*, and *ω*.

## 3. Sounds of the Consonants.

25. The consonants are pronounced nearly as in English; *γ*, however, is always hard, like *g* in *go*, except before *κ*, *γχ*, *χ*, and *ξ*, where it has the sound of *ng* in *sing*, as *ἄγγελος*, pronounced *anggelos*; *θ* has the sound of *th* in *thin*; *σ* and *τ* never have the sound of *sh* like *s* and *t* in Latin and English: thus *'Ασία* is not pronounced *Ashia*, but with the ordinary sound of *s*; *Κριτίας* is not pronounced *Krishias*, but with the ordinary sound of *t*.

## II.—THE ERASMIAN METHOD.

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

26. The vowels *ε*, *ο*, *υ*, and *ω*, have nearly the same sounds as in the English Method: the other vowels are pronounced as follows:

- α* like *a* in *father*; e.g. πατήρ.
- η*     *a* in *made*; e.g. πατήρ.
- ι*     *e* in *me*; e.g. ιστημι.

2. *Sounds of the Diphthongs.*

27. The diphthongs have nearly the same sounds as in the English Method, with the following exceptions:

- au* like *ou* in *house*; e.g. ναῦς.
- ov*     *oo* in *noon*; e.g. νοῦν.
- ui*     *we* in pronoun *we*; e.g. μνᾶ.

3. *Sounds of the Consonants.*

28. The pronunciation of the consonants is nearly the same as in the English Method.

## III.—THE MODERN GREEK METHOD.\*

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

29. *α*     like *a* in *father*; e.g. πατήρ.  
*ε*        *e*     *there*; e.g. φέρε.  
*η, ι, υ*     *ē*     *me*; e.g. πήγανμι.  
*ο, ω*        *o*     *note*; e.g. νῶτος.

\* For the Modern Greek Pronunciation the author is indebted to the kindness of Rev. R. F. Buel, late missionary to Greece and long resident in Athens.

### 2. Sounds of the Diphthongs.

30. *ai* like *e* in *there*; e. g. φέρεται.  
*ei, oi, ui* ē me; e. g. μειοῦ, μυῖα.  
*ou* oo noon; e. g. νοῦν.

*α, γ, φ* precisely like the single vowels *a, η, ω*.

The diphthongs *av, ev, ηv*, before a vowel, diphthong, liquid, or *β, γ, δ, ξ* have the sounds of *av, ev, ēv* in *average, every, even*: e. g. αὐλός, εὐδον, ηὐδον. In other situations they have the sounds of *af, ef, eef* in *after, effort, reef*: e. g. αὐξω, ηὐξησα.

### 3. Sounds of the Consonants.

31. *β* has the sound of the English *v*: e. g. βάσις.

*γ* has no exact representative in English; it has a sound intermediate between that of *g hard* and *y*, and is approximately expressed by *g* in *again*: e. g. γόνος, γέρας. Before *κ, γ, χ*, and *ξ*, it has the sound of *ng* in *sing*: e. g. ἀγγελος, pronounced *anggelos*.

*δ* has the sound of *th* in *them*.

*θ* has the sound of *th* in *think*.

*ν* has generally the sound of *n* in English; in the article, however, it has before *κ* the sound of *ng*: as τὴν κεφαλήν; and before *π* that of *m*, as τὴν πόλιν.

*π* has generally the sound of *p*, but after *ν* of the article and *μ* it has that of *b*: e. g. ἄμπελος, τὴν πόλιν.

*τ* has generally the sound of *t*, but after *ν* in the middle of a word and after *ν* of the article it is pronounced like *d*: e. g. πάντα, τὴν τιμήν.

*χ* has no equivalent in English, but is like the German *ch*. It may be approximately described as intermediate between the sounds of *h* and *k* in *he* and *key*; e. g. χείρ.

The other consonants are pronounced nearly as in the English Method.

32. In pronunciation quantity is disregarded, the rough breathing is not heard, and the written mark determines the spoken accent.

### VIII.—MARKS OF PUNCTUATION.

|                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 33. Comma          | - | - | - | - | - | , |
| Colon -            | - | - | - | - | - | : |
| Period             | - | - | - | - | - | . |
| Interrogation-mark | - | - | - | - | - | ; |

I

ac  
of  
Ac  
tio

bin

tio

two

## PART I. LESSONS AND EXERCISES.

---

### BOOK I.

### ETYMOLOGY.

---

#### LESSON I.

*Parts of Speech.—Sentence.—Verbs.*

34. In Greek, as in English, words are divided, according to their use, into eight classes, called *Parts of Speech*, viz.: *Nouns, Adjectives, Pronouns, Verbs, Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Interjections.*

REM.—The *Article* is properly a Demonstrative.

35. These parts of speech, either singly or combined, form sentences, e. g.:

'Αληθεύω.      | *I speak the truth*  
'Ο κριτὴς ἀληθεύει.      | *The judge speaks the truth.*

36. Sentences in their various forms and combinations, of course, constitute the language.

37. Every sentence, however simple, consists of two distinct parts, viz.:

- 1) *The Subject*, or that of which it speaks, as *κριτής* in the sentence *κριτής ἀληθεύει*.
- 2) *The Predicate*, or that which is said of the subject, as *ἀληθεύει* in the above sentence.

38. In Greek, as in Latin, the subject is often omitted, when the form of the predicate shows what subject is meant: thus the single word, *Ἄληθεύω*, *I speak the truth*, is in itself a complete sentence, because the ending *ω* shows that the subject cannot be *he*, *they*, or *you*, but must be *I*.

39. When a sentence is thus expressed by a single word, that word is always a verb, and the omitted subject, implied in the ending of the verb, is always a pronoun of the same number and person as the verb itself; as, *Ἄληθεύεις*, *You speak the truth*.

40. The Greek verb, like the English, has three Persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third*, but, unlike the English, three Numbers, *Singular*, *Dual* (denoting *two* or a *pair*), and *Plural*.

41. The verb in *ω* is inflected in the Present Indicative Active with the following

#### PERSONAL ENDINGS.

|           | SING. | DUAL. | PLURAL.   |
|-----------|-------|-------|-----------|
| 1st Pers. | ω     |       | ομεν      |
| 2d Pers.  | εις   | ετον  | ετε       |
| 3d Pers.  | ει    | ετον  | ουσι(ν).* |

\* The ending *ουσιν*, instead of *ουσι*, is used when the next word begins with a vowel.

speaks, as  
ληθεύει.  
said of the  
above sen-

et is often  
shows what  
4ληθεύω, I  
ntence, be-  
cannot be

by a single  
e omitted  
is always  
as the verb

has three  
unlike the  
(denoting

resent In-

URAL.  
μεν  
τε  
υσι(ν).\*

## PARADIGMS.

| SINGULAR. |                 |                  |                |
|-----------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| 1 P.      | βούλεύω,        | I advise,        | γράφω,         |
| 2 P.      | βούλεύεις,      | you advise,      | γράφεις,       |
| 3 P.      | βούλεύει,       | he advises,      | γράφει,        |
| DUAL.*    |                 |                  |                |
| 2 P.      | βούλεύετον,     | you two advise,  | γράφετον,      |
| 3 P.      | βούλεύετον,     | they two advise, | γράφετον,      |
| PLURAL.   |                 |                  |                |
| 1 P.      | βούλεύομεν,     | we advise,       | γράφομεν,      |
| 2 P.      | βούλεύετε,      | you advise,      | γράφετε,       |
| 3 P.      | βούλεύονται(ν), | they advise,     | γράφουνται(ν), |

42. PARADIGM OF PRESENT INDICATIVE OF *εἰμί*,  
TO BE.

| SINGULAR.   |  |               |                       |
|-------------|--|---------------|-----------------------|
| 1st Person. |  | εἰμί,         | I am,                 |
| 2d " "      |  | εἶ,           | thou art, you are,    |
| 3d " "      |  | εστί(ν),      | he is, she is, it is, |
| DUAL.       |  |               |                       |
| 2d Person.  |  | εστόν,        | you two are,          |
| 3d " "      |  | εστόν,        | they two are,         |
| PLURAL.     |  |               |                       |
| 1st Person. |  | εσμέν,        | we are,               |
| 2d " "      |  | εστέ,         | you are,              |
| 3d " "      |  | εστούνται(ν), | they are.             |

\* It will be observed in these Paradigms that the Dual, which from the nature of its signification is really included in the Plural, has in the first person no special form distinct from that number.

## LESSON II.

*Verbs.—Exercises.*

## 43. VOCABULARY.

|                |                                 |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| 'Αληθεύω, εις, | <i>to speak the truth.*</i>     |
| Βασιλεύω, εις, | <i>to be king, reign, rule.</i> |
| Βουλεύω, εις,  | <i>to advise.</i>               |
| Γράφω, εις,    | <i>to write.</i>                |
| Θαυμάζω, εις,  | <i>to admire, wonder at.</i>    |
| Τρέχω, εις,    | <i>to run.</i>                  |

## 44. EXERCISES.

I. *Translate into English.*

1. Αληθεύω. 2. Βουλεύω. 3. Βασιλεύω. 4. Θαυμάζω. 5. Θαυμάζεις. 6. Βουλεύεις. 7. Αληθεύεις. 8. Βασιλεύεις. 9. Βασιλεύει. 10. Βουλεύει. 11. Θαυμάζει. 12. Αληθεύει. 13. Αληθεύετον. 14. Βασιλεύετον. 15. Θαυμάζετον. 16. Βουλεύετον. 17. Βουλεύομεν. 18. Βασιλεύομεν. 19. Αληθεύομεν. 20. Θαυμάζομεν. 21. Θαυμάζετε. 22. Βουλεύετε. 23. Αληθεύετε. 24. Βασιλεύετε. 25. Βασιλεύοντιν. 26. Αληθεύοντιν. 27. Βουλεύοντιν. 28. Θαυμάζοντιν.

II. *Translate into Greek.*

1. I write. 2. We write. 3. He writes. 4. They write. 5. You two run. 6. They two run. 7. We rule. 8. You rule. 9. They rule. 10. I rule. 11. I speak the truth. 12. We speak the truth. 13. He rules. 14. He runs. 15. He speaks the truth. 16. They speak the truth.

---

\* The pupil will observe that the definitions are given in the infinitive, to express the simple *meaning* of the verb without reference to person or number.

## LESSON III.

*Nouns.*

45. In Greek, as in English, all names, whether of persons, places, or things, are called *Nouns*: as, "Ομῆρος, Homer, ἄνθρωπος, a man."

46. Nouns have gender, number, person, and case.

47. The gender of nouns is either *masculine*, *feminine*, *common* or *neuter*.

48. In Greek, as in English, nouns denoting objects which have sex, except some names of animals and a few personal appellatives, are :

1) *Masculine*, if they denote male beings, as ἀνήρ, *a man*; νιός, *a son*; λέων, *a lion*.

2) *Feminine*, if they denote female beings, as γυνή, *a woman*; θυγάτηρ, *a daughter*; λέαινα, *a lioness*.

3) *Common*, if they apply alike to both sexes, as μάρτυς, *a witness* (male or female); θεός, *a god* or *a goddess*.

49. When gender is used to denote sex, as in the cases just noticed, it is called *natural gender*.

50. In nouns denoting objects without sex (*neuter in English*) and in many names applicable to animals of both sexes, the gender in Greek, as in Latin, is entirely independent of sex, and is accordingly called *grammatical gender*.

51. The *Grammatical Gender* of nouns is determined *partly* by their *signification*, but *mostly* by their *endings*.

52. The general rules for the grammatical gender

of nouns, independent of their endings,\* are the same as in Latin, viz. :

- 1) Most names of *rivers*, *winds*, and *months* are masculine; as ὁ Νεῖλος, *the Nile*; ὁ Νότος, *the south wind*; ὁ βοηθομιών, *the name of the third Attic month*.
- 2) Most names of *countries*, *towns*, *islands*, and *trees* are feminine; as, ἡ Αἴγυπτος, *Egypt*; ἡ Μίλητος, *Miletus*; ἡ Ἰμβρος, *Imbrus*; ἡ συκῆ, *a fig-tree*.
- 3) *Indeclinable nouns and clauses used as nouns*, are neuter; as, τὸ Ἀλφα.

53. The Greek, like the English and the Latin, has three persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third*, but, unlike them, three numbers, *Singular*, which means one, *Dual*, two, and *Plural*, more than one. Thus the plural, it will be observed, includes the dual.

54. The *Cases* in Greek are five in number: *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, and *Vocative*. The place of the Latin Ablative is supplied partly by the Genitive, but mostly by the Dative.

55. The Nominative Case corresponds to the nominative in English both in name and use.

#### 56. RULE.—*Subject.*

The subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative, e. g. :

*Ποιητής γράφει.* | *A poet is writing.*

#### 57. RULE.—*Finite Verb.*

A finite verb must agree with its subject in number and person.

REM.—Thus, *γράφει* in the above example is in the third person singular, to agree with its subject *ποιητής*.

---

\* Gender, as determined by the endings of nouns, will be noticed in connection with the several declensions.

Xa  
πττ  
10.

A p  
dier  
8. V

## LESSON IV.

*Nouns.—Exercises.*

## 58. VOCABULARY.

|                   |                         |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| Αναγιγνώσκω, εις, | to read.                |
| Δικάζω, εις,      | to judge, decide.       |
| Κλέπτης,          | a thief.                |
| Κλέπτω, εις,      | to steal.               |
| Κόρη,             | a girl, maiden.         |
| Λέγω, εις,        | to tell, relate, speak. |
| Μαθητής,          | a pupil, learner.       |
| Νεανίας,          | a youth, young man.     |
| Παιζω, εις,       | to play. to sport.      |
| Πολίτης,          | a citizen.              |
| Στρατιώτης,       | a soldier.              |
| Φεύγω, εις,       | to flee.                |
| Χαίρω, εις,       | to rejoice.             |

## 59. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Κόρη γράφει. 2. Γράφετε. 3. Γράφομεν. 4. Χαίρεις. 5. Νεανίας χαίρει. 6. Χαίρομεν. 7. Κλέπτης καίρει. 8. Δικάζομεν. 9. Πολίτης δικάζει. 10. Δικά.

## II.

1. They are playing. 2. A youth is playing. 3. A pupil is reading. 4. You are reading. 5. A soldier is fleeing. 6. They are fleeing. 7. I advise. 8. We advise.

## LESSON V.

*First Declension.*

60. Nouns in Greek are declined in three different ways, and are accordingly divided into three *Declensions*.

61. In any noun, of whatever declension,

- 1) The *root* may be found by dropping the ending of the genitive singular.
- 2) The *several cases* may be formed by adding to this root the proper endings.

62. Nouns of the First Declension present the following

NOMINATIVE ENDINGS:—*a* and *η*, *feminine*; *as* and *ηs*, *masculine*.

63. They are declined by adding to the root the following

## CASE-ENDINGS.

| SINGULAR. |           |           |               |               |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------------|---------------|-----------|
| Nom.      | <i>η</i>  | <i>a</i>  | <i>ā</i>      | <i>ηs</i>     | <i>ās</i> |
| Gen.      | <i>ηs</i> | <i>ās</i> | <i>ηs, ās</i> | <i>ov</i>     | <i>ov</i> |
| Dat.      | <i>η</i>  | <i>ā</i>  | <i>η, ā</i>   | <i>η</i>      | <i>ā</i>  |
| Acc.      | <i>ηv</i> | <i>āv</i> | <i>āv</i>     | <i>ηv</i>     | <i>āv</i> |
| Voc.      | <i>η</i>  | <i>a</i>  | <i>ā</i>      | <i>a or η</i> | <i>ā</i>  |

| DUAL.          |  |          |           |  |  |
|----------------|--|----------|-----------|--|--|
| Nom. Acc. Voc. |  | <i>ā</i> |           |  |  |
| Gen. Dat.      |  |          | <i>āv</i> |  |  |

| PLURAL. |  |  |            |  |  |
|---------|--|--|------------|--|--|
| Nom.    |  |  | <i>āt</i>  |  |  |
| Gen.    |  |  | <i>āv</i>  |  |  |
| Dat.    |  |  | <i>āts</i> |  |  |
| Acc.    |  |  | <i>ās</i>  |  |  |
| Voc.    |  |  | <i>āt.</i> |  |  |

## PARADIGMS.

'Η νίκη. 'Η πεῖρα. 'Η Μοῦσα. 'Ο πολίτης. 'Ο νεανίας.  
*The victory. The attempt. The Muse. The citizen. The youth.*

## SINGULAR.

|      |       |        |        |         |         |
|------|-------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| Nom. | νίκη  | πεῖρι  | Μοῦσα  | πολίτης | νεανίας |
| Gen. | νίκης | πεῖρας | Μούσης | πολίτου | νεανίου |
| Dat. | νίκη  | πεῖρᾳ  | Μούσῃ  | πολίτῃ  | νεανίᾳ  |
| Acc. | νίκην | πεῖραν | Μούσαν | πολίτην | νεανίαν |
| Voc. | νίκη  | πεῖρα  | Μοῦσα  | πολίτη  | νεανία  |

## DUAL.

|          |        |         |         |          |          |
|----------|--------|---------|---------|----------|----------|
| N. A. V. | νίκαι  | πεῖρᾶ   | Μούσᾶ   | πολίτᾶ   | νεανίδ   |
| G. D.    | νίκαιν | πεῖραιν | Μούσαιν | πολίταιν | νεανίαιν |

## PLURAL.

|      |        |         |         |          |          |
|------|--------|---------|---------|----------|----------|
| Nom. | νίκαι  | πεῖραι  | Μοῦσαι  | πολίται  | νεανίαι  |
| Gen. | νικῶν  | πεῖρων  | Μουσῶν  | πολιτῶν  | νεανίων  |
| Dat. | νικαῖς | πεῖραις | Μούσαις | πολίταις | νεανίαις |
| Acc. | νικαῖς | πεῖρας  | Μούσας  | πολίτας  | νεανίας  |
| Voc. | νίκαι. | πεῖραι. | Μοῦσαι. | πολίται. | νεανίαι. |

64. In the above Paradigms observe:

- 1) That in the Dual and Plural they are all declined precisely alike.
- 2) That *πεῖρα* retains its final *a* throughout the singular, as *νίκη* does the *η*.
- 3) That *Μοῦσα* in its declension differs from *πεῖρα* only in changing *a* into *η* in the Gen. and Dat. Sing.
- 4) That *νεανίας* differs from *πολίτης* only in having *a* in Dat. and Acc. Sing., while the latter has *η*.

65. Nouns in *a*, preceded by *ρ*, *ε*, or *ι*, retain the *a* throughout the singular, like *πεῖρα*, while other nouns in *a* have the Gen. and Dat. in *ης* and *γ*, like *Μοῦσα*.

66. Most nouns in *ης* have the Voc. Sing. in *a* like *πολίτης*. This is true of

ās  
ou  
ā  
ān  
ā

- 1) All nouns in  $\tau\eta\varsigma$ : e. g. ἐργάτης, a laborer, Voc. ἐργάτα.
- 2) Verbal compounds in  $\eta\varsigma$ : e. g. γεωμέτρης ( $\gamma\hat{\eta}$ , earth, and  $\mu\epsilon\tau\rho\acute{e}\omega$ , to measure), a geometer, Voc. γεωμέτρα.
- 3) National names in  $\eta\varsigma$ : e. g. Σκύθης, Scythian, Voc. Σκύθα. Other nouns in  $\eta\varsigma$  have the Voc. in  $\eta$ : e. g. Πέρσης (proper name), Perses, Voc. Πέρση.

#### 67. Quantity of Final Syllables in First Declension.

(1) Final **a** is long, except in the Nom. and Voc. Sing. of nouns whose genitive is in  $\eta\varsigma$  (and a few others), and in the Voc. of nouns in  $\eta\varsigma$ . (See Paradigms.)

(2) Final **as** is always long in this declension.

(3) Final **av** takes the quantity of the nominative.

#### 68. Accentuation.

(1) The syllable which has the accent in the nominative retains it throughout all the cases, except

1) In the Gen. Plur., which takes the circumflex on the ultimate.

2) When the acute stands on the antepenult in the nominative, it must be removed to the penult in those cases which have a long ultimate: e. g. λέαινα, a lioness, Gen. λεά-  
 $\nu\eta\varsigma$ .

(2) Inflection may, however, change the character of the accent, as follows, viz.:

1) The acute on the ultimate of the Nom. becomes the circumflex in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers: e. g. τιμή, τιμῆς.

\* T

† i.

- 2) The acute on a penult long *by nature* † becomes the circumflex when the ultimate is shortened: e. g. πολίτης, πολίτα, πολίται.\*
- 3) The circumflex on the penult of the Nom. becomes the acute when the ultimate is lengthened: e. g. Μούσα, Μούσης.

## LESSON VI.

*First Declension, continued.*

69. The Greek language, like the English, has a definite article, which is so often used with substantives that its declension must be given at the outset.

## 70. PARADIGM OF THE ARTICLE.

| δ, ἥ, τό, the. |       |      |       |
|----------------|-------|------|-------|
| SINGULAR.      |       |      |       |
| Nom.           | Masc. | Fem. | Neut. |
|                | δ     | ἥ    | τό    |
| Gen.           | τοῦ   | τῆς  | τοῦ   |
| Dat.           | τῷ    | τῇ   | τῷ    |
| Acc.           | τὸν   | τὴν  | τό    |
| DUAL.          |       |      |       |
| N. & A.        | τώ    | τά   | τώ    |
| G. & D.        | τοῖν  | ταῖν | τοῖν  |
| PLURAL.        |       |      |       |
| Nom.           | οι    | αι   | τά    |
| Gen.           | τῶν   | τῶν  | τῶν   |
| Dat.           | τοῖσ  | ταῖσ | τοῖσ  |
| Acc.           | τούς  | τάς  | τά.   |

\* The endings *ai* and *oi* are regarded as short in accentuation.

† i. e. by the *natural quantity* of its vowel, independently of position.

71. On *accentuation*, observe that the forms ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ, take no accent, the Gen. and Dat. the circumflex, and the other forms the acute.

72. RULE.—*Article.*

The Article agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case, e. g.:

|                      |                     |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| <i>'H ἐπιστολή.</i>  | <i>The letter.</i>  |
| <i>Ai ἐπιστολαῖ.</i> | <i>The letters.</i> |

73. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun is put

- 1) In the same case as that noun, when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g. :

|                             |                            |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>Eὐριπίδης ὁ ποιητής.</i> | <i>Euripides the poet.</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|

- 2) In the Genitive, when it denotes a different person or thing, e. g. :

|                             |                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>'H τοῦ κριτοῦ ἀρετή.</i> | <i>The virtue of the judge.</i> |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|

74. When the governing noun has an article, the genitive is commonly placed between the article and that noun, as in the above example. As the Greek language, however, allows great freedom in the arrangement of words, this order is by no means uniformly followed. Thus, the above example may read,

1. *'H τοῦ κριτοῦ ἀρετή.*
2. *'H ἀρετὴ ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ.*
3. *'H ἀρετὴ τοῦ κριτοῦ.*
4. *Toῦ κριτοῦ ἡ ἀρετή.*

75. RULE.—*Direct Object.*

Any transitive verb may take an *Accusative* as the direct object of its action, e. g. :

|                         |                               |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>Γράφω ἐπιστολήν.</i> | <i>I am writing a letter.</i> |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|

ζει  
ἐπι  
ποι  
οἰκί<sup>α</sup>  
λεπτ

\*  
tive e  
through  
priate  
and a  
like v  
pende

forms ὁ, ἡ,  
the circum-

der, num-

r.

rs.

er noun is

hen it de-  
e. g. :

poet.

different

he judge.

rticle, the  
rticle and  
the Greek  
in the ar-  
means uni-  
may read,

ive as the

letter.

## LESSON VII.

### *First Declension.—Exercises.*

#### 76. VOCABULARY.\*

|                    |                                |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| Ἐπιστολή, ἥς, ἥ,   | letter, message.               |
| Γέφυρα, ας, ἥ,     | bridge.                        |
| Κρῖτης, οῦ, ὁ,     | judge.                         |
| Δύω, εις,          | to break, break down, violate. |
| Ο, ἡ, τό,          | the.                           |
| Οἰκίā, ας, ἡ,      | house.                         |
| Ποιητής, οῦ, ὁ,    | poet.                          |
| Σπονδή, ἥς, ἥ,     | libation; plur. treaty, truce. |
| Στρατιώτης, ον, ὁ, | soldier.                       |
| Χαλεπαίνω, εις,    | to be angry.                   |

#### 77. EXERCISES.

##### I.

- Θαυμάζω τὴν ἐπιστολήν.
- Ο νεανίας θαυμάζει τὰς ἐπιστολάς.
- Θαυμάζομεν τὰς τοῦ ποιητοῦ ἐπιστολάς.
- Ο ποιητὴς τὴν οἰκίαν θαυμάζει.
- Οι ποιηταὶ τὰς οἰκίας θαυμάζουσιν.
- Οι ποιηταὶ τὴν οἰκίαν τοῦ κριτοῦ θαυμάζουσιν.
- Οι στρατιώται χαλεπαίνουσιν.
- Λύνονται τὴν γέφυραν.
- Οι στρατιώται λύνουσι τὰς σπονδάς.

---

\* After each noun in the Vocabularies will be given, first, the genitive ending, which will enable the pupil readily to decline the noun throughout according to previous paradigms; and, secondly, the appropriate form of the article to mark the gender: thus, *ἥς* after *ἐπιστολή* and *ας* after *γέφυρα* show that these nouns are declined respectively like *νήση* and *πεῖρα*; while *ἡ*, the feminine form of the article appended to each, shows that they are feminine.

## II.

1. The judge is reading the letter. 2. I am reading a letter. 3. They are reading the letter of the judge. 4. We are reading the letters of the judge. 5. We admire the house of the poet. 6. I admire the houses of the poets.

## LESSON VIII.

*Second Declension.*

78. The *Second Declension* presents the following NOMINATIVE ENDINGS:—*os* and *ως*, *masc.*; *ον* and *ων*, *neut.*

REM.—Some nouns in *os* are feminine by exception.

79. They are declined by adding to the root the following

## CASE-ENDINGS.

| SINGULAR. |                        |           |            |            |
|-----------|------------------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| Nom.      | <i>os</i>              | <i>ως</i> | <i>ον</i>  | <i>ων</i>  |
| Gen.      | <i>ον</i>              | <i>ω</i>  | <i>ον</i>  | <i>ω</i>   |
| Dat.      | <i>ῳ</i>               | <i>ῳ</i>  | <i>ῳ</i>   | <i>ῳ</i>   |
| Acc.      | <i>ον</i>              | <i>ων</i> | <i>ον</i>  | <i>ων</i>  |
| Voc.      | <i>ος</i> OR <i>ε*</i> | <i>ως</i> | <i>ον</i>  | <i>ων</i>  |
| DUAL.     |                        |           |            |            |
| N. A. V.  | <i>ω</i>               | <i>ω</i>  | <i>ω</i>   | <i>ω</i>   |
| G. D.     | <i>οιν</i>             | <i>ῳν</i> | <i>οιν</i> | <i>ῳν</i>  |
| PLURAL.   |                        |           |            |            |
| Nom.      | <i>οι</i>              | <i>ῳ</i>  | <i>α</i>   | <i>ω</i>   |
| Gen.      | <i>ων</i>              | <i>ῳν</i> | <i>ον</i>  | <i>ων</i>  |
| Dat.      | <i>οις</i>             | <i>ῳς</i> | <i>οις</i> | <i>ῳς</i>  |
| Acc.      | <i>ους</i>             | <i>ῳς</i> | <i>α</i>   | <i>ω</i>   |
| Voc.      | <i>οι</i>              | <i>ῳ</i>  | <i>α</i>   | <i>ω</i> . |

\* The Vocative generally ends in *ε*.

## PARADIGMS.

|           | <i>'Ο λόγος.</i><br><i>The word.</i> | <i>'Ο Ζεός.</i><br><i>The god.</i> | <i>Tὸ ιμάτιον.</i><br><i>The cloak.</i> | <i>Tὸ σῦκον.</i><br><i>The fig.</i> |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| SINGULAR. |                                      |                                    |                                         |                                     |
| Nom.      | λόγος                                | Ζεός                               | ἱμάτιον                                 | σῦκον                               |
| Gen.      | λόγου                                | Ζεοῦ                               | ἱματίουν                                | σύκουν                              |
| Dat.      | λόγῳ                                 | Ζεῷ                                | ἱματίῳ                                  | σύκῳ                                |
| Acc.      | λόγον                                | Ζεόν                               | ἱμάτιον                                 | σύκον                               |
| Voc.      | λόγε                                 | Ζεός                               | ἱμάτιον                                 | σύκον                               |
| DUAL.     |                                      |                                    |                                         |                                     |
| N. A. V.  | λόγω                                 | Ζεώ                                | ἱματίω                                  | σύκω                                |
| G. D.     | λόγοιν                               | Ζεοῖν                              | ἱματίοιν                                | σύκοιν                              |
| PLURAL.   |                                      |                                    |                                         |                                     |
| Nom.      | λόγοι                                | Ζεοί                               | ἱμάτια                                  | σύκα                                |
| Gen.      | λόγων                                | Ζεῶν                               | ἱματίων                                 | σύκων                               |
| Dat.      | λόγοις                               | Ζεοῖς                              | ἱματίοις                                | σύκοις                              |
| Acc.      | λόγοις                               | Ζεούς                              | ἱμάτια                                  | σύκα                                |
| Voc.      | λόγοι.                               | Ζεοί.                              | ἱμάτια.                                 | σύκα.                               |

80. *Accentuation.*—The syllable which has the accent in the nominative, retains it throughout all the cases, subject to the same exceptions and changes as in the First Declension (68), except in the Gen. Plur., which has the accent on the ultimate only when the Nom. Sing. is accented on that syllable.

## LESSON IX.

*Second Declension, continued.*

81. A few nouns of the second declension, having *ε* or *ο* before the ending, suffer contraction through

I am ready  
ter of the  
he judge.  
dmire the

following  
; or and

root the

ων  
ω  
φ  
ων  
ων

ω  
φων

ω  
ων  
φω  
ω  
ω.

all the cases, and are declined according to the following

## PARADIGMS.

| 'Ο πλόος, πλοῦς.<br><i>The voyage.</i> |        | Τὸ ὄστεον, ὄστοῦν.<br><i>The bone.</i> |         |
|----------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------|---------|
| SINGULAR.                              |        |                                        |         |
| Nom.                                   | πλόος  | πλοῦς                                  | ὄστεον  |
| Gen.                                   | πλόον  | πλοῦ                                   | ὄστευν  |
| Dat.                                   | πλόῳ   | πλῷ                                    | ὄστέῳ   |
| Acc.                                   | πλόον  | πλοῦν                                  | ὄστεον  |
| Voc.                                   | πλόε   | πλοῦ                                   | ὄστεον  |
| DUAL.                                  |        |                                        |         |
| N. A. V                                | πλόω   | πλώ                                    | ὄστέω   |
| G. D.                                  | πλόοιν | πλοῖν                                  | ὄστεοιν |
| PLURAL.                                |        |                                        |         |
| Nom.                                   | πλόοι  | πλοῖ                                   | ὄστέα   |
| Gen.                                   | πλόων  | πλοῶν                                  | ὄστέων  |
| Dat.                                   | πλόοις | πλοῖς                                  | ὄστεοις |
| Acc.                                   | πλόοις | πλοῦς                                  | ὄστέα   |
| Voc.                                   | πλόοι  | πλοῖ.                                  | ὄστέα   |

REM.—It will be observed that the above paradigms in their uncontracted form do not differ at all in their declension from λόγος and σύκον (79); it is only in the fact of their contraction that they present any peculiarity.

82. *Accentuation.*—The contracted ultimate is circumflexed, if the penult had the accent before contraction; except in the Dual Nom. Acc. and Voc., where it takes the acute, as πλώ instead of πλῷ.

83. *Attic Second Declension.*

The nouns in ως and ων form the so called *Attic Second Declension*, and are declined according to the following

to the

## PARADIGMS.

|           | <sup>1</sup> Ο λεώς,<br><i>The people.</i> | Τὸ ἀνώγεων,<br><i>The hall.</i> |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| SINGULAR. |                                            |                                 |
| Nom.      | λεώς                                       | ἀνώγεων                         |
| Gen.      | λεώ                                        | ἀνώγεω                          |
| Dat.      | λεῷ                                        | ἀνώγεῳ                          |
| Acc.      | λεών                                       | ἀνώγεων                         |
| Voc.      | λεώς                                       | ἀνώγεων                         |
| DUAL.     |                                            |                                 |
| N. A. V.  | λεώ                                        | ἀνώγεω                          |
| G. D.     | λεών                                       | ἀνώγεφν                         |
| PLURAL.   |                                            |                                 |
| Nom.      | λεός                                       | ἀνώγεω                          |
| Gen.      | λεῶν                                       | ἀνώγεων                         |
| Dat.      | λεῷς                                       | ἀνώγεῳς                         |
| Acc.      | λεώγ                                       | ἀνώγεω                          |
| Voc.      | λεῷ                                        | ἀνώγεω.                         |

84. On accentuation, observe

- That the Gen. Sing. retains the acute at variance with the rule (80), as **λεώ**, not **λεῷ**.
  - That nouns of this declension may have the acute on the antepenult, as **ἀνώγεων**, not **ἀνωγέων**.
- 

## LESSON X.

*Second Declension.—Exercises.*

85. The person or thing *to* or *for* which any thing is or is done, is called an *indirect object*, e. g.:

*Κύρος στρατιώτῃ τὴν ἐπιστολήν ἀναγιγνώσκει.* | *Cyrus reads the letter to a soldier.*

REM.—Here *στρατιώτῃ* is the *indirect object*, while *ἐπιστολήν* is the *direct object*.

86. RULE.—*Direct and Indirect Objects.*

Any transitive verb may take the Accusative of the *direct* and the Dative of the *indirect* object.

87. The article is often used in Greek, though omitted in English,

- 1) Before *abstract* nouns, denoting virtues, vices, qualities, &c., e. g.:

**Θαυμάζομεν τὴν σοφίαν.** | *We admire wisdom.*

- 2) Before *proper* names of *well-known* persons or places, e. g.:

**'Ο Σωκράτης τὴν σοφίαν** | *Socrates admires wisdom.*  
**θαυμάζει.**

## 88. VOCABULARY.

**Αἰνεῖας, οὐ, ὁ,**

*Aeneas*, a celebrated Trojan prince.

**Διώκω, εις,**

*to pursue, follow, seek.*

**Ἐγκωμιάζω, εις,**

*to praise, extol.*

**"Εχω, εις,**

*to have.*

**Ἡδονή, ἡς, ἥ,**

*pleasure.*

**Θηρεύω, εις,**

*to hunt, to chase, pursue.*

**Ἴματιον, οὐ, τό,**

*cloak, mantle.*

**Ἴππος, οὐ, ὁ or ἥ,**

*horse.*

**Κλέπτης, οὐ, ὁ,**

*thief.*

**Κόρη, ἡς, ἥ,**

*girl, maiden.*

**Λαγώς, ώ, ὁ,**

*hare.*

**Μῦθος, οὐ, ὁ,**

*legend, tale, story.*

**Ομηρος, οὐ, ὁ,**

*Homer*, the great Epic poet of Greece.

**Παιδεύω, εις,**

*to bring up, teach, educate.*

**Ρόδον, οὐ, τό,**

*rose.*

**Στράτηγός, οὐ, ὁ,**

*general, commander.*

**Τέκνον, οὐ, τό,**

*child.*

## 89. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. "Ομηρος τὸν Αἰνείαν ἐγκωμιάζει. 2. "Εχω ἵμάτιον. 3. Θηρεύομεν λαγώς. 4. "Εχω τὸν ἵππον. 5. "Ἐχετε τοὺς ἵππους. 6. 'Ο στρατηγὸς στρατιώτας ἔχει. 7. Παιδεύομεν τέκνα. 8. Μύθους λέγομεν. 9. Τοὺς τέκνους μύθους λέγομεν. 10. Τοὺς μύθους θαυμάζομεν. 11. 'Ο στρατηγὸς τὸν ποιητὴν θαυμάζει. 12. Την ἡδονὴν διώκομεν. 13. Οι στρατιώται τὴν ἡδονὴν διώκουσιν.

## II.

1. The soldier has a horse. 2. A soldier has the horse. 3. A girl has the rose. 4. The girls have roses. 5. The general has the horse. 6. The citizens are pursuing the thief.
- 

## LESSON XI.

*Third Declension.—Class I.*

90. The *Third Declension* presents the following Nominative ENDINGS:—*a*, *i*, *u*, *ω*, *v*, *ρ*, *s*, *ξ*, *ψ*.

91. The Gender of nouns of the third declension, when not determined by the signification (52), may generally be ascertained from the endings by the following

*Rules for Grammatical Gender.*I. *Masculines.*

- 1) All nouns in *ᾶν*, *ᾶς* (*Gen. αὐτος*), *ευς*, and *υν*

- 2) Most nouns in *ην*, *ηρ*, *υρ*, *ωρ*, *ων* (*Gen.* *ωνος* or *οντος*), *ους*, *ως* (*Gen.* *ωτος*), and *ψ*.

### II. *Feminines.*

- 1) All nouns in *ας* (*Gen.* *αδος*), *αυς*, *ινς*, *ω*, *ως* (*Gen.* *οος*), and abstracts in *ότης* and *ύτης*.  
 2) Most nouns in *εις*, *ις*, and *υς*.

### III. *Neuters.*

- 1) All nouns in *α*, *η*, *ι*, *υ*, *ορ*, and *ος*.  
 2) Most nouns in *αρ* and *ας* (*Gen.* *ατος*).

92. Nouns of this declension are very numerous, and may be divided into five classes :

- 1) Those whose root appears unchanged in the Nom. Sing.: as *παιάν*, *Gen.* *παιάνος*, *a paean*; root, *παιάν*.
- 2) Those whose root lengthens its final vowel in the Nom. Sing.: as *ποιμήν*, *ποιμένος*, *a shepherd*; root, *ποιμέν*.
- 3) Those whose root assumes ο to form the Nom. Sing.: as, *λαιλαψ* (*πς*), *λαιλαπος*, *a storm*; root, *λαιλαπ*.
- 4) Those whose root drops its final consonant (or consonants) in Nom. Sing.: as, *σώμα*, *σώματος*, *a body*; root, *σώματ*.
- 5) Contracts with pure root, i. e. ending in a vowel: as, *τείχος*, *τείχεος*, *τείχους*; root, *τείχε*.

93. Nouns of the third declension are declined with the following

R  
class,

9

Nom.  
Gen.  
Dat.  
Acc.  
Voc.N.  
G.  
&Nom.  
Gen.  
Dat.  
Acc.  
Voc.

## CASE-ENDINGS.

|          | SINGULAR.      |           |
|----------|----------------|-----------|
| Nom.     | Masc. and Fem. | Neuter.   |
| Gen.     | ος             | ος        |
| Dat.     | ι              | ι         |
| Acc.     | ᾶς ορ ν        | like Nom. |
| Voc.     | —              | like Nom. |
|          | DUAL.          |           |
| N. A. V. | ε              | ε         |
| G. & D.  | οιν            | οιν       |
|          | PLURAL.        |           |
| Nom.     | ες             | α         |
| Gen.     | ων             | ων        |
| Dat.     | σι(ν)*         | σι(ν)*    |
| Acc.     | ᾶς             | ᾶ         |
| Voc.     | ες             | α         |

REM.—The Acc. ending *ν* is used only in nouns of the fifth class, and in a few of the third.

## 94. Class I.—Root like Nominative Singular.

## PARADIGMS.

| 'Ο παιάν.  |           | 'Ο κρατήρ.    | 'Ο αιών. | 'Ο Ἑλλην.  |
|------------|-----------|---------------|----------|------------|
| The paean. |           | The bowl.     | The age. | The Greek. |
| SINGULAR.  |           |               |          |            |
| Nom.       | παιάν     | κρατήρ        | αἰών     | "Ἑλλην     |
| Gen.       | παιᾶνος   | κρατῆρος      | αἰώνος   | "Ἑλληνος   |
| Dat.       | παιᾶνι    | κρατῆρι       | αἰώνι    | "Ἑλληνι    |
| Acc.       | παιᾶνα    | κρατῆρα       | αἰώνα    | "Ἑλληνα    |
| Voc.       | παιάν     | κρατῆρ        | αἰών     | "Ἑλλην     |
| N. A. V    |           | κρατῆρε       | αἰώνε    | "Ἑλληνε    |
| G. & D     |           | κρατῆροιν     | αἰώνοιν  | "Ἑλλήνοιν  |
| PLURAL.    |           |               |          |            |
| Nom.       | παιᾶνες   | κρατῆρες      | αἰώνες   | "Ἑλληνες   |
| Gen.       | παιᾶνων   | κρατῆρων      | αἰώνων   | "Ἑλλήνων   |
| Dat.       | παιᾶσι(ν) | κρατῆροισι(ν) | αἰώσι(ν) | "Ἑλλησι(ν) |
| Acc.       | παιᾶνας   | κρατῆρας      | αἰώνας   | "Ἑλληνας   |
| Voc.       | παιᾶνες.  | κρατῆρες.     | αἰώνες.  | "Ἑλληνες.  |

This ending is *σι* before consonants and *σιν* before vowels.

REM.—Observe that in the Dat. Plur. *v* is dropped before *o* for the sake of euphony: thus, *παιᾶσι* instead of *παιᾶνσι*.

## LESSON XII.

### *Third Declension.—Class I.—Exercises.*

95. *Accentuation.*—The general rule for accentuation in the Third Declension, is as follows:

- 1) The syllable which has the accent in the Nom. retains it throughout all the cases, with the limitation, however, that the accent can never stand farther from the end than the antepenult, and there only when the ultimate is short.
- 2) If the accent be on the antepenult, it will be the acute; if on the penult, the circumflex, when that is long by nature and the ultimate short, otherwise the acute.

### 96. VOCABULARY.

|                                            |                                   |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>*Αείδω</i> or <i>ἀδω</i> , <i>eis</i> , | <i>to sing.</i>                   |
| <i>Γεωργός</i> , <i>οῦ</i> , <i>ὅ</i> ,    | <i>husbandman.</i>                |
| <i>Δοῦλος</i> , <i>οὐ</i> , <i>ὅ</i> ,     | <i>slave, servant.</i>            |
| <i>*Ἐλλην</i> , <i>ηνος</i> , <i>ὅ</i> ,   | <i>Greek, a Greek.</i>            |
| <i>Θάλλω</i> , <i>eis</i> ,                | <i>to bloom.</i>                  |
| <i>Θήρ</i> , <i>θηρός</i> , <i>ὅ</i> ,     | <i>wild beast, beast of prey.</i> |
| <i>Κρατήρ</i> , <i>ηρος</i> , <i>ὅ</i> ,   | <i>bowl.</i>                      |
| <i>Λειμών</i> , <i>ῶνος</i> , <i>ὅ</i> ,   | <i>meadow.</i>                    |
| <i>Παιάν</i> , <i>ᾶνος</i> , <i>ὅ</i> ,    | <i>paeon, war-song.</i>           |

### 97. EXERCISES.

1. *\*Ο λειμών θάλλει.* 2. *Oι λειμῶνες θάλλουσιν.*

before σ

3. Ὁ γεωργὸς λειμῶνας ἔχει. 4. Φεύγομεν τὸν Ἰηρας.  
 5. Ὁ δοῦλος τὸν κρατῆρα θαυμάζει. 6. Οἱ στρατιώται  
 παιᾶνας ἄδουσιν. 7. Οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ<sup>1</sup>  
 παιᾶνας ἄδουσιν.

## LESSON XIII.

## Third Declension.—Class II.

98. Class II. lengthens the short vowel in the final syllable of the root to form the nominative singular: as, ποιμῆν, ποιμένος; root, ποιμέν.

## PARADIGMS.

|               |               |              |              |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| 'Ο ποιμῆν.    | 'Ο δαίμων.    | 'Ο αἰθήρ.    | 'Ο ρήτωρ.    |
| The shepherd. | The divinity. | The air.     | The orator.  |
| Root, ποιμέν. | Root, δαίμον. | Root, αἰθέρ. | Root, ρήτωρ. |

## SINGULAR.

|      |          |          |         |         |
|------|----------|----------|---------|---------|
| Nom. | ποιμῆν   | δαίμων   | αἰθήρ   | ρήτωρ   |
| Gen. | ποιμένος | δαίμονος | αἰθέρος | ρήτορος |
| Dat. | ποιμένι  | δαίμονι  | αἰθέρι  | ρήτορι  |
| Acc. | ποιμένα  | δαίμονα  | αἰθέρα  | ρήτορα  |
| Voc. | ποιμῆν   | δαίμον   | αἰθήρ   | ρήτωρ   |

## DUAL.

|          |           |           |          |          |
|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|
| N. A. V. | ποιμένε   | δαίμονε   | αἰθέρε   | ρήτορε   |
| G. & D.  | ποιμένοιν | δαίμονοιν | αἰθέροιν | ρήτοροιν |

## PLURAL.

|      |            |            |            |            |
|------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Nom. | ποιμένες   | δαίμονες   | αἰθέρες    | ρήτορες    |
| Gen. | ποιμένων   | δαίμονων   | αἰθέρων    | ρήτορων    |
| Dat. | ποιμέσι(ν) | δαίμοσι(ν) | αἰθέρσι(ν) | ρήτορσι(ν) |
| Acc. | ποιμένας   | δαίμονας   | αἰθέρας    | ρήτορας    |
| Voc. | ποιμένες.  | δαίμονες.  | αἰθέρες.   | ρήτορες.   |

REM.—The vocative singular in words of this class is like the

λουσιν.

root, except in words accented on the ultimate, in which it is like the nominative, as *ποιμήν*, both Nom. and Voc.

99. A few nouns of this class are syncopated in some of their cases, and are declined according to the following

## PARADIGMS.

| 'Ο πατήρ.        | 'Η μήτηρ.    | 'Η Συγάτηρ.    | 'Ο ἀνήρ.    |
|------------------|--------------|----------------|-------------|
| The father.      | The mother.  | The daughter.  | The man.    |
| Root, πατέρ.     | Root, μήτερ. | Root, Συγάτερ. | Root, ἀνέρ. |
| SINGULAR.        |              |                |             |
| Nom. πατήρ       | μήτηρ        | Συγάτηρ        | ἀνήρ        |
| Gen. πατρός      | μητρός       | Συγάτρος       | ἀνδρός      |
| Dat. πατρί       | μητρὶ        | Συγατρὶ        | ἀνδρὶ       |
| Acc. πατέρα      | μητέρα       | Συγατέρα       | ἀνδρα       |
| Voc. πατέρ       | μητέρ        | Συγατερ        | ἀνερ        |
| DUAL.            |              |                |             |
| N. A. V. πατέρε  | μητέρε       | Συγατέρε       | ἀνδρε       |
| G. & D. πατέροιν | μητέροιν     | Συγατέροιν     | ἀνδροῖν     |
| PLURAL.          |              |                |             |
| Nom. πατέρες     | μητέρες      | Συγατέρες      | ἀνδρες      |
| Gen. πατέρων     | μητέρων      | Συγατέρων      | ἀνδρῶν      |
| Dat. πατράσι(ν)  | μητράσι(ν)   | Συγατράσι(ν)   | ἀνδράσι(ν)  |
| Acc. πατέρας     | μητέρας      | Συγατέρας      | ἀνδρας      |
| Voc. πατέρες.    | μητέρες.     | Συγατέρες.     | ἀνδρες.     |

100. These Paradigms differ from the regular Paradigms of this class,

- 1) In dropping ε of the root in the Gen. and Dat. Sing. and in the Dat. Pl., and in ἀνήρ in all the cases, except the Nom. and Voc. Sing.
- 2) In inserting ḥ in the Dat. Pl. before the ending to soften the pronunciation; in ἀνήρ also a δ for the same reason in all its syncopated forms in place of the omitted ε.

- 3) In several irregularities of accentuation, which will be readily seen in the Paradigms themselves.
- 

## LESSON XIV.

*Third Declension.—Class II.—Exercises*

101. The Article in Greek often has the force of the possessives *my*, *his*, *her*, &c.; e.g.:

*'Ο ποιμὴν τὴν θυγατέρα στέργει.* | *The shepherd loves his (lit. the) daughter.*

## 102. VOCABULARY.

|                           |                                                                                   |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Άνθρωπος</i> , ον, ὁ,  | <i>man.</i>                                                                       |
| <i>Ηγεμών</i> , ὄνος, ὁ,  | <i>guide.</i>                                                                     |
| <i>Θηρίον</i> , ον, τό,   | <i>wild animal, beast, game.</i>                                                  |
| <i>Θύγάτηρ</i> , τρός, ἡ, | <i>daughter.</i>                                                                  |
| <i>Κύρος</i> , ον, ὁ,     | <i>Cyrus</i> , a Persian prince who attempted to dethrone his brother Artaxerxes. |
| <i>Μήτηρ</i> , μητρός, ἡ, | <i>mother.</i>                                                                    |
| <i>Πατήρ</i> , πατρός, ὁ, | <i>father.</i>                                                                    |
| <i>Ποιμὴν</i> , ἔνος, ὁ,  | <i>shepherd.</i>                                                                  |
| <i>Τῆτωρ</i> , ορος, ὁ,   | <i>orator, speaker.</i>                                                           |
| <i>Σοφία</i> , ας, ἡ,     | <i>wisdom.</i>                                                                    |
| <i>Στέργω</i> , εις,      | <i>to love.</i>                                                                   |

## 103. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. *Oι ποιμένες τοὺς ῥήτορας θαυμάζουσιν.* 2. *Η τοῦ ποιμένος θυγάτηρ ἔδει.* 3. *Ai τῶν ποιμένων θυγα-*

τέρες ἀδουσιν. 4. Ἡγεμόνας ἔχομεν. 5. Ο πατὴρ τὴν θυγατέρα στέργει. 6. Κῦρος θηρία θηρεύει. 7. Κῦρος τὰ θηρία θηρεύει. 8. Στέργομεν τὰς θυγατέρας. 9. Ἡ θυγάτηρ τὴν μητέρα στέργει. 10. Στέργομεν τοὺς πατέρας. 11. Ἡ μῆτηρ τὴν θυγατέρα θαυμάζει.

## II.

1. The shepherds love their daughters.
2. The girls love their father.
3. We admire the orator.
4. The guide admires the shepherd.
5. The daughter of the guide is writing a letter.

## LESSON XV.

*Third Declension.—Class III.*

104. Class III. adds *s* to the root to form the nominative singular, as *λαῖλαψ* (*πs*), *λαῖλαπος*; *root*, *λαι-*  
*λαπ*.

REM.—It will be at once seen that if *s* be added to the root, we shall have *λαιλαπs*; but *ps* must be written *ψ*, hence *λαιλαψ*.

105. In the formation of the nominative singular and the dative plural, observe the following euphonic changes :

- 1) A Pi-mute—*π*, *β*, *φ*—at the end of the root coalesces with *s* and forms *ψ*: as *λαιλαπ-s*, *λαιλαψ*.
- 2) A Kappa-mute—*κ*, *γ*, *χ*—coalesces with *s* and forms *ξ*: as *κόρακ-s*, *κόραξ*.
- 3) A Tau-mute—*τ*, *δ*, *θ*—is dropped before *s*: as *λάμπαδ-s*, *λάμπας* (*δ* dropped).

N.  
G.  
Da  
Ac  
VoNo  
Ge  
Da  
Acc  
Voc1  
mate  
ends  
digm

1

## PARADIGMS.

|                                                                      |                                       |                                        |                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 'Η λαιλαψ ( <i>πς</i> ).<br>The storm.                               | 'Ο κόραξ ( <i>κς</i> ).<br>The raven. | 'Η λαμπάς ( <i>δς</i> ).<br>The torch. | 'Η κόρυς ( <i>θς</i> ).<br>The helmet. |
| Root, λαιλαπ.      Root, κόρακ.      Root, λαμπάδ.      Root, κόρυθ. |                                       |                                        |                                        |

## SINGULAR.

|               |         |          |         |
|---------------|---------|----------|---------|
| Nom. λαιλαψ   | κόραξ   | λαμπάς   | κόρυς   |
| Gen. λαιλάπος | κόράκος | λαμπάδος | κόρυθος |
| Dat. λαιλαπί  | κόρακι  | λαμπάδι  | κόρυθι  |
| Acc. λαιλαπα  | κόρακα  | λαμπάδα  | κόρυνη  |
| Voc. λαιλαψ   | κόραξ   | λαμπάς   | κόρυθες |

## DUAL.

|                   |         |           |         |
|-------------------|---------|-----------|---------|
| N. A. V. λαιλαπε  | κόρακε  | λαμπάδε   | κόρυθε  |
| G. & D. λαιλάποιν | κοράκου | λαμπάδοιν | κορύθων |

## PLURAL.

|                  |            |             |            |
|------------------|------------|-------------|------------|
| Nom. λαιλαπες    | κόρακες    | λαμπάδες    | κόρυθες    |
| Gen. λαιλάπων    | κοράκων    | λαμπάδων    | κορύθων    |
| Dat. λαιλαψιν(ν) | κόραξιν(ν) | λαμπάσιν(ν) | κόρυθιν(ν) |
| Acc. λαιλαπας    | κόρακας    | λαμπάδας    | κόρυθας    |
| Voc. λαιλαψες.   | κόρακες.   | λαμπάδες.   | κόρυθες.   |

106. Nouns in *ις* and *υς* not accented on the ultimate, have the accusative singular in *ν* if the root ends in a Tau-mute. See *κόρυς* in the above Paradigms.

## 107. VOCABULARY.

|                       |                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| Εἰρήνη, ης, ἡ,        | peace.                  |
| *Ἐλπίς, ἴδος, ἵ,      | hope.                   |
| Θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ,       | breast-plate, cuirass.  |
| Κήρυξ, ὕκος, ὁ,       | herald, messenger.      |
| Κόλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ,       | flatterer.              |
| Κόραξ, ἄκος, ὁ,       | raven, crow.            |
| Μακαρίζω, εις,        | to bless, esteem happy. |
| *Ὀρνις, ἴθος, ὁ ορ ἵ, | bird.                   |
| Πέμπω, εις,           | to send.                |
| Φιλόσοφος, ον, ὁ,     | philosopher.            |

|                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>Φυγάς, ἄδος, ὁ,</i>   | <i>fugitive, exile.</i> |
| <i>Χειμών, ῥωσ, ὁ,</i>   | <i>winter, storm.</i>   |
| <i>Χελιδών, ὄνος, ἡ,</i> | <i>swallow.</i>         |
| <i>Χρῦσός, οὐ, ὁ,</i>    | <i>gold.</i>            |

## 108. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. *"Εχομεν ἐλπίδας.* 2. *Τὸν κόλακα φεύγομεν.* 3. *Οἱ φιλόσοφοι τοὺς κόλακας φεύγουσιν.* 4. *Οἱ "Ἐλληνες πέμπουσι κήρυκας.* 5. *Οἱ στρατιώται Ἱώρακας ἔχουσιν.* 6. *'Η κόρη τοὺς κόρακας ἔχει.* 7. *'Η τοῦ κήρυκος Ἰυγάτηρ τὰς ὅρνιθας ἰανμάζει.* 8. *Οἱ κήρυκες τοὺς "Ἐλληνας μακαρίζουσιν.* 9. *Οἱ ρήτορες τὴν εἰρήνην λύουσιν.* 10. *Αἱ χελιδόνες τὸν χειμῶνα φεύγουσιν.* 11. *Ο στρατιώτης τοὺς ποιμένας μακαρίζει.*

## II.

1. The girl has a bird. 2. The bird sings. 3. The girl esteems the birds happy. 4. The general is sending heralds. 5. The daughters of the herald admire the breastplate of the general. 6. The soldiers are pursuing the fugitives. 8. The girl admires the gold.

## LESSON XVI.

## Third Declension.—Class IV.

109. Class IV. drops *τ* or *κτ* from the root to form the nominative singular, because it is a principle in the Greek language that no word may end in *τ*: as *σῶμα, σώματος; root, σώματ*.

## PARADIGMS.

|                                           |                          |                       |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Tὸ σῶμα.<br>The body.                     | Tὸ πρᾶγμα.<br>The thing. | Tὸ γάλα.<br>The milk. |
| Root, σώματ. Root, πράγματ. Root, γάλακτ. |                          |                       |
| SINGULAR.                                 |                          |                       |
| Nom. σῶμα                                 | πρᾶγμα                   | γάλα                  |
| Gen. σώματος                              | πράγματος                | γάλακτος              |
| Dat. σώματι                               | πράγματι                 | γάλακτι               |
| Acc. σῶμα                                 | πρᾶγμα                   | γάλα                  |
| Voc. σῶμα                                 | πρᾶγμα                   | γάλα                  |
| DUAL.                                     |                          |                       |
| N. A. V. σώματε                           | πράγματε                 | γάλακτε               |
| G. & D. σωμάτοιν                          | πραγμάτοιν               | γαλάκτοιν             |
| PLURAL.                                   |                          |                       |
| Nom. σώματα                               | πράγματα                 | γάλακτα               |
| Gen. σωμάτων                              | πραγμάτων                | γαλάκτων              |
| Dat. σώμασι(ν)                            | πράγμασι(ν)              | γάλαξι(ν)             |
| Acc. σώματα                               | πράγματα                 | γάλακτα               |
| Voc. σώματα.                              | πράγματα.                | γάλακτα.              |

REM.—Observe that τ is also dropped in the Dat. Pl., because it can never stand before ε.

## 110. VOCABULARY.

|                      |                                                    |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Ἄδελφός, οῦ, ὁ,      | brother.                                           |
| Ἄθροιζω, εις,        | to collect.                                        |
| Γάλα, ακτος, τό,     | milk.                                              |
| Γυμνάζω, εις,        | to train, exercise, particularly<br>in gymnastics. |
| Θεός, οῦ, ὁ or ἥ,    | god, goddess.                                      |
| Κλέαρχος, ον, ὁ,     | Clearchus, commander under<br>Cyrus.               |
| Κῦμα, ατος, τό,      | wave, billow.                                      |
| Σπένδω, εις,         | to pour, to pour a libation.                       |
| Στράτευμα, ἄτος, τό, | army.                                              |
| Σῶμα, ἄτος, τό,      | body, person.                                      |
| Ψήφισμα, ἄτος, τό,   | decree, act, statute.                              |

## 111. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ὁ νεανίας τὸ σῶμα γυμνάζει. 2. Τὰ σώματα γυμνάζομεν. 3. Κύρος ἔχει στράτευμα. 4. Κύρος ἀθροίζει τὸ στράτευμα. 5. Ἐχω τὸ ψήφισμα. 6. Ὁ ρήτωρ τὰ ψηφίσματα ἔχει. 7. Οἱ πολῖται τὰ κύματα θαυμάζουσιν. 8. Ὁ στρατηγὸς τῷ θεῷ κρατῆρα γάλακτος σπένδει. 9. Οἱ Ἑλληνες τοῦς θεοὺς κρατῆρας γάλακτος σπένδουσιν. 10. Κλέαρχος λύει τὰς σπονδάς.

## II.

1. You have an army. 2. Cyrus is praising his army. 3. The shepherds wonder at the armies. 4. The girl admires the bowl. 5. The brother of the shepherd speaks the truth. 6. The guide has the bowl of milk.

## LESSON XVII.

## Third Declension.—Class V.

112. Class V. comprises the pure contract nouns of this declension: as *τεῖχος*, *τείχεος*, *τείχους*; root, *τείχε*.

113. Nouns of this declension which have the root pure, may be divided into two classes:

- 1) Those which do not suffer contraction: as *ἥρως*, *ἥρωες*, a hero; root, *ἥρω*. These present no special peculiarities, and are declined according to the paradigms already given for Classes I. and III.

No.  
Gen.  
Dat.  
Acc.  
Voc.

N.  
G.  
D.

No.  
Gen.  
Dat.  
Acc.  
Voc.

11

11  
(G. eos  
follow.

- 2) Those which are contracted, and which consequently present some peculiarities. These constitute Class V.

114. PARADIGMS. *Pure Root—Not Contracted.*

|              |             |             |         |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|---------|
| Tò δάκρυ.    | 'O κῖς.     | 'O ζώς.     |         |
| The tear.    | The weevil. | The jackal. |         |
| Root, δάκρυ. | Root, κι.   | Root, ζω.   |         |
| Class I.     | Class III.  | Class III.  |         |
| SINGULAR.    |             |             |         |
| Nom.         | δάκρυ       | κῖς         | ζώς     |
| Gen.         | δάκρυος     | κιός        | ζωός    |
| Dat.         | δάκρυι      | κιί         | ζωί     |
| Acc.         | δάκρυ       | κίν         | ζωα     |
| Voc.         | δάκρυ       | κῖς         | ζώς     |
| DUAL.        |             |             |         |
| N. A. V.     | δάκρυε      | κίε         | ζωε     |
| G. & D.      | δακρύοιν    | κιοῖν       | ζωοῖν   |
| PLURAL.      |             |             |         |
| Nom.         | δάκρυν      | κίεσ        | ζωες    |
| Gen.         | δακρύων     | κιῶν        | ζωων    |
| Dat.         | δάκρυσι(ν)  | κισι(ν)     | ζωσι(ν) |
| Acc.         | δάκρυν      | κίας        | ζωας    |
| Voc.         | δάκρυν.     | κίες.       | ζωες.   |

115. On accentuation, observe

- 1) That monosyllables of this declension at variance with the general rule (95), take the accent in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers on the ultimate, as in *κῖς*.
- 2) That ζώς conforms to this exception in the singular and in the dative plural, but follows the general rule in the dual and in the genitive plural.

116. Nouns in *eis* (G. *εως*), *ης* (G. *εος*), and *ος* (G. *εος*) undergo certain contractions, as seen in the following

## PARADIGMS.

|                                            |                 |                                            |                                         |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 'Ο βασιλεύς.<br>The king.<br>Root, βασιλέ. |                 | 'Η τριήρης.<br>The galley.<br>Root, τριήρε | Tὸ τεῖχος.<br>The wall.<br>Root, τείχε. |
| SINGULAR.                                  |                 |                                            |                                         |
| Nom.                                       | βασιλεύς        | τριήρης                                    | τεῖχος                                  |
| Gen.                                       | βασιλέως        | (τριήρεος) τριήρους                        | (τείχεος) τείχους                       |
| Dat.                                       | βασιλ(έ)ι       | (τριήρει) τριήρει                          | (τείχει) τείχει                         |
| Acc.                                       | βασιλέα         | (τριήρεα) τριήρη                           | τείχος                                  |
| Voc.                                       | βασιλεῦ         | τριήρες                                    | τείχος                                  |
| DUAL.                                      |                 |                                            |                                         |
| N. A. V. βασιλέε                           | (τριήρεε)       | τριήρη                                     | (τείχεε) τείχη                          |
| G. & D. βασιλέοιν                          | (τριηρέοιν)     | τριηροῖν                                   | (τειχέοιν) τειχοῖν                      |
| PLURAL.                                    |                 |                                            |                                         |
| Nom.                                       | βασιλ(έες)εῖς   | (τριήρεες) τριήρεις                        | (τείχεα) τείχη                          |
| Gen.                                       | βασιλέων        | (τριηρέων) τριηρῶν                         | (τειχέων) τειχῶν                        |
| Dat.                                       | βασιλεῦσι(ν)    | τριηρεσι(ν)                                | τειχεσι(ν)                              |
| Acc.                                       | βασιλέας        | (τριήρεας) τριήρεις                        | (τείχεα) τείχη                          |
| Voc.                                       | βασιλ(έες) εῖς. | (τριηρέες) τριηρεις.                       | (τειχέα) τειχη.                         |

REM.—Βασιλεύς lengthens the Genitive ending *os* into *ως*: thus, βασιλέως for βασιλέος.

## LESSON XVIII.

## Third Declension.—Class V.—Exercises.

117. RULE.—*Vocative.*

The name of the person or thing addressed is put in the Vocative, e. g. :

Κύρος, ὁ Τισσαφέρνη, ἀλη- | *Tissaphernes, Cyrus speaks*  
θεύει. | *the truth.*

τριήρη  
ζομει  
ὶππέ  
ὶππέ  
Ἐλλ  
9. Ἐ

1  
2. W

118. VOCABULARY.

|                        |                                                    |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Ανήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ,       | <i>man, hero.</i>                                  |
| Βασιλεύς, ἕως, ὁ,      | <i>king.</i>                                       |
| Ἴππεύς, ἕως, ὁ,        | <i>horseman, pl. cavalry.</i>                      |
| Κάλλος, εος, ους, τό,  | <i>beauty.</i>                                     |
| Κτῆμα, ἄτος, τό,       | <i>possession, treasures, means.</i>               |
| Λείπω, εις,            | <i>to leave, abandon.</i>                          |
| Δόφος, ου, ὁ,          | <i>summit, hill.</i>                               |
| Μέγεθος, εος, ους, τό, | <i>size, height.</i>                               |
| Ξενοφῶν, ὥντος, ὁ,     | <i>Xenophon, author of Anabasis.</i>               |
| *Ορος, εος, ους, τό,   | <i>mountain.</i>                                   |
| Πέρσης, ον, ὁ,         | <i>Persian, a Persian.</i>                         |
| Πολέμιος, ον, ὁ,       | <i>enemy.</i>                                      |
| Τεῖχος, εος, ους, τό,  | <i>wall, fortification.</i>                        |
| Τριήρης, εος, ους, ἡ,  | <i>galley, trireme.</i>                            |
| Φυλάττω, εις,          | <i>to guard, defend.</i>                           |
| Χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό,       | <i>thing, affair, plur. often money, property.</i> |
| *Ω (interjection),     | <i>O, used in direct address.</i>                  |

119. EXERCISES.

1

1. Ἔχεις τριήρεις, ὡς Ξενοφῶν.
  2. Οἱ πολέμιοι τὴν τριήρη ἔχουσιν.
  3. Τὸν τῶν Περσῶν βασιλέα θαυμάζομεν.
  4. Λείπουσι τὸν λόφον οἱ ἵππεῖς.
  5. Τοὺς ἵππεας διώκει.
  6. Ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως θυγάτηρ τοὺς ἵππεας θαυμάζει.
  7. Οἱ βασιλέως κύρυκες τὰς τῶν Ἑλλήνων τριήρεις θαυμάζουσιν.
  8. Ἔχεις χρήματα;
  9. Ἔχεις κτήματα.
  10. Ἔχεις ἄνδρας.

III

1. The youth wonders at the beauty of the house.
  2. We admire the mountains. 3. The brother of the

king wonders at the height of the mountain. 4. The king of the Persians wonders at the beauty of the mountain.

## LESSON XIX.

*Third Declension.—Class V., continued.*

120. Many nouns in *ις*, *ης*, *ι*, and *υ*, change the vowels *ι* and *υ* into *ε* in all cases, except the Nom., Acc., and Voc. Sing., and then contract *ει* into *ει*, *ες* and *εας* into *εις*, and *εα* into *η*. The endings *εως* and *εων* in the Gen. of nouns in *ις* and *υς* admit an accent on the antepenult as if short, as *πόλεως*.

## PARADIGMS.

|                            |                              |                              |                       |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 'Η πόλις.<br>The city.     | 'Ο πῆχυς.<br>The cubit.      | Tὸ σίναπτ.<br>The mustard.   | Tὸ ἄστυ.<br>The city. |
| Root, πόλι.<br>Root, πήχυ. | Root, πήχυ.<br>Root, σίναπτ. | Root, σίναπτ.<br>Root, ἄστυ. |                       |
| SINGULAR.                  |                              |                              |                       |
| Nom. πόλις                 | πῆχυς                        | σίναπτ                       | ἄστυ                  |
| Gen. πόλεως                | πήχεως                       | σινάπεος                     | ἄστεος                |
| Dat. πόλει                 | πήχει                        | σινάπει                      | ἄστει                 |
| Acc. πόλιν                 | πήχυν                        | σιναπτι                      | ἄστυν                 |
| Voc. πόλι                  | πήχυ                         | σιναπτι                      | ἄστυ                  |
| DUAL.                      |                              |                              |                       |
| N. A. V. πόλεε             | πήχεε                        | σινάπεε                      | ἄστεε                 |
| G. & D. πολέοιν            | πηχέοιν                      | σιναπέοιν                    | άστεοιν               |
| PLURAL.                    |                              |                              |                       |
| Nom. πόλεις                | πήχεις                       | σινάπη                       | ἄστη                  |
| Gen. πόλεων                | πήχεων                       | σιναπέων                     | άστεων                |
| Dat. πόλεσι(ν)             | πήχεσι(ν)                    | σιναπέσι(ν)                  | άστεσι(ν)             |
| Acc. πόλεις                | πήχεις                       | σινάπη                       | άστη                  |
| Voc. πόλεις.               | πηχεις.                      | σιναπτη.                     | άστη.                 |

4. The  
ty of the

ed.

ange the  
e Nom.,  
to ει, εες  
εως and  
an accent

ιοτν.  
city.  
οτ, ἀστν.

ρ  
reos  
reel  
v  
v

ee  
éolv

ων  
σι(ν)  
!

REM.—Observe that *πῆχυς* is declined precisely like *πόλις*, and  
*ἀστν* like *σίναπι*.

121. In any sentence the predicate may be modified by a noun denoting the place of the action.

122. RULE.—*Place*.

The name of the place where any thing is or is done is generally put in the Dative with a preposition, e. g.:

'Ο παῖς ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ | *The boy is playing in the park.*

123. RULE.—*Place*.

After verbs of motion,

- 1) The place *to which* the motion is directed is expressed by the Accusative with a preposition, e. g.:

'Εξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς. | *He marches to Colossae.*

- 2) The place *from which* the motion proceeds is expressed by the Genitive with a preposition, e. g.:

Φεύγουσιν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. | *They flee from the agora.*

124. VOCABULARY.

|                          |                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| "Ανθος, εος, ους, τό,    | <i>flower.</i>              |
| "Αστν, εος, τό,          | <i>city, walled town.</i>   |
| Γονεύς, ἔως, ὅ,          | <i>father, pl. parents.</i> |
| Δύναμις, εως, ἥ,         | <i>force, power.</i>        |
| Εἰμι (see 42),           | <i>to be.</i>               |
| Εἰς (prep. with accus.), | <i>into, to.</i>            |
| Ἐκ (prep. with gen.),    | <i>from.</i>                |
| Ἐν (prep. with dat.),    | <i>in.</i>                  |
| Ἴπεύς, ἔως, ὅ,           | <i>priest.</i>              |

|                    |                                 |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| 'Ικετεύω, εις,     | <i>beseech, supplicate.</i>     |
| Παράδεισος, ου, ὁ, | <i>park, pleasure-ground.</i>   |
| Πόλις, εως, ἥ,     | <i>city.</i>                    |
| Πρᾶξις, εως, ἥ,    | <i>doing, action, deed.</i>     |
| Φίλιππος, ου, ὁ,   | <i>Philip, king of Macedon.</i> |

## 125. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. *Oι στρατιώται τὴν πόλιν φυλάττειν* 2. *Τὰ τῆς πολεως κτήματα φυλάττομεν.* 3. *Φίλιππος πόλεις ἔχει.* 4. *Τὸ ἄστυ τείχη ἔχει.* 5. *Oι πολέμιοι ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος φεύγουσιν.* 6. *'Ικετεύω τὸν βασιλέα.* 7. *Oι ιερεῖς τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἰκετεύουσιν.* 8. *"Εστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ.* 9. *'Ο βασιλεὺς ἔχει δύναμιν.* 10. *Tὰς Κύρου πράξεις θαυμάζομεν.*

## II.

1. The king is in the city. 2. The general is guarding the city. 3. The king sends messengers into the city. 4. The boys are playing in the king's park. 5. The girl loves her parents. 6. The girl admires flowers. 7. We wonder at the beauty of the flowers.

## LESSON XX.

*Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.*

126. The *Adjective* is that part of speech which is used to qualify substantives: as *ἀγαθός, good;* *μέγας, great.*

127. In Greek, as in Latin, the form of the adject-

tive often depends, in part, upon the gender of the nouns which it qualifies, e. g.:

|                |                     |
|----------------|---------------------|
| 'Αγαθὸς ἀνήρ.  | <i>A good man.</i>  |
| 'Αγαθὴ κόρη.   | <i>A good girl.</i> |
| 'Αγαθὸν ἔργον. | <i>A good work.</i> |

REM.—Thus *ἀγαθός* is the form of the adjective which is used with masculine nouns, *ἀγαθή* with feminine, and *ἀγαθόν* with neuter.

128. These three forms of the adjective are declined like nouns of the same endings. Thus the *masculine* is declined like *λόγος* (79), and is accordingly of the second declension; the *feminine* like *νίκη* (63), and is of the first declension; the *neuter* like *σῦκον*, and, like the *masculine*, is of the second declension.

## PARADIGM.

'Αγαθός, *good.*

## SINGULAR.

|      | Masc.  | Fem.   | Neut.  |
|------|--------|--------|--------|
| Nom. | ἀγαθός | ἀγαθή  | ἀγαθόν |
| Gen. | ἀγαθοῦ | ἀγαθῆς | ἀγαθοῦ |
| Dat. | ἀγαθῷ  | ἀγαθῇ  | ἀγαθῷ  |
| Acc. | ἀγαθόν | ἀγαθῆν | ἀγαθόν |
| Voc. | ἀγαθέ  | ἀγαθῃ  | ἀγαθόν |

## DUAL.

| N. A. V. | ἀγαθώ   | ἀγαθά   | ἀγαθώ   |
|----------|---------|---------|---------|
| G. & D.  | ἀγαθοῖν | ἀγαθαῖν | ἀγαθοῖν |

## PLURAL.

|      | Masc.    | Fem.    | Neut.   |
|------|----------|---------|---------|
| Nom. | ἀγαθοί   | ἀγαθαί  | ἀλαθά   |
| Gen. | ἀγαθῶν   | ἀγαθῶν  | ἀγαθῶν  |
| Dat. | ἀγαθοῖς  | ἀγαθαῖς | ἀγαθοῖς |
| Acc. | ἀγαθόνες | ἀγαθάς  | ἀγαθά   |
| Voc. | ἀγαθοί   | ἀγαθαι  | ἀγαθά.  |

129. Adjectives of this class have the feminine in *a*, if *ρ*, *ε*, or *ι* precedes the ending; as, *φίλιος*, *φίλια*, *φίλιον*.

## PARADIGM.

| <i>Φίλιος</i> , friendly. |                        |                      |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| SINGULAR.                 |                        |                      |                        |
| Nom.                      | Masc.<br><i>φίλιος</i> | Fem.<br><i>φίλια</i> | Neut.<br><i>φίλιον</i> |
| Gen.                      | <i>φίλιον</i>          | <i>φίλιας</i>        | <i>φίλιον</i>          |
| Dat.                      | <i>φίλιῳ</i>           | <i>φίλιᾳ</i>         | <i>φίλιῷ</i>           |
| Acc.                      | <i>φίλιον</i>          | <i>φίλιαν</i>        | <i>φίλιον</i>          |
| Voc.                      | <i>φίλιε</i>           | <i>φίλια</i>         | <i>φίλιον</i>          |
| DUAL.                     |                        |                      |                        |
| N. A. V.                  | <i>φίλιω</i>           | <i>φίλιαι</i>        | <i>φίλιω</i>           |
| G. & D.                   | <i>φίλιοιν</i>         | <i>φίλιαιν</i>       | <i>φίλιοιν</i>         |
| PLURAL.                   |                        |                      |                        |
| Nom.                      | <i>φίλιοι</i>          | <i>φίλιαι</i>        | <i>φίλια</i>           |
| Gen.                      | <i>φίλιῶν</i>          | <i>φίλιών</i>        | <i>φίλιῶν</i>          |
| Dat.                      | <i>φίλιοις</i>         | <i>φίλιαις</i>       | <i>φίλιοις</i>         |
| Acc.                      | <i>φίλιοιν</i>         | <i>φίλιας</i>        | <i>φίλια</i>           |
| Voc.                      | <i>φίλιοι</i>          | <i>φίλιαι</i>        | <i>φίλια</i> .         |

REM.—In accentuation, as in declension, adjectives generally follow the analogy of nouns, as in the paradigm of *ἀγάθος*. As an exception, however, adjectives in *οι* not accented on the ultimate, take the accent in the *feminine*, on the same syllable as in the *masculine*, when the quantity of the ultimate will permit (10). Thus, in the above paradigm the *fem.* *φίλια* becomes *in nom.* and *voc. plur.* *φίλαι*, because the *masc.* is *φίλιοι*, though if it had followed the analogy of nouns it would have been *φίλιαι*.

in  
f  
(s  
άτ  
α  
N  
G  
D  
A  
V  
N  
G  
D  
A  
V  
and

nine in  
s, φιλία,

## LESSON XXI.

*Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions, con-*  
*tinued.*

130. Adjectives in *os*, with *e* or *o* before the ending, suffer contraction, as *χρύσεος* (*golden*), *χρυσοῦς*; *fem.* *χρυσέα*, *χρυσῆ*; *neut.* *χρύσεον*, *χρυσοῦν*: *ἀπλός* (*simple*), *ἀπλοῦς*; *fem.* *ἀπλόη*, *ἀπλῆ*; *neut.* *ἀπλόν*, *ἀπλοῦν*. In their contract forms they are declined according to the following

## PARADIGMS.

| 1. Χρυσοῦς, <i>golden</i> . |         |         | 2. Ἀπλοῦς, <i>simple</i> . |        |        |
|-----------------------------|---------|---------|----------------------------|--------|--------|
| SINGULAR.                   |         |         |                            |        |        |
| Masc.                       | Χρυσοῦς | Χρυσῆ   | Χρυσοῦν                    | ἀπλοῦς | ἀπλῆ   |
| Gen.                        | χρυσοῦ  | χρυσῆς  | χρυσοῦ                     | ἀπλοῦ  | ἀπλῆς  |
| Dat.                        | χρυσῷ   | χρυσῇ   | χρυσῷ                      | ἀπλῷ   | ἀπλῇ   |
| Acc.                        | χρυσοῦν | χρυσῆν  | χρυσοῦν                    | ἀπλοῦν | ἀπλῆν  |
| Voc.                        |         | Χρυσῆ   | Χρυσοῦν                    | ἀπλῆ   | ἀπλοῦν |
| DUAL.                       |         |         |                            |        |        |
| N. A. V.                    | χρυσῶ   | χρυσᾶ   | χρυσώ                      | ἀπλώ   | ἀπλᾶ   |
| G. & D.                     | χρυσοῖν | χρυσαῖν | χρυσοῖν                    | ἀπλοῖν | ἀπλαῖν |
| PLURAL.                     |         |         |                            |        |        |
| Nom.                        | χρυσοῖ  | χρυσαῖ  | χρυσᾶ                      | ἀπλοῖ  | ἀπλαῖ  |
| Gen.                        | χρυσῶν  | χρυσῶν  | χρυσῶν                     | ἀπλῶν  | ἀπλῶν  |
| Dat.                        | χρυσοῖς | χρυσαῖς | χρυσοῖς                    | ἀπλοῖς | ἀπλαῖς |
| Acc.                        | χρυσοῦς | χρυσᾶς  | χρυσᾶ                      | ἀπλοῖς | ἀπλαῖς |
| Voc.                        | χρυσοῖ  | χρυσαῖ  | χρυσᾶ                      | ἀπλοῖ  | ἀπλαῖ  |

REM.—For accentuation of Nom. Acc. and Voc. Dual, Masc. and Neut., see 82.

131. Some adjectives in *os* and *ouς* have but two

terminations for the three genders, as they employ the same form both for the masculine and the feminine.

## PARADIGMS.

|           |         | <i>"Ἄδικος, unjust. Εὖνοος, εὔνους, well disposed."</i> |                                |
|-----------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| SINGULAR. |         |                                                         |                                |
| Nom.      | ἄδικος  | ἄδικον                                                  | Μ. & F. Εὖνοος<br>Neut. εὔνους |
| Gen.      | ἀδίκου  | ἀδίκου                                                  | Μ. & F. Εὖνοιν<br>Neut. εὔνοιν |
| Dat.      | ἀδίκῳ   | ἀδίκῳ                                                   | Εὖνῷ<br>εὔνῷ                   |
| Acc.      | ἀδίκον  | ἄδικον                                                  | Εὖνον<br>εὔνουν                |
| Voc.      | ἄδικε   | ἄδικον                                                  | Εὖνου<br>εὔνουν                |
| DUAL.     |         |                                                         |                                |
| N. A. V.  | ἀδίκω   | ἀδίκω                                                   | Εὖνω<br>εὔνοιν                 |
| G. & D.   | ἀδίκοιν | ἀδίκοιν                                                 | Εὖνω<br>εὔνοιν                 |
| PLURAL.   |         |                                                         |                                |
| Nom.      | ἄδικοι  | ἄδικα                                                   | Εὖνοι<br>εὔνων                 |
| Gen.      | ἀδίκων  | ἀδίκων                                                  | Εὖνων<br>εὔνων                 |
| Dat.      | ἀδίκοις | ἀδίκοις                                                 | Εὖνοις<br>εὔνοις               |
| Acc.      | ἀδίκους | ἄδικα                                                   | Εὖνον<br>εὔνοα                 |
| Voc.      | ἄδικοι  | ἄδικα.                                                  | Εὖνοι<br>εὔνοα.                |

## LESSON XXII.

*Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.—Exercises.*

132. RULE.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*

Adjectives agree in gender, number, and case, with the nouns which they qualify, e. g.:

'Αγαθὸς βασιλεύς.

'Αγαθὴ βασιλεῖα.

A good king.

A good queen.

133. Adjectives may be used in the predicate with the verb *εἰμί* to affirm some quality of the subject, e. g.:

|                                  |                           |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>'Ο βασιλεύς ἔστιν ἀγαθός.</i> | <i>The king is good.</i>  |
| <i>'Η βασίλειά ἔστιν ἀγαθή.</i>  | <i>The queen is good.</i> |

134. In English the adjective with the definite article is often used substantively, though only in the plural number; in Greek, however, this usage is extended to all numbers and genders, e. g.:

|                    |                          |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>'Ο ἀγαθός.</i>  | <i>The good man.</i>     |
| <i>'Η ἀγαθή.</i>   | <i>The good woman.</i>   |
| <i>Tὸν ἀγαθόν.</i> | <i>The two good men.</i> |
| <i>Oἱ ἀγαθοί.</i>  | <i>The good.</i>         |

135. This is particularly frequent in the neuter plural, e. g.:

|                 |                           |
|-----------------|---------------------------|
| <i>Tὰ καλά.</i> | <i>Honorable things.</i>  |
|                 | <i>Honorable actions.</i> |
|                 | <i>Honorable conduct.</i> |

### 136. VOCABULARY.

|                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὁν,</i>    | <i>good.</i>             |
| <i>Αἰσχρός, ἀ, ὁν,</i>   | <i>shameful, base.</i>   |
| <i>Βίβλος, ον, ἡ,</i>    | <i>book.</i>             |
| <i>Ἐλληνικός, ἡ, ὁν,</i> | <i>Hellenic, Grecian</i> |
| <i>Ἐργον, ον, τό,</i>    | <i>work, deed.</i>       |
| <i>Εὐδαιμονίζω, εις,</i> | <i>to think happy.</i>   |
| <i>Κάκος, ἡ, ὁν,</i>     | <i>bad, base.</i>        |
| <i>Καλός, ἡ, ὁν,</i>     | <i>beautiful, noble.</i> |
| <i>Κῆπος, ον, δ,</i>     | <i>garden.</i>           |
| <i>Κρύπτω, εις,</i>      | <i>to conceal, hide.</i> |
| <i>Κύπελλον, ον, τό,</i> | <i>cup.</i>              |

Παῖς, παιδός, ὁ,  
Σοφός, ἡ, ὅν,  
Χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν,

*boy, son, child.*  
*wise.*  
*golden, of gold.*

## 137. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ὁ νεανίας καλὰ ἔργα διώκει.
2. Τὰ καλὰ διώκεν.
3. Αἱ καλαὶ κόραι τὰς ἐπιστολὰς ἔχουσιν.
4. Οἱ πολῖταὶ εἰσὶ σοφοὶ.
5. Τὸ κύπελλόν ἔστι χρυσοῦν.
6. Εὐδαιμονίζομεν τοὺς ἀγαθούς.
7. Ὁ κλέπτης κρύπτει τὰ χρυσᾶ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ κήπῳ.
8. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τὰ καλὰ διώκουσιν.
9. Ὁ Κύρος ἀθροίζει τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα.
10. Ὁ κακὸς τὰ αἰσχρὰ διώκει.
11. Ὁ παῖς τὴν καλὴν βίβλον ἔχει.

## II.

1. The boys are playing in the beautiful park.
2. The good boy is writing a beautiful letter.
3. The good king has a golden breastplate.
4. The breastplate of the good king is of gold (*golden*).
5. The boy has a golden cup.
6. We admire the boy's golden cup.

## LESSON XXIII.

*Adjectives.—First and Third Declensions.*

138. Many adjectives of three terminations are declined in the masculine and neuter like nouns of the *third declension*, and in the feminine like those of the *first declension*.

Nom.  
Gen.  
Dat.  
Acc.  
Voc.

N.A.  
G. &

Nom.  
Gen.  
Dat.  
Acc.  
Voc.

Nom.  
Gen.  
Dat.  
Acc.  
Voc.

N.A.  
G. &

Nom.  
Gen.  
Dat.  
Acc.  
Voc.

R.  
the fe

## PARADIGMS.

| 1. Χαρίεις, graceful. |            |            |            | 2. Ἡδύς, sweet.     |         |          |  |
|-----------------------|------------|------------|------------|---------------------|---------|----------|--|
| SINGULAR.             |            |            |            |                     |         |          |  |
| Nom.                  | χαρίεις    | χαρίεσσα   | χαρίεν     | ἡδύς                | ἡδεῖά   | ἡδύ      |  |
| Gen.                  | χαρίεντος  | χαρίεστης  | χαρίεντος  | ἡδέος               | ἡδεῖας  | ἡδέος    |  |
| Dat.                  | χαρίεντι   | χαρίεστη   | χαρίεντι   | ἡδεῖ                | ἡδεῖα   | ἡδεῖ     |  |
| Acc.                  | χαρίεντα   | χαρίεσσαν  | χαρίεν     | ἡδύν                | ἡδεῖαν  | ἡδύ      |  |
| Voc.                  | χαρίεν     | χαρίεσσα   | χαρίεν     | ἡδύς                | ἡδεῖα   | ἡδύ      |  |
| DUAL.                 |            |            |            |                     |         |          |  |
| N. A. V.              | χαρίεντε   | χαρίεσσα   | χαρίεντε   | ἡδέε                | ἡδεῖα   | ἡδέε     |  |
| G. & D.               | χαρίεντοιν | χαρίεσσαιν | χαρίεντοιν | ἡδέοιν              | ἡδείαιν | ἡδέοιν   |  |
| PLURAL.               |            |            |            |                     |         |          |  |
| Nom.                  | χαρίεντες  | χαρίεσσαι  | χαρίεντα   | ἡδεῖς               | ἡδεῖαι  | ἡδέα     |  |
| Gen.                  | χαριέντων  | χαριεσσών  | χαριέντων  | ἡδεων               | ἡδειῶν  | ἡδέων    |  |
| Dat.                  | χαριέσι(ν) | χαριέσσαις | χαριέσι(ν) | ἡδεσι(ν)            | ἡδείαις | ἡδέσι(ν) |  |
| Acc.                  | χαρίεντας  | χαριέσστας | χαρίεντα   | ἡδεῖς               | ἡδεῖας  | ἡδέα     |  |
| Voc.                  | χαρίεντες  | χαριέσσαι  | χαρίεντα   | ἡδεῖς               | ἡδεῖαι  | ἡδέα.    |  |
| 3. Μέλας, black.      |            |            |            | 4. Πᾶς, all, every. |         |          |  |
| SINGULAR.             |            |            |            |                     |         |          |  |
| Nom.                  | μέλας      | μέλαινα    | μέλαν      | πᾶς                 | πᾶσα    | πᾶν      |  |
| Gen.                  | μέλανος    | μέλαινης   | μέλανος    | παντός              | πάσης   | παντός   |  |
| Dat.                  | μέλανι     | μέλαινῃ    | μέλανι     | παντί               | πάσῃ    | παντί    |  |
| Acc.                  | μέλανα     | μέλαιναν   | μέλαν      | πάντα               | πάσαν   | πᾶν      |  |
| Voc.                  | μέλας      | μέλαινα    | μέλαν      | πᾶς                 | πάσα    | πᾶν      |  |
| DUAL.                 |            |            |            |                     |         |          |  |
| N. A. V.              | μέλανε     | μέλαινα    | μέλανε     | πάντε               | πάσα    | πάντε    |  |
| G. & D.               | μελάνοιν   | μέλαιναιν  | μελάνοιν   | πάντοιν             | πάσαν   | πάντοιν  |  |
| PLURAL.               |            |            |            |                     |         |          |  |
| Nom.                  | μέλανες    | μέλαιναι   | μέλανα     | πάντες              | πάσαι   | πάντα    |  |
| Gen.                  | μελάνων    | μέλαινῶν   | μελάνων    | πάντων              | πασῶν   | πάντων   |  |
| Dat.                  | μέλασι(ν)  | μέλαιναις  | μέλασι(ν)  | πάσι(ν)             | πάσαις  | πάσι(ν)  |  |
| Acc.                  | μέλανας    | μέλαινας   | μέλανα     | πάντας              | πάσας   | πάντα    |  |
| Voc.                  | μέλανες    | μέλαιναι   | μέλανα.    | πάντες              | πάσαι   | πάντα.   |  |

REM.—On the accentuation of *πᾶς*, the pupil will observe that the feminine follows the analogy of nouns of the first declension,

and that the masculine and neuter are accented in the singular like monosyllabic substantives of the third declension (115), while in the dual and plural they conform to the general rule for accentuation as given in article 95.

139. Some adjectives belong wholly to the third declension.

## PARADIGMS.

| 1. Σαφής, evident, plain. |                 | 2. Σώφρων, prudent. |                      |
|---------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| SINGULAR.                 |                 |                     |                      |
| Nom.                      | M. & F.         | Neut.               | M. & F.              |
| Gen.                      | σαφῆς           | σαφές               | σώφρων               |
| Dat.                      | σαφῶν (σαφέος)  | σαφῶντος            | σώφρονος             |
| Acc.                      | σαφεῖ (σαφέι)   | σαφεῖ               | σώφρονι              |
| Voc.                      | σαφῆ            | σαφές               | σώφρονα              |
|                           |                 | σαφές               | σώφρον               |
| DUAL.                     |                 |                     |                      |
| N. A. V.                  | σαφῆ (σαφέε)    | σαφῆ                | σώφρονε              |
| G. & D.                   | σαφοῖν (σαφέον) | σαφοῖν              | σώφρονε<br>σωφρόνοιν |
| PLURAL.                   |                 |                     |                      |
| Nom.                      | σαφ(έες)εῖς     | σαφ(έα)η            | σώφρονες             |
| Gen.                      | σαφῶν (σαφέων)  | σαφῶν               | σώφρονων             |
| Dat.                      | σαφέσι(ν)       | σαφέσι(ν)           | σώφροσι(ν)           |
| Acc.                      | σαφ(έες)εῖς     | σαφ(έα)η            | σώφρονας             |
| Voc.                      | σαφ(έες)εῖς     | σαφ(έα)η.           | σώφρονες             |

## LESSON XXIV.

## Adjectives.—Three Declensions.

140. Some adjectives partake of the peculiarities of all the declensions.

## PARADIGMS.

## 1. Μέγας, great.

## 2. Πολὺς, much.

## SINGULAR.

|      |         |         |         |        |        |        |
|------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| Nom. | μέγας   | μεγάλη  | μέγα    | πολύς  | πολλή  | πολύ   |
| Gen. | μεγάλου | μεγάλης | μεγάλου | πολλοῦ | πολλῆς | πολλοῦ |
| Dat. | μεγάλῳ  | μεγάλῃ  | μεγάλῳ  | πολλῷ  | πολλῇ  | πολλῷ  |
| Acc. | μέγαν   | μεγάλην | μέγα    | πολύν  | πολλήν | πολύν  |
| Voc. | μέγα    | μεγάλη  | μέγα    | πολύ   | πολλή  | πολύ   |

## DUAL.

|          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|
| N. A. V. | μεγάλω   | μεγάλα   | μεγάλω   | πολλώ   | πολλά   | πολλώ   |
| G. & D.  | μεγάλοιν | μεγάλαιν | μεγάλοιν | πολλοῖν | πολλαῖν | πολλοῖν |

## PLURAL.

|      |          |          |          |         |         |         |
|------|----------|----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|
| Nom. | μεγάλοι  | μεγάλαι  | μεγάλα   | πολλοί  | πολλαί  | πολλά   |
| Gen. | μεγάλων  | μεγάλων  | μεγάλων  | πολλῶν  | πολλῶν  | πολλῶν  |
| Dat. | μεγάλοις | μεγάλαις | μεγάλοις | πολλοῖς | πολλαῖς | πολλοῖς |
| Acc. | μεγάλοις | μεγάλας  | μεγάλα   | πολλοῖς | πολλάς  | πολλά   |
| Voc. | μεγάλοι  | μεγάλαι  | μεγάλα.  | πολλοί  | πολλαί  | πολλά.  |

## 141. VOCABULARY.

Ἄθηναῖος, *a, or,*Ἄρετή, *ἡς, ἡ,*Γλῦκος, *εἴα, ὁ* (see 138),Εὐδαίμων, *ον, Gen. ονος,*Λέγω, *εις,*Μέγας, *ἀλη, ἄ,*Μέλας, *αινα, ἄν* (see 138),Νεφέλη, *ης, ἡ,*Οἰκτείρω, *εις,*Οἶνος, *ον, ὁ,*Πᾶς, *πᾶσα, πᾶν,*Πολύς, *πολλή, πολύ,*Σώζω, *εις,*Σώφρων, *σώφρον,*Τάλας, *αινά, ἄν* (see 138),Τάχυς, *εἴα, ὑ,**Athenian, an Athenian.**manhood, virtue, excellence.**sweet, agreeable.**happy, prosperous, blest.**to say, tell, speak.**large, great, tall.**black, dark.**cloud.**to pity.**wine.**every, all, with Article *all, the whole.***much, great, many.**to save, preserve, keep.**prudent, temperate.**unhappy, wretched.**swift, fast, quick.*

## 142. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ἡ ἀρετὴ σώζει πάντα. 2. Ο παῖς μέλαινος τινος ἔχει. 3. Οἰκτείρω τὴν τάλαιναν μητέρα. 4. Οἶνος γλυκύς ἔστιν. 5. Ο νεανίας ἔχει ταχὺν ὥππον. 6. Τὴν μεγάλην πόλιν θαυμάζομεν. 7. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ εὐδαιμονές εἰσιν. 8. Οἱ πολλοὶ τὴν μεγάλην πόλιν θαυμάζουσιν. 9. Ἡ νεφέλη μέλαινά ἔστιν. 10. Τὴν μέλαιναν νεφέλην θαυμάζομεν. 11. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι (134) μεγάλην δύναμιν ἔχουσιν.

## II.

1. The king is prudent. 2. We admire the prudent judge. 3. All admire the prudent. 4. We pity the unhappy father. 5. The general has swift triremes. 6. All the citizens admire the virtue of the general. 7. He is saving the whole city.

## LESSON XXV.

*Comparison of Adjectives.*

143. In Greek, adjectives are generally compared with the following endings:

| Comparative.        |    |    | Superlative.        |    |    |
|---------------------|----|----|---------------------|----|----|
| M.                  | F. | N. | M.                  | F. | N. |
| τέρος, τέρα, τέρον. |    |    | τάτος, τάτη, τάτον. |    |    |

144. Adjectives in *os* drop *s* and append these endings; though, if the penult of the positive be short, *o* must be lengthened to *ω* to prevent the concurrence of short syllables, e. g. :

| Positive.                | Comparative. | Superlative. |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| κοῦφος, <i>light</i> ,   | κουφότερος,  | κουφότατος,  |
| σοφός, <i>wise</i> ,     | σοφώτερος,   | σοφώτατος,   |
| ἰσχύρος, <i>strong</i> , | ἰσχυρότερος, | ἰσχυρότατος, |
| ἀξιός, <i>worthy</i> ,   | ἀξιώτερος,   | ἀξιώτατος.   |

145. Adjectives in *as*, *aiva*, *av*; *ης*, *es* (G. *εος*); *ύς*, *ēia*, *ύ*, append these endings directly to the neuter, e. g.:

| Positive.                     | Comparative. | Superlative. |
|-------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| μέλας, <i>black</i> (μέλαν),  | μελάντερος,  | μελάντατος,  |
| ἀληθής, <i>true</i> (ἀληθές), | ἀληθέστερος, | ἀληθέστατος, |
| γλυκύς, <i>sweet</i> (γλυκύ), | γλυκύτερος,  | γλυκύτατος.  |

146. A few adjectives are compared with the following endings :

| Comparative. |      | Superlative. |       |        |
|--------------|------|--------------|-------|--------|
| M. & F.      | N.   | M.           | F.    | N.     |
| ἴων,         | ἴον. | ιστος,       | Ιστη, | ιστον, |

| Positive.            | Comparative. | Superlative. |
|----------------------|--------------|--------------|
| ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i> , | ἡδίων,       | ἡδιστος,     |
| κακός, <i>bad</i> ,  | κακίων,      | κάκιστος.    |

147. The following adjectives are irregular in their comparison :

|                             |                       |            |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|------------|
| ἀγαθός ( <i>good</i> ),     | ἀμείνων,              | ἄριστος,   |
|                             | βελτίων,              | βέλτιστος, |
|                             | κρείσσων ορ κρείττων, | κράτιστος, |
| καλός ( <i>beautiful</i> ), | καλλίων,              | κάλλιστος, |
| μέγας ( <i>great</i> ),     | μεῖζων,               | μέγιστος.  |

148. Comparatives and superlatives present no peculiarities in their declension, except in comparatives in *ιων* and *ων*, which suffer contraction, as in the following

## PARADIGM.

| SINGULAR. |                    |                      |
|-----------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Nom.      | μείζων             | M. & F.<br>Neut.     |
| Gen.      | μείζονος           | μείζον               |
| Dat.      | μείζονι            | μείζονος             |
| Acc.      | μείζονα, μείζω     | μείζονι              |
| Voc.      | μείζον             | μείζων               |
| DUAL.     |                    |                      |
| N. A. V.  | μείζονε            |                      |
| G. & D.   | μείζονοιν          | μείζονε<br>μείζονοιν |
| PLURAL.   |                    |                      |
| Nom.      | μείζονες, μείζονες | μείζονα, μείζω       |
| Gen.      | μείζονων           | μείζονων             |
| Dat.      | μείζοσι(ν)         | μείζοσι(ν)           |
| Acc.      | μείζονας, μείζονες | μείζονα, μείζω       |
| Voc.      | μείζονες, μείζονες | μείζονα, μείζω,      |

## LESSON XXVI.

*Comparison of Adjectives.—Exercises.*

149. After comparatives two constructions are admissible :

- 1) The connective  $\eta$  may be used ; and then the following noun is generally in the same case as the corresponding noun before  $\eta$ .
- 2) The connective  $\eta$  may be omitted ; and then the following noun is put in the genitive.

150. RULE.—*Comparison.*

The comparative degree is followed,

- 1) Without  $\eta$ , by the Genitive, e. g.:

*Μείζων ἐμοῦ εἰ.* | *You are taller than I.*

2) With  $\hat{\eta}$ , generally by the case of the corresponding noun before it, e. g.:

*Μείζων ἔστιν ἡ ἐγώ.* | *He is taller than I.*

### 151. RULE.—*Partitive Genitive.*

The Partitive Genitive may be used after superlatives, numerals, or any other words denoting a part, e. g.:

*Καλλίας πλουσιώτάτος ἦν | Callias was the richest of τῶν Ἀθηναίων.* | *the Athenians.*

152. The superlative may sometimes be best translated by *very* instead of *most*, e. g.:

*Κροῖσος πλουσιώτατος ἦν. | Cræsus was very wealthy.*

### 153. VOCABULARY.

|                 |                                            |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Βαθύς, εῖα, ύ,  | <i>deep, profound.</i>                     |
| Βακτριāνή, ἡ,   | <i>Bactriana, country in Central Asia.</i> |
| Εὔφορος, ον,    | <i>fruitful, fertile.</i>                  |
| *Η,             | <i>or, after comp. than,</i>               |
| *Ηδύς, εῖα, ύ,  | <i>sweet, agreeable, pleasant.</i>         |
| Νεῖλος, ον, ὁ,  | <i>Nile, celebrated river in Egypt.</i>    |
| Πλούτος, ον, ὁ, | <i>wealth, riches.</i>                     |
| Ποταμός, οῦ, ὁ  | <i>river, stream.</i>                      |
| Τιμῆς, ᾱ, ον,   | <i>valuable, precious.</i>                 |
| Υἱός, οῦ, ὁ,    | <i>son.</i>                                |
| *Υπνός, ον, ὁ,  | <i>sleep.</i>                              |
| Φίλος, η, ον,   | <i>friendly, dear, friend.</i>             |

### 154. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Σοφία πλούτου τιμιωτέρα ἔστιν. 2. Ὁ πατὴρ μείζων ἔστι τοῦ νιόν. 3. Ὁ πατὴρ μείζων ἔστιν ἡ ὁ

νιός. 4. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δύναμιν ἔχουσι μεγίστην τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 5. Κτημάτων πάντων τιμιώτατόν ἐστιν ἀνὴρ φίλος. 6. Ὁ νεανίας λέγει τὰ ἡδιστα. 7. Ὁ πατὴρ λέγει τὰ βέλτιστα. 8. Ὁ Νεῖλος γλυκύτατός ἐστι πάντων τῶν ποταμῶν. 9. Ἡ Βακτριανὴ εὐφορωτάτη ἐστίν. 10. Ὁ βαθύτατος ἢ τοῦ βάθυτος ἐστιν.

## II.

1. The youth is taller than his brother.
  2. The mother is beautiful.
  3. The daughter is more beautiful than her mother.
  4. The house is very large (*superl.*).
  5. The cities are very beautiful.
  6. The judge is wiser than the king.
- 

## LESSON XXVII.

*Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.*

155. Most adverbs are derived from adjectives, and are dependent upon them for their comparison, employing the neuter singular of the adjective in the comparative, and the neuter plural in the superlative, e. g.:

|             |               |                   |                   |
|-------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Adj.</i> | <i>σοφός,</i> | <i>σοφωτερος,</i> | <i>σοφώτατος.</i> |
| <i>Adv.</i> | <i>σοφῶς,</i> | <i>σοφώτερον,</i> | <i>σοφώτατα.</i>  |

156. RULE.—*Adverbs.*

Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs, e. g.:

*Καλῶς ποιεῖ.*

! *He is doing well.*

## NUMERALS.

157. Numerals comprise

I. NUMERAL ADJECTIVES: of which we notice the following classes:

- 1) *Cardinals*, which denote simply the *number* of objects; as *eis*, *one*; *δύο*, *two*.
- 2) *Ordinals*, which mark the *position* of an object in a series; as *πρώτος*, *first*; *δεύτερος*, *second*.

II. NUMERAL ADVERBS: as *ἄπαξ*, *once*; *δὶς*, *twice*.

## DECLENSION OF NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

158. The first four cardinals are declined as follows:

## PARADIGMS.

| 1. EIS, one. |      |      | 2. ΔΥΟ, two. |       |  |
|--------------|------|------|--------------|-------|--|
| Nom.         | eis  | μία  | εν           | δύο   |  |
| Gen.         | ένος | μιᾶς | ένος         | δυοῖν |  |
| Dat.         | ένι  | μιᾷ  | ένι          | δυοῖν |  |
| Acc.         | ένα  | μιαν | εν           | δύο.  |  |

| 3. TPEIS, three. |          |          | 4. ΤΕΣΤΑΡΕΣ,* four. |             |  |
|------------------|----------|----------|---------------------|-------------|--|
| M. & F.          | N.       |          |                     |             |  |
| Nom.             | τρεῖς    | τριὰ     | τέσσαρες            | τέσσαρα     |  |
| Gen.             | τριῶν    | τριῶν    | τεσσάρων            | τεσσάρων    |  |
| Dat.             | τριοῖ(ν) | τριοῖ(ν) | τέσσαροι(ν)         | τέσσαροι(ν) |  |
| Acc.             | τρεῖς    | τριᾳ.    | τέσσαρας            | τέσσαρα.    |  |

REM. 1.—The compounds *οὐδείς* and *μηδείς* are declined like the simple *eis*.

REM. 2.—*Δύο* is often used as indeclinable.

159. Cardinal numbers from five to one hundred inclusive are indeclinable. Those denoting hundreds

are declined like the plural of *άγαθός*, as *διακόσιοι*, *ai, a, two hundred.*

160. Ordinals are declined like adjectives in *os* of three endings, as *πρώτος*, *πρώτη*, *πρώτον*.

## LESSON XXVIII.

*Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.—Exercises.*

### 161. RULE.—Neuter Plural.

The Neuter Plural may be the subject of a verb in the singular, e. g. :

|                             |                                      |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>Tà κακὰ δεινά ἔστιν.</i> | <i>The misfortunes are terrible.</i> |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|

### 162. VOCABULARY.

|                                |                                      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>Άναγκη,</i> ης, ḫ.          | <i>necessity.</i>                    |
| <i>Άσφαλῶς,</i>                | <i>securely, firmly.</i>             |
| <i>Δίς,</i>                    | <i>twice.</i>                        |
| <i>Δώδεκα,</i>                 | <i>twelve.</i>                       |
| <i>Ἐξ,</i>                     | <i>six.</i>                          |
| <i>Εὖ,</i>                     | <i>well.</i>                         |
| <i>Ἡδέως, ἥδιον, ἥδιστα,</i>   | <i>cheerfully, gladly.</i>           |
| <i>Ισχὺω, εἰς,</i>             | <i>to be strong, to be powerful.</i> |
| <i>Νόμος, ον, ὁ,</i>           | <i>law, custom.</i>                  |
| <i>Οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν,</i> | <i>no one, none, no.</i>             |
| <i>Πεντάκοσιοι, αἱ, α,</i>     | <i>five hundred.</i>                 |
| <i>Πῶς;</i>                    | <i>how? in what manner?</i>          |
| <i>Σύμβουλος, ον, ὁ,</i>       | <i>counsellor, adviser.</i>          |
| <i>Τάλαντον, ον, τό,</i>       | <i>talent, sum of money=\$1000.</i>  |
| <i>Τετράκις,</i>               | <i>four times.</i>                   |

|                |                |
|----------------|----------------|
| Τρεῖς, τρία,   | three.         |
| Φονεύω, εις,   | to slay, kill. |
| Χρόνος, οὐ, ὅ, | time.          |

## 163. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Εὖ λέγεις. 2. Πῶς λέγεις; 3. Τὸ τάλα τον  
ἀσφαλῶς ἔχεις. 4. Τρεῖς εἰσὶ σύμβουλοι. 5. Οὐδεὶς  
νόμος ἴσχύει μετ' οὐδενὸς τῆς ἀνάγκης. 6. Σύμβουλος οὐδεὶς  
ἔστι βελτίων χρόνου. 7. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχει πεντακόσια  
τάλαντα. 8. Ὁ παῖς ἔχει τρία τάλαντα. 9. Ἐστι τὰ  
δώδεκα\* δῆς ἔξ. 10. Ἐστι τὰ δώδεκα τετράκις τρία.  
11. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσι τρεῖς κήρυκας.

## II.

1. The boy is playing well. 2. He speaks the truth cheerfully. 3. We speak the truth very cheerfully. 4. There are three boys in the park. 5. The daughter of the poet reads her letters three times.

## LESSON XXIX.

*Pronouns.—Personal—Possessive—Reflexive.*

164. Pronouns are used to supply the place of nouns; as, ἐγώ, *I*; σύ, *thou*, &c. They are divided into several classes.

165. *Personal Pronouns* are three in number: ἐγώ, *I*; σύ, *thou*; οὐ (Nom. not used), *of him*.

\* Literally *the twelve*: translate *twelve*.

## 166. PARADIGM OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

| SINGULAR. |             |            |                   |
|-----------|-------------|------------|-------------------|
|           | 1st Person. | 2d Person. | 3d Person.        |
| Nom.      | ἐγώ         | σύ         | —                 |
| Gen.      | ἐμοῦ, μοῦ   | σου        | οὐ                |
| Dat.      | ἐμοί, μοί   | σοι        | οι                |
| Acc.      | ἐμέ, μέ     | σέ         | ε                 |
| DUAL.     |             |            |                   |
| N. A.     | νώ          | σφώ        | (σφωέ)            |
| G. D.     | νῷν         | σφῶν       | (σφωῖν)           |
| PLURAL.   |             |            |                   |
| Nom.      | ἡμεῖς       | ἱμεῖς      | σφεῖς, Neut. σφέα |
| Gen.      | ἡμῶν        | ἱμῶν       | σφῶν              |
| Dat.      | ἡμῖν        | ἱμῖν       | σφίσι(ν)          |
| Acc.      | ἡμᾶς.       | ἱμᾶς.      | σφᾶς, N. σφέα.    |

REM.—The dual of the third person is not used in prose.

## 167. From the Personal Pronouns are formed

1) *Possessive Pronouns*; as, ἐμός, η, δν, my; ἡμέτερος, ἡ, ον, our; σός, σή, σόν, thy, your; ὑμέτερος, ἡ, ον, your; ὅς, η, δν, his; σφέτερος, ἡ, ον, their. They are all adjectives of the first and second declensions. The possessive ὅς is not used in Attic prose, and σφέτερος is rare: their place is supplied by the Gen. of the reflexive, ἔαυτοῦ.

2) *Reflexive Pronouns*; as, ἐμαυτοῦ, of myself; σεαυτοῦ, of yourself; ἔαυτοῦ, of himself. They are compounded of the personal pronouns and αὐτός.

## 168. PARADIGM OF REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

| 1. Ἐμαυτοῦ, of myself. |         | 2. σεαυτοῦ, of yourself. |                     |
|------------------------|---------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| SINGULAR.              |         |                          |                     |
|                        | M.      | F.                       | M.                  |
| Gen.                   | ἐμαυτοῦ | ἐμαυτῆς                  | { σεαυτοῦ<br>σιντοῦ |
| Dat.                   | ἐμαυτῷ  | ἐμαυτῇ                   | { σεαυτῷ<br>σιντῷ   |
| Acc.                   | ἐμαυτόν | ἐμαυτήν                  | { σεαυτόν<br>σιντόν |

| PLURAL. |             |             |             |
|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Gen.    | ἡμῶν αὐτῶν  | ἡμῶν αὐτῶν  | ἡμῶν αὐτῶν  |
| Dat.    | ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς | ἡμῖν αὐταῖς | ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς |
| Acc.    | ἡμᾶς αὐτούς | ἡμᾶς αὐτάς. | ἡμᾶς αὐτούς |

| 3. Εαυτοῦ, of himself. |                |                |                |
|------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| SINGULAR.              |                |                |                |
|                        | M.             | F.             |                |
| Gen.                   | έαυτοῦ = αὐτοῦ | έαυτῆς = αὐτῆς | έαυτοῦ = αὐτοῖ |
| Dat.                   | έαυτῷ = αὐτῷ   | έαυτῇ = αὐτῇ   | έαυτῷ = αὐτῷ   |
| Acc.                   | έαυτόν = αὐτόν | έαυτην = αὐτήν | έαυτό = αὐτό   |

| PLURAL. |                  |              |
|---------|------------------|--------------|
| Gen.    | έαυτῶν = αὐτῶν   | like Masc.   |
| Dat.    | σφῶν αὐτῶν       |              |
| Acc.    | έαυτοῖς = αὐτοῖς | like Masc.   |
|         | σφίσιν αὐτοῖς    |              |
| Acc.    | έαυτός = αὐτός   | έαυτά = αὐτά |
|         | σφᾶς αὐτούς      | σφέα αὐτά.   |

## LESSON XXX.

## Pronouns.—Exercises.

169. The Genitive of the Personal or of the Reflexive Pronoun may be used instead of the Possessive; as, ὁ ἐμαυτοῦ πατέρω, *my father*.

170. As the ending of the verb shows the person of the subject, the nominative of Personal Pronouns is seldom expressed, except for the sake of *emphasis* or *contrast*.

## 171. VOCABULARY.

|                                                   |                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Βλέπω, εις,                                       | <i>to look, look at, see.</i>    |
| Γνώμη, ης, ἡ,                                     | <i>opinion.</i>                  |
| Ἐαυτοῦ, ἡς, οὐ,                                   | <i>himself, herself, itself.</i> |
| Ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, μοῦ,                                   | <i>I.</i>                        |
| Ἐμός, ἡ, ὁν,                                      | <i>my, mine.</i>                 |
| Οὐ, οὐκ before vowel, οὐχ before rough breathing, | <i>not.</i>                      |
| Πλοῖον, ου, τό,                                   | <i>vessel, boat.</i>             |
| Πλουτίζω, εις,                                    | <i>to enrich.</i>                |
| Πρός (prep. with acc.),                           | <i>to, against.</i>              |
| Σός, σή, σόν,                                     | <i>your, thy.</i>                |
| Σύ, σοῦ,                                          | <i>you, thou.</i>                |
| Σωτηρία, ας, ἡ,                                   | <i>safety.</i>                   |
| Ὑμέτερος, τέρα, τερον,                            | <i>your.</i>                     |
| Φενάκιζω, εις,                                    | <i>to cheat, deceive.</i>        |

## 172. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. *Γράφω.* 2. *Παίζεις.* 3. *Ἐγὼ γράφω.* 4. *Σὺ παίζεις.* 5. *Οὐ κρύπτω τὴν ἐμὴν γνώμην.* 6. *Πλοῖα ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν.* 7. *Τμεῖς ἐστε στρατηγοί.* 8. *Ἡμῖν καλὰ ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ σωτηρίας.* (9) *Οἱ ρήτορες φενακίζουσιν ἑαυτούς.* 10. *Οἱ ὑμέτεροι παῖδες καλοὶ εἰσιν.* 11. *Οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες πρὸς ὑμᾶς βλέπουσιν.* (12) *Οἱ στρατιῶται ἑαυτοὺς πλουτίζουσιν.* 13. *Οἱ ρήτορες ὑμᾶς φενακίζουσιν.*

## II.

1. I am reading your book. 2. You are writing a

letter. 3. Your father is wiser than you. 4. You are taller than your brother. 5. The bad deceive themselves. 6. I am reading your letter to my brother.

## LESSON XXXI.

*Pronouns.—Reciprocal—Demonstrative—Relative.*

173. The Reciprocal Pronoun, *ἀλλήλων*, *of one another, of each other*, is declined in the following

## PARADIGM.

| DUAL.   |          |          |          |
|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| G. & D. | ἀλλήλοιν | ἀλλήλαυν | ἀλλήλοιν |
| Acc.    | ἀλλήλω   | ἀλλήλα   | ἀλλήλω   |
| PLURAL. |          |          |          |
| Gen.    | ἀλλήλων  | ἀλλήλων  | ἀλλήλων  |
| Dat.    | ἀλλήλοις | ἀλλήλαις | ἀλλήλοις |
| Acc.    | ἀλλήλους | ἀλλήλας  | ἀλλήλα.  |

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

174. The principal Demonstrative Pronouns, so called because they point out or specify the objects to which they refer, are

- 1) The article, *ὁ*, *ἡ*, *τό*, *the*. (See 70.)
- 2) Its compound, *οὗδε*, *ηδε*, *τόδε*, *this*.
- 3) *Οὗτος*, *αὕτη*, *τοῦτο*, *this*.
- 4) *Ἐκεῖνος*, *ἐκεῖνη*, *ἐκεῖνο*, *that*.
- 5) *Αὐτός*, *αὐτή*, *αὐτό*, *self, very, he*.

175. PARADIGM.—*Oὗτος—Ἐκεῖνος.*

| SINGULAR. |                |                  |                |                 |                 |                 |  |
|-----------|----------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|
| Nom.      | <i>οὗτος</i>   | <i>αὕτη</i>      | <i>τούτο</i>   | <i>ἐκεῖνος</i>  | <i>ἐκείνη</i>   | <i>ἐκεῖνο</i>   |  |
| Gen.      | <i>τούτου</i>  | <i>ταύτης</i>    | <i>τούτου</i>  | <i>ἐκείνου</i>  | <i>ἐκείνης</i>  | <i>ἐκείνου</i>  |  |
| Dat.      | <i>τούτῳ</i>   | <i>ταύτῃ</i>     | <i>τούτῳ</i>   | <i>ἐκείνῳ</i>   | <i>ἐκείνῃ</i>   | <i>ἐκείνῳ</i>   |  |
| Acc.      | <i>τούτον</i>  | <i>ταύτην</i>    | <i>τούτο</i>   | <i>ἐκείνον</i>  | <i>ἐκείνην</i>  | <i>ἐκείνον</i>  |  |
| DUAL.     |                |                  |                |                 |                 |                 |  |
| N. & A.   | <i>τούτω</i>   | ( <i>ταύτα</i> ) | <i>τούτω</i>   | <i>ἐκείνω</i>   | <i>ἐκείνα</i>   | <i>ἐκείνω</i>   |  |
| G. & D.   | <i>τούτων</i>  | <i>ταύταιν</i>   | <i>τούτων</i>  | <i>ἐκείνουν</i> | <i>ἐκείναιν</i> | <i>ἐκείνον</i>  |  |
| PLURAL.   |                |                  |                |                 |                 |                 |  |
| Nom.      | <i>οὗτοι</i>   | <i>αὕται</i>     | <i>ταῦτα</i>   | <i>ἐκεῖνοι</i>  | <i>ἐκείναι</i>  | <i>ἐκείνα</i>   |  |
| Gen.      | <i>τούτων</i>  | <i>τούτων</i>    | <i>τούτων</i>  | <i>ἐκείνων</i>  | <i>ἐκείνων</i>  | <i>ἐκείνων</i>  |  |
| Dat.      | <i>τούτοις</i> | <i>ταύταισ</i>   | <i>τούτοις</i> | <i>ἐκείνοις</i> | <i>ἐκείναισ</i> | <i>ἐκείνοις</i> |  |
| Acc.      | <i>τούτοις</i> | <i>ταύτασ</i>    | <i>ταῦτα</i> . | <i>ἐκείνοις</i> | <i>ἐκείνασ</i>  | <i>ἐκείνα.</i>  |  |

REM.—*Taῦta* of the Dual is doubtful.

176. "*Oδε* is declined like the article. It takes the accent on the penult, the circumflex in the Gen. and Dat., the acute in the other cases.

177. *Aὐτός* is declined like *ἐκεῖνος*.

178. *Oὗτος* and *ὅδε* are often used indiscriminately with the same general force: the former, however, frequently refers to what precedes, and the latter to what follows, e. g. :

*Taῦta λέγει.*

*He says this*, i. e. as already described.

*Tάδε λέγει.*

*He says this*, i. e. as follows.

179. The Demonstrative, when used with substantives, is generally accompanied by the article in the order—*Demon. Art., Noun*, or *Art., Noun, Demon.*, e. g. :

*Oὐτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος.* | *This man.*  
*'Ο ἄνθρωπος οὗτος.*

180. *Aὐτός* may stand

1) Like any other Demonstrative, before the article and noun, or after them both; in which position it means *self*, e. g.:

*Aὐτὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος.* | *The man himself.*

2) Between the article and the noun; in which position it means *same*, e. g.:

*O αὐτὸς ἄνθρωπος.* | *The same man.*

#### RELATIVE PRONOUN.

181. The Relative Pronoun, *ὅς*, *ἥ*, *ὅ*, *who*, so called because it always relates to some noun or pronoun, expressed or understood, called its antecedent, is declined according to the following

PARADIGM.—*Ὅς*, *ἥ*, *ὅ*.

|      | SING. |    |    | DUAL. |     |     | PLURAL. |     |    |
|------|-------|----|----|-------|-----|-----|---------|-----|----|
| Nom. | ὅς    | ἥ  | ὅ  | ὧ     | ἅ   | ὧ   | οἵ      | αἵ  | ἃ  |
| Gen. | οὗ    | ἥς | οὗ | οἶν   | αἵν | οἶν | οῖς     | αῖς | ἃς |
| Dat. | ῷ     | ἥν | ῷ  | οἶν   | αἵν | οἶν | οῖς     | αῖς | ἃς |
| Acc. | οὗ    | ἥν | ὅ  | ῳ     | ἅ   | ῳ   | οὖς     | αἷς | ἃς |

#### LESSON XXXII.

*Pronouns.—Exercises.*

182. RULE.—*Relative.*

The Relative agrees with its antecedent in *gender* and *number*, e. g.:

*'Ο πταῖς ὃς γράφει.* | *The boy who is writing.*

## 183. VOCABULARY.

- 'Αλλήλων, *ων, ων, one another, each other.*  
 Αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, *self, he, she, it; ὁ αὐτός, the same.*  
 Βαδίζω, *εις, to go, march.*  
 Βλάπτω, *εις, to injure.*  
 Εἰς (prep. with acc.), *to, into.*  
 'Εκεῖνος, *η, ο; that, he.*  
 'Ενύοτε, *at times, sometimes.*
- Θηρευτής, *οὐ, ὁ, huntsman, hunter.*  
 'Ος, *η, ὁ, who.*  
 Οὗτος, *αὕτη, τοῦτο, this.*  
 Παρά (prep. with acc.), *to, into the presence of.*  
 Προφύλαξ, *ἄκος, ὁ, guard, advance guard, outpost.*

## 184. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. *Oι παιδες έαυτοὺς βλάπτουσιν.* 2. *Oι παιδες ἀλλήλους βλάπτουσιν.* 3. *Οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀγαθός ἔστιν.* 4. *'Εκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ κακός ἔστιν.* 5. *Ταῦτα σὺ λέγεις.* 6. *Ταύτην τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἔγω.* 7. *Βαδίζουσιν εἰς ἀλλήλους.* 8. *'Εκεῖνο θαυμάζω.* 9. *Οὗτος ταῦτα λέγει.* 10. *Oι στρατιῶται οὐτοὶ πρὸς ήμᾶς βλέπουσιν.* 11. *Ταῦτ' ἔστιν (161) ἡ ἔγω γράφω.* 12. *Σώζωτοὺς φίλους, οὓς ἔχω.* 14. *Oι προφύλακες ἄγονουσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον.* 15. *Ταῦτα τὰ θηρά oī iπ-πεῖς ἐνύοτε διώκουσιν.*

## II.

1. This boy is writing a letter. 2. That boy is playing. 3. The boy himself is writing the letter. 4. The same boy is reading his letter to his father. 5. The girls love each other. 6. I read all the books which I have.

## LESSON XXXIII.

Pronouns.—Interrogative—Indefinite.

185. The Interrogative *τίς* and the Indefinite *τίς* are distinguished from each other by the accent.

The  
the lat-

18

Nom.  
Gen.  
Dat.  
Acc.

Nom.  
Gen.  
Dat.

Non  
Gen  
Dat  
Acc

RE  
and in

18  
the I  
the I

18

'Εγχει  
han  
'Ενεκα  
sake  
Θύμα,

18

1.  
τοῦτο

The former has the acute, which it always retains; the latter takes the grave, and is an enclitic. (See 15.)

186. PARADIGMS.—*Tís—Tíς.*

|           |                | <i>Tís, who?</i> |                | <i>Tíς, some one.</i>           |  |
|-----------|----------------|------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|--|
| SINGULAR. |                |                  |                |                                 |  |
| Nom.      | <i>tís</i>     | <i>τί</i>        | <i>tís</i>     | <i>τὶ</i>                       |  |
| Gen.      | <i>tívos</i>   | <i>τívos</i>     | <i>tívós</i>   | <i>τívós</i>                    |  |
| Dat.      | <i>tívi</i>    | <i>τívi</i>      | <i>tívi</i>    | <i>τívi</i>                     |  |
| Acc.      | <i>tíva</i>    | <i>τí</i>        | <i>tívá</i>    | <i>τὶ</i>                       |  |
| DUAL.     |                |                  |                |                                 |  |
| N. & A.   | <i>tíve</i>    | <i>τíve</i>      | <i>tívē</i>    | <i>τívē</i>                     |  |
| G. & D.   | <i>tívoiν</i>  | <i>τívoiν</i>    | <i>tívoiν</i>  | <i>τívoiν</i>                   |  |
| PLURAL.   |                |                  |                |                                 |  |
| Nom.      | <i>tíves</i>   | <i>τíva</i>      | <i>tívés</i>   | <i>τívá</i> ( <i>or ἄττα</i> )  |  |
| Gen.      | <i>tívων</i>   | <i>τívων</i>     | <i>tívōn</i>   | <i>τívōn</i>                    |  |
| Dat.      | <i>tísi(v)</i> | <i>τísi(v)</i>   | <i>tísi(v)</i> | <i>τísi(v)</i>                  |  |
| Acc.      | <i>tívas</i>   | <i>τíva.</i>     | <i>tívás</i>   | <i>τívá</i> ( <i>or ἄττα</i> ). |  |

REM.—The Gen. and Dat. Sing., both in the Interrogative and in the Indefinite, are often *τοῦ* and *τῷ*.

187. In the arrangement of the sentence or clause, the Interrogative *tís* often stands at the beginning: the Indefinite *tíς* never does, e.g.:

|                     |                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>Tí λέγουσιν;</i> | <i>What do they say?</i>   |
| <i>Λέγουσι τι.</i>  | <i>They say something.</i> |

## 188. VOCABULARY.

|                                                              |                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| 'Εγχειρίζω, <i>eis</i> , to put into one's hand, entrust to. | Kελεύω, <i>eis</i> , to direct, command, urge.   |
| 'Ενεκα (prep. with gen.), for the sake of, on account of.    | Tís; <i>τί</i> ; who? what?                      |
| Θύμα, ἄτος, <i>τό</i> , victim, offering.                    | Tíς, <i>τὶ</i> , certain, certain one, some one. |

## 189. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. *Tí λέγεις;*
2. *Tíς ταῦτα λέγει;*
3. *Tí ἔστι τοῦτο;*
4. *Tívos ἐνεκα ταῦτα λέγω;*
5. *Tí πρὸς ἐμὲ*

λέγεις; 6. Τίς γράφει τὴν ἐπιστολήν; 7. Παῖς τις τὴν ἐπιστολὴν γράφει. 8. Ἐστιν ἄνθρωπός τις ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 9. Τί κελεύω; 10. Ἐστιν οὗτος τίς; 11. Τὸ ρόδον δὲ θάλλει ἐν τῷ κήπῳ, καλόν ἐστιν. 12. Οὐ κριτής ἔχει τρεῖς θυγατέρας. 13. Ἡ Βακτριανὴ εὐδαίμων ἐστίν. 14. Ἐχεις τὰ θύματα. 15. Τοῖς ἴερεῦσιν ἐγχειρίζομεν τὰ θύματα.

## II.

1. Who has the rose? 2. A certain girl has the rose. 3. Who has the book? 4. I have it. 5. Which book have you? 6. I have my book. 7. The boys play in a certain park. 8. In which park do they play?

## LESSON XXXIV.

*Verbs.—Synopsis of Βουλεύω.—Active Voice.*

190. Verbs in Greek, as in English, express *existence, condition, or action*, e. g.:

|           |                       |
|-----------|-----------------------|
| "Ἐστιν.   | He is.                |
| Καθεύδει. | He sleeps, is asleep. |
| Τύπτει.   | He strikes.           |

191. Greek verbs have *Voice, Mood, Tense, Number, and Person*.

## I. VOICES.

192. There are three voices:

- 1) *The Active*; which in transitive verbs represents the agent as acting upon some object, e. g.:

'Ἐστεφάνωσα τὸν παῖδα. | I crowned the boy.

- 2) *The Middle*; which represents the agent as acting upon himself, e. g.:

Iaīs τις  
s ēn τῷ  
ος τίς;  
v. 12.  
ανὴ εὐ-  
ς iερεῦ-

as the  
Which  
boys  
they

exist-

p.

Yum-

rep-  
ob-

t as

Ἐστεφανώσάμην. | I crowned myself.

- 3) *The Passive*; which represents the subject as acted upon by some other person or thing, e. g.:

Ἐστεφανώθην ὑπὸ τοῦ δῆμον. | I was crowned by the people.

## II. MOODS.

193. There are five moods:

- 1) *Indicative*; which represents the action of the verb as a *fact* or *reality*, e. g.:

Βούλεύεται. | He advises.

- 2) *Subjunctive*; which expresses, not a *fact*, but a *possibility* or a *conception* of the mind, often rendered by *may*, *can*, &c., e. g.:

Βούλεύηται. | He may advise.

- 3) *Optative*; which, (1) as the name implies (from *opto*, I desire), expresses *wish*, *desire*, rendered by *let* or *may*, and (2) serves as the subjunctive of the past tenses, rendered by *might*, *could*, *would*, *should*, e. g.:

Βούλεύοιται. | Let him advise.  
He might advise.

- 4) *Imperative*; which expresses a *command* or *entreaty*, e. g.:

Βούλευε. | Advise thou.

- 5) *Infinitive*; which gives the simple meaning of the verb without reference to person or number, e. g.:

Βούλεύειν. | To advise.

## III. TENSES.

194. There are six tenses, divided into two classes:

1) Primary or *Leading Tenses*:

1. Present, as, *βούλεύω*, *I advise*.

2. Future, as, *βούλεύσω*, *I shall advise*.

3. Perfect, as, *βέβούλευκα*, *I have advised*.

2) Secondary or *Historical Tenses*:

1. Imperfect, as, *ἐβούλευον*, *I was advising*.

2. Aorist, as, *ἐβούλευσα*, *I advised*.

3. Pluperfect, as, *ἐβεβούλεύκειν*, *I had advised*.

## IV. NUMBERS.

195. There are three numbers, as in nouns, *Singular*, *Dual*, and *Plural*.

## V. PERSONS.

196. There are three persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third*. It must be observed, however,

1) That in the Active Voice the Dual has no special form for the First person distinct from the plural.

2) That the Imperative from the nature of the case never has the First person, but uses the Second and Third in the same manner as the Latin, e. g.:

*Βούλευε* (2d Pers.). | *Advise thou; advise.*  
*Βούλευέτω* (3d Pers.). | *Let him advise.*

197. The *Participle* is that part of the verb which has the form and inflection of an adjective, e. g.:

*Βούλεύων.* | *Advising.*  
*Βούλεύσας.* | *Having advised.*

198. SYNOPSIS OF *Βουλεύω*.—ACTIVE VOICE.

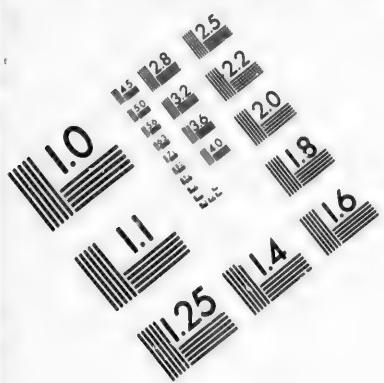
|          | INDICATIVE.                                                           | SUBJUNCTIVE.                                                          | OPTATIVE.                                                                             | IMPERATIVE.                                   | INFINITIVE.                                                           | PARTICIPLE.                                                        |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Pres.    | <i>βούλεύω</i><br><i>I advise.</i>                                    | <i>βούλεων</i><br><i>I may ad-</i><br><i>vise.</i>                    | <i>βούλεύομι</i><br><i>May I ad-</i><br><i>vise.</i>                                  | <i>βούλευε</i><br><i>Advise.</i>              | <i>βούλεύειν</i><br><i>To advise.</i>                                 | <i>βούλεύων</i><br><i>Advising.</i>                                |
| Imper.   |                                                                       |                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                               |                                                                       |                                                                    |
| Future.  | <i>βούλεύσω</i><br><i>I shall ad-</i><br><i>vise.</i>                 |                                                                       | <i>βούλεύσοι-</i><br><i>μ</i><br><i>I would</i><br><i>advise.</i>                     |                                               | <i>βούλεύσειν</i><br><i>To be about</i><br><i>to advise.</i>          | <i>βούλεύσων</i><br><i>About to</i><br><i>advise.</i>              |
| Aorist.  | <i>ἐβούλευσα</i><br><i>I a-</i><br><i>vised.</i>                      | <i>βούλεύσω</i><br><i>I may ad-</i><br><i>vise.</i>                   | <i>βούλεύσα-</i><br><i>μι</i><br><i>I might</i><br><i>advise.</i>                     | <i>βούλευσον</i><br><i>Advi<sup>se</sup>.</i> | <i>βούλεύσατ</i><br><i>To advise.</i>                                 | <i>βούλεύσας</i><br><i>Having</i><br><i>advised.</i>               |
| Perfect. | <i>βεβούλευ-</i><br><i>κα</i><br><i>I have ad-</i><br><i>vised.</i>   | <i>βεβούλεύ-</i><br><i>κω</i><br><i>I may have</i><br><i>advised.</i> | <i>βεβούλεύ-</i><br><i>κομι</i><br><i>I might</i><br><i>have ad-</i><br><i>vised.</i> |                                               | <i>βεβούλευ-</i><br><i>κέναι</i><br><i>To have</i><br><i>advised.</i> | <i>βεβούλεύ-</i><br><i>κώς</i><br><i>Having</i><br><i>advised.</i> |
| Puper.   | <i>ἐβεβούλεύ-</i><br><i>κείν</i><br><i>I had ad-</i><br><i>vised.</i> |                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                               |                                                                       |                                                                    |

## LESSON XXXV.

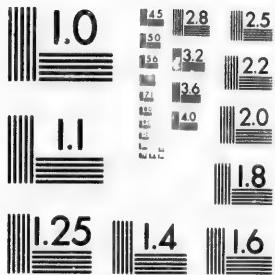
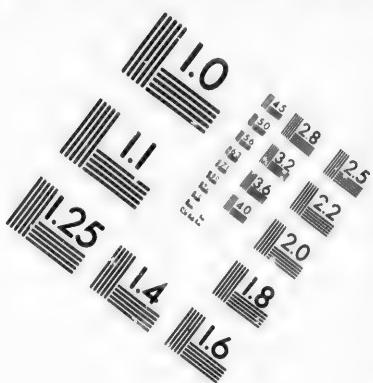
Verbs.—*Βουλεύω*—Active Voice.

199. The inflection of the *Active Voice* of a regular Greek verb is given in the following

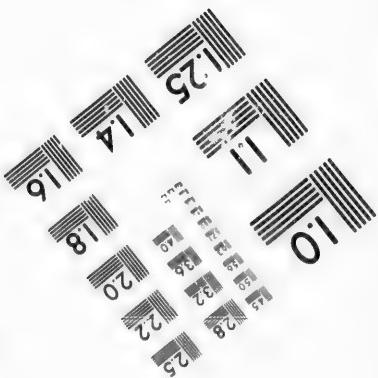
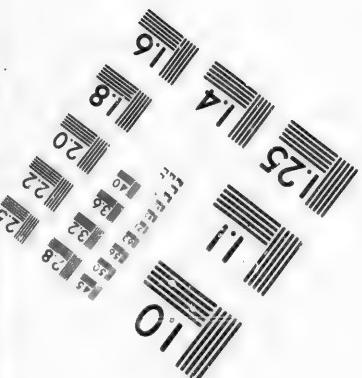




# **IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



6"



# Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503**

1.8

Oil

28 25  
32 22  
35 20  
40 18  
45 15

## PARADIGM OF Βουλευω—

| TENSES.  |                                      | INDICATIVE.                        | SUBJUNCTIVE.                        |
|----------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Present. | S. 1.                                | βουλεύω                            | βουλευω                             |
|          | 2.                                   | βουλεύεις                          | βουλεύῃς                            |
|          | 3.                                   | βουλεύει                           | βουλεύῃ                             |
|          | D. 2.                                | βουλεύετον                         | βουλεύητον                          |
|          | 3.                                   | βουλεύετον                         | βουλεύητον                          |
|          | P. 1.                                | βουλεύομεν                         | βουλεύομεν                          |
|          | 2.                                   | βουλεύετε                          | βουλεύητε                           |
|          | 3.                                   | βουλεύονται(ν)                     | βουλεύωσι(ν)                        |
|          | S. 1.                                | έβουλενον                          |                                     |
| Imperf.  | 2.                                   | έβουλενες                          |                                     |
|          | 3.                                   | έβουλενε(ν)                        |                                     |
|          | D. 2.                                | έβουλενετον                        |                                     |
|          | 3.                                   | έβουλενετην                        |                                     |
|          | P. 1.                                | έβουλενομεν                        |                                     |
|          | 2.                                   | έβουλενετε                         |                                     |
|          | 3.                                   | έβουλενον                          |                                     |
|          | S. 1.                                | βουλεύσω                           |                                     |
|          | 2.                                   | βουλεύσεις                         |                                     |
| Future.  | <i>Inflect like Indic.<br/>Pres.</i> |                                    |                                     |
|          | S. 1.                                | βουλεύσω                           |                                     |
| Aorist.  | 2.                                   | βουλεύσεις                         |                                     |
|          | D. 2.                                | έβουλενσάτον                       | βουλεύσω                            |
|          | 3.                                   | έβουλενσάτην                       | βουλεύσῃς                           |
|          | P. 1.                                | έβουλενσάμεν                       | <i>Inflect like Subj.<br/>Pres.</i> |
|          | 2.                                   | έβουλενσάτε                        |                                     |
|          | 3.                                   | έβουλενσαν                         |                                     |
|          | S. 1.                                | βεβούλευκα                         | βεβουλεύκω                          |
|          | 2.                                   | βεβούλευκας                        | βεβουλεύκρις                        |
|          | 3.                                   | βεβούλευκε(ν)                      | <i>like Subj. Pres.</i>             |
| Perfect. | D. 2.                                | βεβουλεύκάτον                      |                                     |
|          | 3.                                   | βεβουλεύκάτην                      |                                     |
|          | P. 1.                                | βεβούλευκάμεν                      |                                     |
|          | 2.                                   | βεβούλευκάτε                       |                                     |
|          | 3.                                   | βεβούλευκάσι(ν)                    |                                     |
|          | S. 1.                                | έβεβουλεύκειν                      |                                     |
|          | 2.                                   | έβεβουλεύκεις                      |                                     |
|          | 3.                                   | έβεβουλεύκει                       |                                     |
|          | D. 2.                                | έβεβουλεύκειτον                    |                                     |
| Pluperf. | 3.                                   | έβεβουλεύκειτην                    |                                     |
|          | P. 1.                                | έβεβουλεύκειμεν                    |                                     |
|          | 2.                                   | έβεβουλεύκειτε                     |                                     |
|          | 3.                                   | {έβεβουλεύκεσαν<br>έβεβουλεύκεσταν |                                     |

## Active Voice.

| OPTATIVE.                                                                                                                                                          | IMPERATIVE.                                                                                         | INFINITIVE.   | PARTICIPLE.                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| θουλεύοιμι<br>θουλεύοις<br>θουλεύοις<br>θουλεύοιστον<br>θουλευόίτην<br>θουλεύοιμεν<br>θουλεύοιτε<br>θουλεύοιεν                                                     | θουλεύε<br>θουλεύέτω<br>θουλεύέτον<br>θουλεύέτων<br>θουλεύέτε<br>θουλεύέτωσαν<br>θουλεύόντων        | θουλεύειν     | θουλεύων, <i>M.</i><br>θουλεύόντα, <i>F.</i><br>θουλεύοντα, <i>N.</i>       |
| θουλεύσοιμι<br>θουλεύσοις<br><i>Inflect like Opt.<br/>Pres.</i>                                                                                                    |                                                                                                     | θουλεύσειν    | θουλεύσων, <i>M.</i><br>θουλεύσοντα, <i>F.</i><br>θουλεύσοντα, <i>N.</i>    |
| θουλεύσαιμι<br>θουλεύσαις, <i>or σειας</i><br>θουλεύσαι, <i>σειε(ν)</i><br>θουλεύσαιτον<br>θουλευσάτην<br>θουλεύσαιμεν<br>θουλεύσαιτε<br>θουλεύσαιεν, <i>σειαν</i> | θουλεύσον<br>θουλεύσάτω<br>θουλεύσάτον<br>θουλεύσάτων<br>θουλεύσάτε<br>θουλεύσάτωσαν<br>θουλεύσάτων | θουλεύσαται   | θουλεύσας, <i>M.</i><br>θουλεύσάστα, <i>F.</i><br>θουλεύσαντα, <i>N.</i>    |
| θεβουλεύοιμι<br>θεβουλεύκοις<br><i>like Opt. Pres.</i>                                                                                                             |                                                                                                     | θεβουλευκέναι | θεβουλευκώς, <i>M.</i><br>θεβουλευκύτα, <i>F.</i><br>θεβουλευκός, <i>N.</i> |
|                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                     |               |                                                                             |
|                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                     |               |                                                                             |

200. *Accentuation*.—The primary law for accentuation in Greek verbs places the accent,

- 1) In words of two syllables, on the *first*, e. g.  
*γράφω*, *I write*.
- 2) In words of more than two syllables, on the *penult*, if the ultimate is *long*; otherwise on the *antepenult*, e. g.: *βούλεύω*, *I advise*; *ἐβούλευον*, *I was advising*.

**REM. 1.**—The exceptions to this primary law will be readily learned from the Paradigm itself.

**REM. 2.**—The endings *αι* and *αι*, except in the Optative, are regarded as short in accentuation; hence *βούλεύεται* with accent on the antepenult.

**REM. 3.**—In regard to the character of the accent, the pupil will observe that the accent of the antepenult is always the acute, while that of the penult is the circumflex, if the penult is long by nature and the ultimate short, otherwise the acute. (See 10, 11, 12.)

---

## LESSON XXXVI.

*Verbs.—Βούλεύω—Active Voice, continued.*

201. Participles are declined like adjectives. In Active Participles the feminine is of the first declension, and the masculine and neuter of the third.

accentu

rst, e. g.

s, on the  
therwise  
advise;

be readily

re, are re-  
accent onthe pupil  
the acute,  
s long by  
e 10, 11,

## 202. PARADIGMS.

1. Present Participle, Βουλεύων, *advising.*

## SINGULAR.

|      | M.          | F.           | N.          |
|------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| Nom. | βουλεύων    | βουλεύοντα   | βουλεῦν     |
| Gen. | βουλεύοντος | βουλευούστης | βουλεύοντος |
| Dat. | βουλεύοντι  | βουλευούσῃ   | βουλεύοντι  |
| Acc. | βουλεύοντα  | βουλεύονταν  | βουλεῦντι   |
| Voc. | βουλεύων    | βουλεύοντα   | βουλεῦν     |

## DUAL.

|         |              |               |              |
|---------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| N. & A. | βουλεύοντε   | βουλευούστα   | βουλεύοντε   |
| G. & D. | βουλευόντοιν | βουλευούσταιν | βουλευόντοιν |

## PLURAL.

|      |                |               |                |
|------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| Nom. | βουλεύοντες    | βουλεύονται   | βουλεύοντα     |
| Gen. | βουλευόντων    | βουλευούστῶν  | βουλευόντων    |
| Dat. | βουλεύοντιν(ν) | βουλευούσταις | βουλεύοντιν(ν) |
| Acc. | βουλεύοντας    | βουλευούστας  | βουλευόντας    |
| Voc. | βουλεύοντες    | βουλεύονται   | βουλεύοντα.    |

2. Aorist Participle, Βουλεύσας, *having advised.*

## SINGULAR.

|      |              |             |              |
|------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| Nom. | βουλεύσας    | βουλεύστα   | βουλεύσαν    |
| Gen. | βουλεύσαντος | βουλευσάτης | βουλεύσαντος |
| Dat. | βουλεύσαντι  | βουλευσάσῃ  | βουλεύσαντι  |
| Acc. | βουλεύσαντα  | βουλευσάσαν | βουλεύσαντα  |
| Voc. | βουλεύσας    | βουλευσάσα  | βουλεύσαντα  |

## DUAL.

|          |               |               |               |
|----------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| N. A. V. | βουλεύσαντε   | βουλεύστα     | βουλεύσαντε   |
| G. & D.  | βουλευσάντοιν | βουλευσάσταιν | βουλευσάντοιν |

## PLURAL.

|      |                 |               |                 |
|------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| Nom. | βουλεύσαντες    | βουλεύστασαι  | βουλεύσαντα     |
| Gen. | βουλευσάντων    | βουλευσάστῶν  | βουλευσάντων    |
| Dat. | βουλεύσαντιν(ν) | βουλευσάσταις | βουλεύσαντιν(ν) |
| Acc. | βουλεύσαντας    | βουλευσάστας  | βουλεύσαντας    |
| Voc. | βουλεύσαντες    | βουλευσάστα   | βουλεύσαντα.    |

PARADIGMS, *continued.*3. *Perfect Participle*, Βεβούλευκώς, *having advised.*

## SINGULAR.

|      | M.            | F.            | N.            |
|------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Nom. | βεβούλευκώς   | βεβούλευκυῖα  | βεβούλευκός   |
| Gen. | βεβούλευκότος | βεβούλευκυῖᾶς | βεβούλευκότος |
| Dat. | βεβούλευκότι  | βεβούλευκυῖᾳ  | βεβούλευκότι  |
| Acc. | βεβούλευκότα  | βεβούλευκυῖαν | βεβούλευκότα  |
| Voc. | βεβούλευκώς   | βεβούλευκυῖα  | βεβούλευκός   |

## DUAL.

|          |                 |                |                 |
|----------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| N. A. V. | βεβούλευκότε    | βεβούλευκυῖᾶ   | βεβούλευκότε    |
| G. & D.  | βεβούλευκότουιν | βεβούλευκυῖαιν | βεβούλευκότουιν |

## PLURAL.

|      |                 |                |                 |
|------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Nom. | βεβούλευκότες   | βεβούλευκυῖαι  | βεβούλευκότα    |
| Gen. | βεβούλευκότων   | βεβούλευκυῖῶν  | βεβούλευκότων   |
| Dat. | βεβούλευκότι(ν) | βεβούλευκυῖαις | βεβούλευκότι(ν) |
| Acc. | βεβούλευκότας   | βεβούλευκυῖᾶς  | βεβούλευκότα    |
| Voc. | βεβούλευκότες   | βεβούλευκυῖαι  | βεβούλευκότα.   |

4. *The Future Participle*, Βούλεύσων, is declined like the Present.

## LESSON XXXVII.

## Verbs.—Active Voice.—Exercises.

203. Participles, like adjectives, agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

204. The Participle is used much more freely in Greek than in English. With the article it often has the force of a relative clause with its antecedent, and sometimes is best rendered by the noun itself, e.g.:

‘Ο βασιλεύων.

| *The one who is ruling.*  
| *The king.*

## 205. VOCABULARY.

|                                                          |                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 'Αγριός, ᾿ā, ov, <i>wild.</i>                            | Δουλεύω, εἰς, <i>to serve, be slave,</i><br>or <i>servant.</i> |
| Βασίλεύω, εἰς, <i>to be king, rule,</i><br><i>reign.</i> | Θηρεύω, εἰς, <i>to hunt.</i>                                   |
| Βουλεύω, εἰς, <i>advise.</i>                             |                                                                |

## 206. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Δουλεύεις. 2. Βασιλεύεις. 3. Βασιλεύῃς. 4. Βουλεύῃς. 5. Βουλεύῃ. 6. Θηρεύῃ. 7. Θήρευε. 8. Δουλευέτω. 9. Ἐδούλευεν. 10. Ἐδουλεύετε. 11. Ἐβασίλευον. 12. Ἐβεβουλεύκειτον. 13. Ἐβεβουλευκείτην. 14. Ἐθήρευσας. 15. Ἐθηρεύσαμεν. 16. Ἐθήρευσαν. 17. Βασιλεύσῃς. 18. Βασιλεύσαιμι. 19. Βασιλεύσατε. 20. Θήρευσον. 21. Θηρεύσατε. 22. Θηρεύσω. 23. Θηρεύσετε. 24. Βουλεύσοιμι. 25. Βουλεύσοι. 26. Ὁ βασιλεύων θηρέυει. 27. Ὁ βασιλεύσας βουλεύσει. 28. Κύρος ἄγρια θηρία ἐθήρευεν.

## II.

1. He is king. 2. They are kings. 3. Be kings.  
4. Let them be kings. 5. You were hunting. 6. We  
were hunting. 7. I shall advise. 8. They will ad-  
vise. 9. You were serving. 10. He served. 11.  
They served.

## LESSON XXXVIII.

Verbs.—*Bouleúō—Middle Voice.*

207. The inflection of the *Middle Voice* is given in  
the following

| TENSES.     |       | INDICATIVE.                        | SUBJUNCTIVE.          |
|-------------|-------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Present.    | S. 1. | βουλεύομαι                         | βουλεύωμαι            |
|             | 2.    | βουλεύῃ, οῃ ει                     | βουλεύῃ               |
|             | 3.    | βουλεύεται                         | βουλεύηται            |
|             | D. 1. | βουλεύμεδον                        | βουλεύμεδον           |
|             | 2.    | βουλεύεσθον                        | βουλεύησθον           |
|             | 3.    | βουλεύεσθον                        | βουλεύησθον           |
|             | P. 1. | βουλεύομεδα                        | βουλεύμεδα            |
|             | 2.    | βουλεύεσθε                         | βουλεύησθε            |
|             | 3.    | βουλεύονται                        | βουλεύωνται           |
| Imperfect.  | S. 1. | ἐβουλευόμην                        |                       |
|             | 2.    | ἐβουλεύον                          |                       |
|             | 3.    | ἐβουλεύετο                         |                       |
|             | D. 1. | ἐβουλεύμεδον                       |                       |
|             | 2.    | ἐβουλεύεσθον                       |                       |
|             | 3.    | ἐβουλεύεσθην                       |                       |
|             | P. 1. | ἐβουλεύμεδα                        |                       |
|             | 2.    | ἐβουλεύεσθε                        |                       |
|             | 3.    | ἐβουλεύοντο                        |                       |
| Future.     | S. 1. | βουλεύομαι<br>like Indic. Pres.    |                       |
| Aorist.     | S. 1. | ἐβουλευσάμην                       | βουλεύσωμαι           |
|             | 2.    | ἐβουλεύσω                          | βουλεύσῃ              |
|             | 3.    | ἐβουλεύσατο                        | βουλεύσηται           |
|             | D. 1. | ἐβουλευσάμεδον                     | βουλεύσαμεδον         |
|             | 2.    | ἐβουλεύσασθον                      | βουλεύένσασθον        |
|             | 3.    | ἐβουλεύσασθην                      | βουλεύένσασθην        |
|             | P. 1. | ἐβουλευσάμεδα                      | βουλεύσαμεδα          |
|             | 2.    | ἐβουλεύσασθε                       | βουλεύσησθε           |
|             | 3.    | ἐβουλεύσαντο                       | βουλεύσωνται          |
| Perfect.    | S. 1. | βεβούλευμαι                        | βεβούλευμένος ὁ       |
|             | 2.    | βεβούλευσαι                        | βεβούλευμένος ἡς      |
|             | 3.    | βεβούλευται                        | βεβούλευμένος ἢ       |
|             | D. 1. | βεβούλευμεδον                      | βεβούλευμένω ὅμεν     |
|             | 2.    | βεβούλευσθον                       | βεβούλευμένῳ ἥτον     |
|             | 3.    | βεβούλευσθην                       | βεβούλευμένῳ ἥτον     |
|             | P. 1. | βεβούλευμεδα                       | βεβούλευμένῳ ὅμεν     |
|             | 2.    | βεβούλευσθε                        | βεβούλευμένῳ ἥτε      |
|             | 3.    | βεβούλευνται                       | βεβούλευμένοι ἥστι(ν) |
| Pluperfect. | S. 1. | ἐβεβούλεύμην                       |                       |
|             | 2.    | ἐβεβούλευσο                        |                       |
|             | 3.    | ἐβεβούλευτο                        |                       |
|             | D. 1. | ἐβεβούλευμεδον                     |                       |
|             | 2.    | ἐβεβούλευσθον                      |                       |
|             | 3.    | ἐβεβούλευσθην                      |                       |
|             | P. 1. | ἐβεβούλευμεδα                      |                       |
|             | 2.    | ἐβεβούλευσθε                       |                       |
|             | 3.    | ἐβεβούλευντο                       |                       |
| Fut. Perf.  | S. 1. | βεβούλευσομαι<br>like Indic. Pres. |                       |

| OPTATIVE.                                                                                                                                                                                                  | IMPERATIVE.                                  | INFIN.              | PARTICIPLE.                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| βουλευόμην<br>βουλεύοιο<br>βουλεύοιτο<br>βουλευίμεθον<br>βουλεύοισθον<br>βουλευόισθην<br>βουλευοίμεδα<br>βουλεύοισθε<br>βουλεύοιντο                                                                        | βουλεύσυ<br>βουλευέσθω                       | βουλεύ-<br>εσθαι    | βουλευόμενος, <i>M.</i><br>βουλευόμενη, <i>F.</i><br>βουλευόμενον, <i>N.</i>    |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                            | βουλεύεσθων<br>βουλευέσθων<br>βουλευέσθων    |                     |                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                              |                     |                                                                                 |
| βουλευσοίμην<br><i>like Opt. Pres.</i>                                                                                                                                                                     |                                              | βουλεύ-<br>σεσθαι   | βουλευσόμενος, <i>η,<br/>ον</i>                                                 |
| βουλευσαίμην<br>βουλεύσαιο<br>βουλεύσαιτο<br>βουλευσαίμεθον<br>βουλεύσαισθον<br>βουλευσαίσθην<br>βουλευσαίμεδα<br>βουλεύσαισθε<br>βουλεύσαιντο                                                             | βούλευσαι<br>βουλευσάσθω                     | βουλεύ-<br>σασθαι   | βουλευσάμενος, <i>M.</i><br>βουλευσαμένη, <i>F.</i><br>βουλευσάμενον, <i>N.</i> |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                            | βουλεύσασθων<br>βουλευσάσθων<br>βουλευσάσθων |                     |                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                              |                     |                                                                                 |
| βεβουλευμένος εἶην<br>βεβουλευμένος εἶτης<br>βεβουλευμένος εἴη<br>βεβουλευμένω εἶημεν<br>βεβουλευμένω εἴητον<br>βεβουλευμένω εἰήτην<br>βεβουλευμένοι εἶημεν<br>βεβουλευμένοι εἴητε<br>βεβουλευμένοι εἴησαν | βεβούλευσο<br>βεβουλεύσθω                    | βεβου-<br>λεῦσθαι   | βεβουλευμένος, <i>M.</i><br>βεβουλευμένη, <i>F.</i><br>βεβουλευμένον, <i>N.</i> |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                            | βεβούλευσθων<br>βεβουλεύσθων<br>βεβούλευσθων |                     |                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                              |                     |                                                                                 |
| βεβουλευσοίμην<br><i>like Opt. Pres.</i>                                                                                                                                                                   |                                              | βεβουλεύ-<br>σεσθαι | βεβουλευσόμενος, <i>η,<br/>ον</i>                                               |

REM. 1.—The pupil will observe in the above Paradigm, that in the present, future, and future perfect tenses, two different endings are given for the second person: thus in the present the second person is *βουλεύῃ* or *βουλεύει*. The form in *ῃ* is generally used.

REM. 2.—The future perfect given in the above Paradigm is scarcely a regular tense in the Greek language. It occurs only in a few verbs, and even in them it is confined almost exclusively to the middle and passive voices.

### LESSON XXXIX.

#### *Verbs.—Middle Voice.—Exercises.*

208. The Participles of the Middle Voice of *βουλεύω*, as of all verbs in *ω*, are declined as adjectives of the First and Second Declensions, as, *βουλευόμενος*, *η, ον*, Gen. *βουλευομένου*, *ης, ου*.

#### 209. VOCABULARY.

*Βουλεύω, εις, to advise, Mid.  
deliberate.*

*Βράδέως, slowly, deliberately.*

*Δοῦλος, ον, δ, servant, slave.*

*Λούω, εις, to wash, Mid. to  
wash one's self, to bathe.*

*Μετά (prep. with gen.), with,  
in company with.*

*Παιδεύω, εις, to educate, Mid.*

*cause to be educated, to have  
educated.*

*Παίω, εις, to cause to cease,  
Mid. to cease, to stop one's  
self.*

*Περί (prep. with gen.), in re-  
gard to, concerning, about.*

*Πόλεμος, ον, δ, war.*

#### 210. EXERCISES.

##### I.

1. *Τὸν βασιλέα βουλεύσομεν.*
2. *Βουλευσόμεθα.*
3. *Τὸν κριτὴν ἐβουλεύετε.*
4. *Ἐβουλεύεσθε.*
5. *Oι*

igm, that  
erent end-  
t the sec-  
generally  
radigm is  
s only in  
sively to  
  
of Βου-  
ectives  
όμενος,  
  
to have  
  
cease,  
one's  
  
in re-  
out.  
  
ιεθα.  
Οι

δοῦλοι ἐλούσαντο. 6. Ὁ δοῦλος ἐλούσατο. 7. Ὁ βα-  
σιλεὺς τὸν πόλεμον ἔπαυσεν. 8. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔπαι-  
σατο. 9. Τὸν πόλεμον ἔπαυσατε. 10. Παύσασθε.  
11. Ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς παῖδας ἔπαιδευσεν. 12. Ὁ πατὴρ  
τοὺς παῖδας ἔπαιδεύσατο. 13. Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς παῖδας  
παιδεύσουσιν. 14. Τοὺς παῖδας παιδεύσονται. 15.  
Βουλεύονται βραδέως. 16. Ὁ πατὴρ ἔβουλεύετο μετὰ  
τῶν φίλων (134). 17. Αὐτὸν περὶ εἰρήνης ἔβουλεύεσθε.

## II.

1. I shall advise my brother. 2. I shall deliberate in regard to the letter. 3. You are educating your pupils well. 4. I shall have my boy well educated. 5. The Athenians themselves deliberated in regard to the war. 6. You have all deliberated well in regard to the city.

## LESSON XL.

## Verbs.—Passive Voice.

211. The Passive Verb in its inflection differs from the Middle only in the Future and Aorist tenses. The forms therefore which have been given in the Paradigm of the Middle (207) for the other tenses belong also to the Passive. The difference of inflection between these two voices will be readily seen in the following

PARADIGM OF *Βουλεύω*—

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future.

| TENSES.   |                                                             | INDICATIVE.                                                                                                                                                    | SUBJUNCTIVE.                                                                                                  |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Present.  | S. 1.                                                       | βουλεύομαι                                                                                                                                                     | βουλεύωμαι                                                                                                    |
| Imperf.   | S. 1.                                                       | έβουλευόμην                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                               |
| Perfect.  | S. 1.                                                       | βεβούλευμαι                                                                                                                                                    | βεβουλευμένος ὡ                                                                                               |
| Pluperf.  | S. 1.                                                       | έβεβουλεύμην                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                               |
| Aorist.   | S. 1.<br>2.<br>3.<br>D. 2.<br>3.<br>D. 1.<br>2.<br>3.       | έβουλείθην<br>έβουλείθης<br>έβουλείθη<br>έβουλείθητον<br>έβουλείθητην<br>έβουλείθημεν<br>έβουλείθητε<br>έβουλείθησαν                                           | βουλευθῶ<br>βουλευθῆς<br>βουλευθῆ<br>βουλευθήτον<br>βουλευθήτην<br>βουλευθῆμεν<br>βουλευθῆτε<br>βουλευθῆσι(ν) |
| Future.   | S. 1.<br>2.<br>3.<br>D. 1.<br>2.<br>3.<br>P. 1.<br>2.<br>3. | βουλευθήσομαι<br>βουλευθήσῃ οὐ εἰ<br>βουλευθήσεται<br>βουλευθήσόμεθον<br>βουλευθήσεοθον<br>βουλευθήσεοθον<br>βουλευθήσομεθα<br>βουλευθήσεοθε<br>βουλευθήσονται |                                                                                                               |
| Fut. Per. | S. 1.                                                       | βεβουλεύσομαι                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                               |

*Passive Voice.*

Future Perfect the same as in the Middle Voice.

| OPTATIVE.                                                                                                                                                        | IMPERATIVE.                                                                                                           | INFINITIVE.         | PARTICIPLE.                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| βουλευοίμην                                                                                                                                                      | βουλεύου                                                                                                              | βουλεύεσθαι         | βουλευόμενος                                       |
| βεβουλευμένος εἴην                                                                                                                                               | βεβούλευσο                                                                                                            | βεβουλεῦσθαι        | βεβουλευμένος                                      |
| βουλευθείην<br>βουλευθεῖς<br>βουλευθείη<br>βουλευθείητον<br>βουλευθεῖτην<br>βουλευθείημεν, ορείμεν<br>βουλευθείητε, εἴτε<br>βουλευθείησαν, εἴνεν                 | βουλεύθητε<br>βουλευθήτω<br>βουλεύθητον<br>βουλευθήτων<br>βουλευθήτητην<br>βουλεύθητε<br>βουλευθήτωσαν<br>βουλευθήτων | βουλευθῆται         | βουλευθείς, M.<br>βουλευθεῖσα, F.<br>βουλευθέν, N. |
| βουλευθησοίμην<br>βουλευθησοίο<br>βουλευθησοίτο<br>βουλευθησοίμεθον<br>βουλευθησοίσθον<br>βουλευθησοίσθην<br>βουλευθησοίμεθι<br>βουλευθησοίσθε<br>βουλευθησοίστο |                                                                                                                       | βουλευθήσε-<br>σθαι | βουλευθησό-<br>μενος                               |
| βεβουλευσοίμην                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                       | βεβουλεύσε-<br>σθαι | βεβουλευσό-<br>μενος.                              |

212. The Aorist Passive Participle is declined as an adjective of the First and Third Declensions, as in the following

## PARADIGM.

| SINGULAR. |                |               |                |                |                |
|-----------|----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Nom.      | βουλευθείς     | βουλευθεῖσα   | βουλευθέντης   | βουλευθέντη    | βουλευθέντης   |
| Gen.      | βουλευθέντος   | βουλευθείσης  | βουλευθείσης   | βουλευθέντος   | βουλευθέντος   |
| Dat.      | βουλευθέντι    | βουλευθείσῃ   | βουλευθείσῃ    | βουλευθέντι    | βουλευθέντι    |
| Acc.      | βουλευθέντα    | βουλευθείσαν  | βουλευθείσαν   | βουλευθέντα    | βουλευθέντα    |
| Voc.      | βουλευθέντις   | βουλευθείσαι  | βουλευθείσαι   | βουλευθέντιν   | βουλευθέντιν   |
| DUAL.     |                |               |                |                |                |
| N. A. V.  | βουλευθέντε    | βουλευθείσα   | βουλευθείστε   | βουλευθέντε    | βουλευθέντε    |
| G. & D.   | βουλευθέντοιν  | βουλευθείσαιν | βουλευθείστοιν | βουλευθέντοιν  | βουλευθέντοιν  |
| PLURAL.   |                |               |                |                |                |
| Nom.      | βουλευθέντες   | βουλευθείσαι  | βουλευθείστα   | βουλευθέντα    | βουλευθέντα    |
| Gen.      | βουλευθέντων   | βουλευθείσῶν  | βουλευθείσῶν   | βουλευθέντων   | βουλευθέντων   |
| Dat.      | βουλευθείσι(ν) | βουλευθείσαις | βουλευθείσαις  | βουλευθείσι(ν) | βουλευθείσι(ν) |
| Acc.      | βουλευθέντας   | βουλευθείσας  | βουλευθείσας   | βουλευθέντα    | βουλευθέντα    |
| Voc.      | βουλευθέντες   | βουλευθείσαι  | βουλευθείσαι   | βουλευθέντα    | βουλευθέντα    |

## LESSON XLI.

## Verbs.—Passive Voice.—Exercises.

213. RULE.—*Manner, Means, &c.*

- 1) The manner or means of an action, and the instrument employed, are expressed by the Dative, e. g.:

*Tύχη πάντα πράττεις.* | You do every thing by chance.

- 2) The agent of an action after passive verbs is

'E

'Αβ

i

'Αλ

'Αν

Θηρ

b

Μδ

to

G

Παι

Bou

νευο

ετο.

'Επα

μεθα

Παι

Bou

24.

ἄλλα

Μίδα

ήδονα

1

expressed by a Genitive with ὑπό or some kindred preposition, e. g.:

Ἐπαιδεύθην ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς πατρίδος. | *I was taught by my country.*

#### 214. VOCABULARY.

|                                                                                         |                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ἄβουλος, <i>ov</i> , <i>inconsiderate, foolish.</i>                                     | <i>cate, bring up, Pass. to be educated.</i>                                                         |
| Ἄλλος, <i>η, ο</i> , <i>other, another.</i>                                             |                                                                                                      |
| Ἀνόητος, <i>ov</i> , <i>stupid, thoughtless.</i>                                        | Σάτυρος, <i>ov, ὁ</i> , <i>a Satyr, companion of Bacchus—Silenus is meant. (See Gr. Eng. Vocab.)</i> |
| Θηρεύω, <i>eis</i> , <i>to hunt, catch, Pass. be taken, be captivated with.</i>         |                                                                                                      |
| Μίδας, <i>ou, ὁ</i> , <i>Midas, a celebrated king of Phrygia. (See Gr. Eng. Vocab.)</i> | Σύν ( <i>prep. with dat.</i> ), <i>with.</i>                                                         |
| Παιδεύω, <i>eis</i> , <i>to instruct, edu-</i>                                          | Φονεύω, <i>eis</i> , <i>to slay, kill, murder, Pass. be killed.</i>                                  |

#### 215. EXERCISES.

##### I.

1. Βουλεύετε.
2. Βουλεύεσθε.
3. Βουλεύητε.
4. Βουλεύησθε.
5. Βούλευε.
6. Βουλεύου.
7. Ἐφόνευον.
8. Ἐφονεύοντο.
9. Ἐφόνευεν.
10. Ἐφονεύετο.
11. Ἐπαίδευσαν.
12. Ἐπαιδεύσαντο.
13. Ἐπαιδεύθησαν.
14. Βουλεύσομεν.
15. Βουλευσόμεθα.
16. Βουλευθησόμεθα.
17. Βουλευθῆσ.
18. Παιδευθῆσ.
19. Βουλευθεῖεν.
20. Παιδευθεῖεν.
21. Βουλεύθητι.
22. Παιδεύθητι.
23. Βουλευθήσεται.
24. Παιδευθήσεται.
25. Κύρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν.
26. Τοὺς ἀνοήτους παιδεύομεν.
27. Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον ἐθήρευσεν.
28. Ἄνηρ ἄβουλος ἡδοναῖς θηρεύεται.

##### II.

1. I am advised.
2. I was educated.
3. I have

been advised. 4. I had been educated. 5. We were advised. 6. We shall be educated. 7. He was murdered. 8. You will be murdered.

---

## LESSON XLII.

*Verbs.—Augment and Reduplication.—Formation of Tenses.*

216. In the Paradigm of *βούλευω* it will be observed,

- 1) That the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect prefix the first letter of the word with *ε* (*βε*), and retain them throughout all the moods and the participles. This prefix is called *Reduplication*.
- 2) That the Historical tenses—Imperfect, Pluperfect, and Aorist—prefix *ε*, which they retain only in the Indicative. This is called *Augment*.

217. Augment is of two kinds :

- 1) *Syllabic*, used in verbs beginning with consonants, so called because it prefixes *ε* as a distinct syllable; as, *βούλευω*, *έβούλευον*.
- 2) *Temporal* (from *tempus*, time) used in verbs beginning with vowels, so called because it merely lengthens the quantity or time (*tempus*) of the vowel, if short: *α* and *ε* into *η*; *ο* into *ω*; *ι* into *ἱ*; *υ* into *ῳ*; as, *ἄγω*, *ἡγον*; *ἰκετεύω*, *ἴκετευον*.

218. Verbs beginning with the diphthongs, *αι*,

*oi*, . lengthen the first vowel as above, subscribing the *i*, as, *οἰκτίζω*, *Imp. φόκτιζον*; those beginning with *eu* sometimes lengthen the first vowel and sometimes omit the Augment; those beginning with *η*, *ī*, *v*, *ω*, *ει*, *ov*, admit no Augment.

219. The Reduplication is used only in verbs which begin with a single consonant or with a mute and a liquid. Other verbs take only the Augment instead, the *temporal* if they begin with vowels, otherwise the *syllabic*; as, *ἴκετένω*, *Perf. ἴκέτευκα*; *μνημονεύω*, *Perf. ἐμνημόνευκα* (*not μεμνημόνευκα*). When the Augment thus takes the place of the Reduplication, it is retained like that in all the moods and in the participle.

220. In verbs compounded with a preposition,

- 1) The final vowel of the preposition, except *περί* and *πρό*, is elided; as, *ὑπακούω*, compounded of *ὑπό* and *ἀκούω*, *to listen*.
  - 2) After such elision the smooth mutes *π* and *τ* of the preposition are changed to the corresponding rough mutes *φ* and *θ*, when the simple verb has the rough breathing; e. g. *ἀφοριέω* (*to mark out*), comp. of *ἀπό* and *օρμίζω*, *o* final dropped and *π* changed to *φ* before *ō*.
  - 3) The Augment and Reduplication are placed between the preposition and the verb, and the final vowel of the preposition, except *περί* and *πρό*, is elided before the Augment; as, *ἐπιβουλεύω* (*ἐπί* and *βουλεύω*), *to plot against*, *Imp. ἐπεβούλευον*; *ὑπακούω* (*ὑπό* and *ἀκούω*), *Imperf. ὑπήκουον*.
221. In most other compounds the Augment and

Reduplication stand at the beginning, as in simple verbs.

#### FORMATION OF TENSES.

222. In conjugating a Greek verb, it will be found convenient to give the six tenses, *Present*, *Future*, *Aorist*, and *Perfect Active*, the *Perfect Middle*, and *Aorist Passive*, which may be called the *Principal Parts*.

223. In the Paradigm of a verb like *βούλεύω*,

- 1) The *Root* may be found by dropping *ω* of the present; as, *βούλεύω*; *root*, *βούλευ*.
- 2) The *Principal Parts* may be formed by appending to the root the following endings, prefixing at the same time the *Reduplication* for the Perfect, and the *Augment* for the Aorist:

| Tenses.      | Endings.   | Principal Parts.     |
|--------------|------------|----------------------|
| Present Act. | <i>ω</i>   | <i>βούλεύ-ω</i>      |
| Future    "  | <i>σω</i>  | <i>βούλεύ-σω</i>     |
| Aorist    "  | <i>σα</i>  | <i>ἐ-βούλευ-σα</i>   |
| Perf.    "   | <i>κα</i>  | <i>βε-βούλευ-κα</i>  |
| Perf. Mid.   | <i>μαι</i> | <i>βε-βούλευ-μαι</i> |
| Aorist Pass. | <i>θην</i> | <i>ἐ-βούλεύ-θην</i>  |

224. From these parts the several tenses may be formed as follows:

I. From the *Present Active* may be formed,

- 1) The *Imperfect Active*, by changing *ω* into *ον* and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: *βούλεύ-ω*; *Imperfect*, *ἐ-βούλευ-ον*.
- 2) The *Present Middle* and *Passive*, by changing *ω* into *ομαι*, e. g.: *βούλεύ-ω*, *βούλεύ-ομαι* (both Mid. and Pass.).

in simple  
be found  
, Future,  
Idle, and  
Principal  
είνω,  
; ω of the  
εν.  
d by ap-  
endings,  
duplica-  
ment for  
may be  
d,  
into ον  
: βον-  
chang-  
βονλεύ-

3) The *Imperfect Middle* and *Passive*, by changing  $\omega$  into  $\dot{\omega}\mu\eta\nu$  and prefixing the Augment, e. g.:  $\beta\sigma\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\omega$ ,  $\dot{\epsilon}-\beta\sigma\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\dot{\omega}\mu\eta\nu$ .

II. From the *Future Active* may be formed the *Future Middle*, by changing  $\sigma\omega$  into  $\sigma\omega\mu\alpha i$ , e. g.:  $\beta\sigma\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\omega$ ,  $\beta\sigma\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\omega\mu\alpha i$ .

III. From the *Aorist Active* may be formed the *Aorist Middle*, by changing  $\sigma\alpha$  into  $\sigma\dot{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$ , e. g.:  $\dot{\epsilon}\beta\sigma\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\alpha$ ,  $\dot{\epsilon}\beta\sigma\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\dot{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$ .

IV. From the *Perfect Active* may be formed the *Pluperfect Active*, by changing  $\kappa\alpha$  into  $\kappa\epsilon\iota\omega\mu$  and prefixing the Augment, e. g.:  $\beta\epsilon\beta\sigma\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\kappa\alpha$ ,  $\dot{\epsilon}-\beta\epsilon\beta\sigma\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\kappa\epsilon\iota\omega\mu$ .

V. From the *Perfect Middle* and *Passive* may be formed,

1) The *Pluperfect Mid. and Pass.* by changing  $\mu\alpha i$  into  $\mu\eta\nu$  and prefixing the Augment, e. g.:  $\beta\epsilon\beta\sigma\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\mu\alpha i$ ,  $\dot{\epsilon}-\beta\epsilon\beta\sigma\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\mu\eta\nu$ .

2) The *Future Perfect Mid. and Pass.* by changing  $\mu\alpha i$  into  $\sigma\omega\mu\alpha i$ , e. g.:  $\beta\epsilon\beta\sigma\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\mu\alpha i$ ,  $\beta\epsilon\beta\sigma\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\omega\mu\alpha i$ .

VI. From the *Aorist Passive* may be formed the *Future Passive*, by changing  $\theta\eta\nu$  into  $\theta\eta\sigma\omega\mu\alpha i$  and dropping the Augment, e. g.:  $\dot{\epsilon}-\beta\sigma\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\theta\eta\nu$ ,  $\beta\sigma\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\theta\eta\sigma\omega\mu\alpha i$ .

225. Verbs in  $\check{\iota}\omega$  and  $\check{\tau}\omega$  lengthen the final vowel of the root in all the tenses except the present and imperfect, e. g.:  $\kappa\omega\lambda\check{\iota}\omega$ , *to hinder*, *Fut.*  $\kappa\omega\lambda\check{\iota}\sigma\omega$ , *Perf.*  $\kappa\kappa\omega\lambda\check{\iota}\mu\kappa\alpha$ , &c.

## LESSON XLIII.

## Verbs.—Exercises.

## 226. VOCABULARY.\*

- Αληθεύω**, σω, *to speak the truth*,  
Pass. *to come true, be fulfilled*.
- Αριστεύω**, σω, *to be best, bravest*.  
**Βάρβαρος**, ου, ὁ, *barbarian, applied to all who were not Greeks*.
- Βίος**, ου, ὁ, *life, period of life*.  
**Δαρεῖος**, ου, ὁ, *Darius, king of Persia*.
- Δυναστεύω**, σω, *to have power, or supremacy*.  
**Ικετεύω**, σω, *to beseech, supplicate*.

- Δύω**, λόσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *to break, to violate*.
- Συγγνώμη**, ης, ḡ, *pardon, favor*.  
**Συμβουλεύω** (*σύν, with, and βουλεύω*), σω (220), *to advise with, to deliberate with*.
- Τελευτή**, ḡς, ḡ, *end*.
- Υποπτεύω** (*ὑπό and ὅπτεύω*), σω, *Imp. ὑπόπτευον, Aor. ὑπώπτευσα, to suspect, to anticipate, expect*.
- Φιλοσοφία**, ας, ḡ, *philosophy, love of wisdom*.

## 227. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. *Oi παιδες ιλιθευον.*
2. *'Αληθευσον.*
3. *'Αληθεύμεν.*
4. *'Αληθεύσαιμι.*
5. *'Ο στρατιώτης ἥριστευσεν.*
6. *'Ηριστεύμεν.*
7. *'Ικέτευον τους θεούς.*
8. *'Ικετεύετε τὴν τῶν θεῶν συγγνώμην.*
9. *Τούτους τοὺς νόμους λύσατε.*
10. *Κύρος ἐθήρευεν.*
11. *Δαρεῖος ὑπώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου.*
12. *'Ο πατήρ συνεβουλεύετο μετὰ τῶν φίλων.*
13. *'Η τῶν Αθηναίων πόλις*

\* The pupil will find it a useful exercise to give, as described in 223, the *principal parts* in full of every verb which he has occasion to use; all irregularities of formation will be marked in the vocabularies, but in the regular verbs only the Present and Future will be given.

ἐν τοῖς "Ελλησιν ἐδυνάστευεν. 14. Ἡ φιλοσοφία τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐπαλδεύεται.

## II.

1. He is supplicating the king.
2. The boys were supplicating their father.
3. Let us supplicate the judge.
4. The enemy have broken the truce.

## LESSON XLIV.

*Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.*

228. The last letter of the root or stem, found by dropping *ω* in Pres. Ind. Act., is called the *Verb-characteristic*.

229. Verbs are divided into Pure and Impure according as the verb-characteristic is a vowel or consonant: *βουλεύω* is therefore a pure verb.

230. Impure verbs are subdivided into

- 1) *Mute verbs*, whose characteristic is one of the nine mutes, as, *ἄγω*, *I lead*.
- 2) *Liquid verbs*, whose characteristic is a liquid, as, *ἀγγέλλω*, *I send*.

231. *Mute verbs* again arrange themselves in three classes, according as the characteristic is

- 1) A *Pi-mute*—*π*, *β*, *φ*, as, *γράφω*, *I write*.
- 2) A *Kappa-mute*—*κ*, *γ*, *χ*, as, *ἄγω*, *I lead*.
- 3) A *Tau-mute*—*τ*, *δ*, *θ*, as, *ψεύδω*, *I deceive*.

**REM.**—The characteristic is sometimes strengthened in the present: thus the Pi-mute becomes *ππ*; the Kappa-mute, *σσ*, *ττ*, or *ζ*; the Tau-mute, *ζ*.

232. In the Paradigm of *βουλεύω*, the Perfect Act.

ends in *κα*. This is the common ending, except in Mute Verbs of the Pi and Kappa classes, which take *ά* instead of *κα*. In these verbs the Pluperf. Act. is formed by changing *α* into *ειν* and prefixing the Augment. See 224, IV.

233. Verbs with a Pi-mute characteristic suffer the following

#### EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) Before  $\sigma$  in the endings, the characteristic coalesces with it and forms  $\psi$ ; as, *τρίβω* (*I rub*); *Fut.* (*τρίβσω*) *τρίψω*.
- 2) Before  $\mu$  it is assimilated; as, *τρίβω*, *Perf. Pass.* (*τέτριβμαι*) *τέτριμμαι*.
- 3) Before  $\vartheta$  and also in *Perf.* and *Plup. Act.* it becomes the aspirate  $\phi$ ; as, *τρίβω*, *Aor. Pass.* (*ἔτριβθην*) *ἔτριφθην*, *Perf. Act.* (*τέτριβ-ά*) *τέτριφα*.
- 4) Before the smooth mute  $\tau$  it becomes itself the smooth mute  $\pi$ ; as, *τρίβω*, *Perf. Pass. Third Person* (*τέτριβται*) *τέτριππαι*.

234. Some verbs take a shortened form in the Perfect, Pluperfect, Aorist, and Future tenses, which is distinguished from the more common form as the *Second Perfect*, *Second Pluperfect*, &c. The pupil, however, must not suppose that the First and Second Perfects are two distinct tenses: they are but different forms of the same tense; so too with the 1st and 2d Pluperfect, 1st and 2d Aorist, 1st and 2d Future.

Pres.  
Imp.  
Fut. I.  
Aor. I.  
Perf.

Plup.

Pres.

Imp.  
Fut. I.

Aor. I.

Perf. 1

2

3

D. 1

2

3

P. 1

2

3

Plup. 1

Pl. 3

F. Perf.

Aor. II.  
Fut. II.

235. SYNOPSIS.—*Γράφω, I write.*

| ACTIVE VOICE. |                        |                    |                       |                                  |                             |                    |
|---------------|------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
|               | INDICATIVE.            | SUBJUNCT.          | OPTATIVE.             | IMPERATIVE.                      | INFINITIVE.                 | PARTIC.            |
| Pres.         | γράφω                  | γράφω              | γράφοιμι              | γράψε                            | γράψειν                     | γράψων             |
| Imp.          | έγραφον                |                    |                       |                                  |                             |                    |
| Fut. I.       | γράψω                  |                    | γράψοιμι              |                                  |                             |                    |
| Aor. I.       | έγραψα                 | γράψω              | γράψαιμι              | γράψον                           | γράψειν                     | γράψων             |
| Perf.         | γέγράψα                | γεγράψω            | γεγρά-<br>φοιμι       |                                  | γεγράψαι<br>γεγραφέ-<br>ναι | γράψας<br>γεγραφώς |
| Plup.         | έγεγράψειν             |                    |                       |                                  |                             |                    |
| MIDDLE.       |                        |                    |                       |                                  |                             |                    |
| Pres.         | γράφομαι               | γράφωμαι           | γραφοί-<br>μην        | γράφουν                          | γράφεσθαι                   | γραφόμε-<br>νος    |
| Imp.          | έγραφόμην              |                    |                       |                                  |                             |                    |
| Fut. I.       | γράψομαι               |                    | γραψοί-<br>μην        |                                  | γράψε-<br>σθαι              | γραψόμε-<br>νος    |
| Aor. I.       | έγραψάμην              | γράψω-<br>μαι      | γραψαί-<br>μην        | γράψαι                           | γράψα-<br>σθαι              | γραψάμε-<br>νος    |
| Perf. 1.      | γέγραμμαι              | γεγραμμέ-<br>νος ὁ | γεγραμμέ-<br>νος εἰην |                                  | γεγράψθαι                   | γεγραμμέ-<br>νος   |
| 2.            | γέγραψαι               |                    |                       | γέγραψο                          |                             |                    |
| 3.            | γέγραπται              |                    |                       | γεγράψω                          |                             |                    |
| D. 1.         | γεγράμμεθον            |                    |                       |                                  |                             |                    |
| 2.            | γεγραφθῶν              |                    |                       | γέγραφθῶν                        |                             |                    |
| 3.            | γεγραφθῶν              |                    |                       | γεγράφθων                        |                             |                    |
| P. 1.         | γεγράμμεθα             |                    |                       |                                  |                             |                    |
| 2.            | γεγραφθε               |                    |                       | γέγραφθε                         |                             |                    |
| 3.            | γεγραμμένοι<br>εἰσὶ(ν) |                    |                       | { γεγραφθω-<br>σταν<br>γεγράφθων |                             |                    |
| Plup. 1.      | έγεγράμμην             |                    |                       |                                  |                             |                    |
| Pl. 3.        | γεγραμμένοι<br>ἡσαν    |                    |                       |                                  |                             |                    |
| F. Perf.      | γεγράψομαι             |                    | γεγρα-<br>ψοίμην      |                                  | γεγράψε-<br>σθαι            | γεγραψό-<br>μενος  |
| PASSIVE.      |                        |                    |                       |                                  |                             |                    |
| Aor. II.      | έγραφην                | γραφῶ              | γραφείην              | γράφηται                         | γραφῆναι                    | γραφεῖς            |
| Fut. II.      | γραφήσομαι             |                    | γραφη-<br>σοίμην      |                                  | γραφῆσε-<br>σθαι            | γραφητό-<br>μενος  |

Other tenses as in the Middle.

REM.—In the above table in the Perfect Mid. and Pass. the inflection of the Indicative and Imperative is given in full, to show some peculiarities of formation; in the Pluperfect Mid. and Pass. the Third Pers. Plur. is added for the same reason. In the other parts the several persons will be readily formed according to the analogy of *βουλεύω*.

---

## LESSON XLV.

### *Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises.*

236. Verbs beginning with a rough mute (4) use in reduplication the corresponding smooth mute, to avoid a repetition of the aspirate, e. g.:

*Θόω, Perf. τέθύκα: not θέθύκα.*

*Θάπτω, Perf. Pass. τέθαμμαι: not θέθαμμαι.*

### 237. VOCABULARY.

*Ἀναγκαῖος, ἀ, ov, necessary.*

*Γράφω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαί, φην*  
(235), *to write, to propose in writing, as law, bill, &c.*

*Ἐπί (prep. with acc.), against, to.*

*Εὐβουλος, ον, ὁ, Eubulus, an Athenian statesman.*

*Εὐριπίδης, ον, ὁ, Euripides, tragic poet of Athens.*

*Θάπτω, ψω, ψα, τέθαμμαι* (236),

2 A. Pass. *ἐτάφην, to bury, inter.*

*Κλείω, σω, σμαί, σθην, to shut.*  
*Μακεδονία, ας, ἵ, Macedonia, country north of Greece proper.*

*Νεκρός, οῦ, ὁ, corpse, dead body.*

*Πύλη, ης, ἡ, gate.*

*Στρατένω, σω (219), to make an expedition.*

*Τροία, ας, ἡ, Troy, celebrated city in Asia Minor.*

### 238. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. *Ταῦτα γέγραφα.*
2. *Ἡ κόρη τὰς ἐπιστολὰς ἐγε-*

Pass. the  
full, to  
Mid. and  
In the  
according

4) use  
te, to

4.

ury,

shut.  
lonia,  
greece

body.

make

ated

éye-

γράφει. 3. Τοῦτο τὸ ψήφισμα Εύθουλος ἔγραψεν.  
4. Τὸν νόμον τοῦτον ἡ πόλις γέγραφεν. 5. Τοὺς νεκροὺς ἔθαπτον. 6. Τὸν νεκρὸν ἔθαψαν. 7. Ὁ κριτὴς ἐν τοῖς ἀναγκαιοτάτοις παιδεύεται. 8. Οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐπὶ Τροβ-  
αν ἐστράτευσαν. 9. Τὴν εἰρήνην ἐκεῖνος ἔλυσεν. 10.  
Ὁ στρατιώτης ἔκλεισε τὰς πύλας.

## II.

1. The letter had been written.
  2. My brother wrote the letter.
  3. The boy buried the beautiful bird in the garden.
  4. Euripides was buried in Macedonia.
- 

## LESSON XLVI.

*Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued.*

239. Verbs with a Kappa-mute characteristic—κ, γ, χ, or σσ, ττ, and sometimes ζ—suffer the following

### EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) With σ the characteristic forms ξ; as, πλέκω, *I weave*; *Fut.* (πλέκσω) πλέξω.
- 2) Before μ it becomes γ; as, πλέκω; *Perf.* *Pass.* (πέπλεκμαι) πέπλεγμαι.
- 3) Before ι and also in the *Perf.* and *Plup. Act.* it is changed to the corresponding aspirate χ; as, πλέκω; *Aor. Pass.* (ἐπλέκθην) ἐπλέ-χθην; *Perf. Act.* (πέπλεκ-ά) πέπλεχα.
- 4) Before the smooth mute τ, it becomes itself smooth; as, λέγω, *I say*; *Perf. Pass.* (λέ-λεγται) λέλεκται.

240. SYNOPSIS.—Πλέκω, *I weave.*

| ACTIVE VOICE. |             |           |            |        |             |          |
|---------------|-------------|-----------|------------|--------|-------------|----------|
|               | INDICATIVE. | SUBJUNCT. | OPTATIVE.  | IMPER. | INFIN.      | PART.    |
| Pres.         | πλέκω       | πλέκω     | πλέκοιμι   | πλέκε  | πλέκειν     | πλέκων   |
| Imp.          | ἔπλεκον     |           |            |        |             |          |
| Fut.          | πλέξω       |           | πλέξοιμι   |        |             |          |
| Aor.          | ἔπλεξα      | πλέξω     | πλέξαιμι   | πλέξον | πλέξων      | πλέξας   |
| Perf.         | πέπλεχα     | πεπλέχω   | πεπλέχοιμι |        | πεπλεχένται | πεπλεχώς |
| Plup.         | ἐπεπλέχειν  |           |            |        |             |          |

| MIDDLE.  |                     |               |                  |                                  |             |              |
|----------|---------------------|---------------|------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|--------------|
| Pres.    | πλέκομαι            | πλέκωμαι      | πλεκοίμην        | πλέκον                           | πλέκεσθαι   | πλεκόμενος   |
| Imp.     | ἔπλεκόμην           |               |                  |                                  |             |              |
| Fut. I.  | πλέξομαι            |               | πλεξοίμην        |                                  | πλέξεσθαι   | πλεξόμενος   |
| Aor. I.  | ἔπλεξάμην           | πλέξωμαι      | πλεξαίμην        | πλέξαι                           | πλέξασθαι   | πλεξόμενος   |
| Perf. 1. | πέπλεγμαι           | πεπλεγμένος ὡ | πεπλεγμένος εἴην |                                  | πεπλέχθαι   | πεπλεγμένος  |
| 2.       | πέπλεξαι            |               |                  | πέπλεξο                          |             |              |
| 3.       | πέπλεκται           |               |                  | πεπλέχθω                         |             |              |
| D. 1.    | πεπλέγμεθον         |               |                  |                                  |             |              |
| 2.       | πέπλεχθον           |               |                  | πέπλεχθον                        |             |              |
| 3.       | πέπλεχθον           |               |                  | πεπλέχθων                        |             |              |
| P. 1.    | πεπλέγμεθα          |               |                  |                                  |             |              |
| 2.       | πέπλεχθε            |               |                  | πέπλεχθε                         |             |              |
| 3.       | πεπλεγμένοι εἰσί(ν) |               |                  | { πεπλέχθε πεπλέχθωσαν πεπλέχθων |             |              |
| Plup. 1. | ἐπεπλέγμην          |               |                  |                                  |             |              |
| Pl. 3.   | πεπλεγμένοι ήσαν    |               |                  |                                  |             |              |
| F. Perf. | πεπλέξομαι          |               | πεπλεξοίμην      |                                  | πεπλέξεσθαι | πεπλεξόμενος |

| PASSIVE. |             |         |             |          |              |                |
|----------|-------------|---------|-------------|----------|--------------|----------------|
| Aor. I.  | ἔπλεχθην    | πλεχθών | πλεχθένην   | πλέχθητι | πλεχθῆναι    | πλεχθεῖς       |
| Fut. I.  | πλεχθήσομαι |         | πλεχθήσην   |          | πλεχθῆσεσθαι | πλεχθῆσθομενος |
| Aor. II. | ἔπλακην     | πλακῶ   | πλακεῖην    | πλάκητι  | πλακῆναι     | πλακεῖς        |
| Fut. II. | πλακήσομαι  |         | πλακησοίμην |          | πλακῆσεσθαι  | πλακησόμενος   |

Other tenses as in the Middle.

PART.  
 πλέκων  
 πλέξων  
 πλέξας  
 πεπλεχώς

π πλεκόμε-  
 νος  
 πλεξόμε-  
 νος  
 πλεξάμε-  
 νος  
 πεπλεγμέ-  
 νος

πεπλεξό-  
 μενος  
 πλεχθό-  
 μενος  
 πλακείσ-  
 πλακησό-  
 μενος.

REM. 1.—In the above table, it will be observed, πλέκω has in the Passive Voice both a *First* and a *Second* Aorist and a *First* and *Second* Future. This is unusual. Some verbs have the First Aorist and some the Second, but it is not common for the same verb to take both: so of the two Futures, comparatively few verbs have both.

REM. 2.—The Second Future Passive is formed from the Second Aorist Passive by changing ην into ἡσομαι and dropping the Augment; as, ἐ-πλάκ-ην, πλακ-ῆσομαι. This formation, the learner will observe, is entirely analogous to the formation of the First Future Passive from the First Aorist Passive by changing ἦν into ἤσομαι and dropping the Augment. See 224, VI.

## LESSON XLVII.

### *Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued.*

241. Verbs with a Tau-mute characteristic—τ, δ, ι, or ξ—suffer the following

#### EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) Before σ and also before κα and κειν in Perf. and Pluperf. Act., the characteristic is dropped; as, ψεύδω, *I deceive*; *Fut.* (ψεύδσω) ψεύσω; *Perf.* (ἐψεύδκα) ἐψευκα.
- 2) Before μ, τ, and ι it is changed into σ; as, ψεύδω (*I deceive*); *Perf. Pass.* (ἐψευδμαι) ἐψευσμαι; *Third Pers.* (ἐψευδται) ἐψευσται; *Aor. Pass.* (ἐψεύδθην) ἐψεύσθην.

242. SYNOPSIS.—Ψεύδω, *I deceive.*

| ACTIVE VOICE. |             |           |                       |             |                      |                    |
|---------------|-------------|-----------|-----------------------|-------------|----------------------|--------------------|
|               | INDICATIVE. | SUBJUNCT. | OPTATIVE.             | IMPERATIVE. | INFINITIVE.          | PARTICIPLE.        |
| Pres.         | ψεύδω       | ψεύδω     | ψεύδοιμι              | ψεύδε       | ψεύδειν              | ψεύδων             |
| Imp.          | ἐψεύδον     |           |                       |             |                      |                    |
| Fut.          | ψεύσω       |           | ψεύσοιμι              |             | ψεύσειν              | ψεύσων             |
| Aor.          | ἐψεύσα      | ψεύσω     | ψεύσαιμι              | ψεύσον      | ψεύσαιν              | ψεύσων             |
| Perf.         | ἔψευκα      | ψεύσκω    | ψεύσαιμι<br>ἔψευκοιμι |             | ψεύσαιν<br>ἔψευκέναι | ψεύστις<br>ἔψευκώς |
| Plup.         | ἔψευκεν     |           |                       |             |                      |                    |

| MIDDLE.  |                       |                   |                      |             |                  |                 |
|----------|-----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------|
|          | INDICATIVE.           | SUBJUNCT.         | OPTATIVE.            | IMPERATIVE. | INFINITIVE.      | PARTICIPLE.     |
| Pres.    | ψεύδομαι              | ψεύδωμαι          | ψευδοί-<br>μην       | ψεύδον      | ψεύδεσθαι        | ψευδόμε-<br>νος |
| Imp.     | ἐψευδόμην             |                   |                      |             |                  |                 |
| Fut. I.  | ψεύσομαι              |                   | ψευσοί-<br>μην       |             | ψεύσεσθαι        | ψευσόμε-<br>νος |
| Aor. I.  | ἐψευσάμην             | ψεύσωμαι          | ψευσάι-<br>μην       | ψεύσαι      | ψεύσασθαι        | ψευσάμε-<br>νος |
| Perf. 1. | ἔψευσμαι              | ἔψευσμέ-<br>νος ὁ | ἔψευσμέ-<br>νος εἴην |             | ἔψευσθαι         | ἔψευσμέ-<br>νος |
| 2.       | ἔψευσαι               |                   |                      | ἔψευσο      |                  |                 |
| 3.       | ἔψευσται              |                   |                      | ἔψευσθα     |                  |                 |
| D. 1.    | ἔψευσμενον            |                   |                      | ἔψευσθον    |                  |                 |
| 2.       | ἔψευσθον              |                   |                      | ἔψευσθων    |                  |                 |
| 3.       | ἔψευσθον              |                   |                      | ἔψευσθων    |                  |                 |
| P. 1.    | ἔψευσμενα             |                   |                      | ἔψευσθε     |                  |                 |
| 2.       | ἔψευσθε               |                   |                      | ἔψευσθω     |                  |                 |
| 3.       | ἔψευσμένοι<br>εἰοί(ν) |                   |                      | {           |                  |                 |
| Plup. 1. | ἔψευσμην              |                   |                      | {           |                  |                 |
| Pl. 3.   | ἔψευσμένοι<br>ἥσαν    |                   |                      | {           |                  |                 |
| F. Perf. | ἔψευσομαι             |                   | ἔψευσοί-<br>μην      |             | ἔψευσθε-<br>σθαι | ἔψευσμε-<br>νος |

| PASSIVE. |                  |           |                   |             |             |                    |
|----------|------------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
|          | INDICATIVE.      | SUBJUNCT. | OPTATIVE.         | IMPERATIVE. | INFINITIVE. | PARTICIPLE.        |
| Aor. I.  | ἔψευσθην         | ψευσθῶ    | ψευσθεῖν          | ψευσθητι    | ψευσθῆναι   | ψευσθεῖς           |
| Fut.     | ψευσθήσο-<br>μαι |           | ψευσθη-<br>σοῖμην |             | ψευσθῆσθαι  | ψευσθητό-<br>μενος |

Other tenses as in the Middle.

## LESSON XLVIII.

*Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises.*

## 243. VOCABULARY.

Ἄγαμέμνων, οὐος, ὁ, *Agamemnon*, commander of Greek forces at Troy.  
 Ἀγοράζω, ἀσω, σμαι, σθην, *to buy, purchase, trade.*  
 Διώκω, ξω, ξα, *A. Pass.* ἐδιώχθην, *to pursue.*  
 Ἐγκωμιάζω, ἀσω, ἐνεκωμίασα, κα, σμαι, *A. Pass.* ἐνεκωμιάσθην, *to praise, extol.*  
 Ἐπιτήδειος, ἄ, ον, *necessary, useful.*

Θαυμάζω, ἀσω, *or* ἀσομαι, ἄσα, τεθαύμασκα, σμαι, σθην (236), *to wonder at, admire.*  
 Κατασκευάζω (*κατά and σκευάζω*), ἀσω, σμαι, σθην (219, 220), *to prepare, make.*  
 Φείγω, *F. M.* ξομαι, *2 A.* ἔφυγον, *2 Perf.* πέφενγα, *to flee, shun, escape.*  
 Ψεύδω, σω (242), *to deceive, cheat.*

## 244. EXERCISES.

## I.

- Οἱ πολέμιοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγουσιν.
- Εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγομεν.
- Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἐγκωμιάζομεν.
- Παιδεύετε τοὺς παῖδας.
- Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τριήρεις κατεσκευάσαντο.
- Ομηρος τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα ἐνεκωμίασεν.
- Οἱ Ἑλληνες τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐδίωκον.
- Οἱ βάρβαροι ἐδιώχθησαν.
- Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι θαυμάζονται.
- Ἡ πόλις θαυμασθήσεται.
- Ο παῖς τὸν πατέρα ἔψευκεν.
- Ἐγὼ αὐτοὺς διώξω.
- Ηδονὴ φεύγετε.
- Οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

## II.

- The general deceived his soldiers.
- The soldiers were deceived.
- What are you purchasing?

4. All will admire your letter. 5. I am reading the letter to your brother.
- 

## LESSON XLIX.

### *Impure Verbs.—Liquid Verbs.*

245. Liquid Verbs are so called because their characteristic is one of the four liquids—λ, μ, ν, ρ.

246. Many liquid verbs, like some mute verbs (231, Rem.), have in the Present a strengthened form of the root. In such cases the true root may be obtained by shortening the root of the Present:

1) By dropping the last consonant, as, *τέμνω*, *I cut*; *τεμν*: root, *τεμ* (*ν* dropped); *ἀγγέλλω*, *I send*; *ἀγγελλ*: root, *ἀγγελ*.

2) By shortening the radical vowel or diphthong, as, *φαίνω*, *I show*; *φαῖν*: root, *φαν*; *κτείνω*, *I slay*; *κτεῖν*: root, *κτεν*.

247. Liquid verbs present the following peculiarities in tense formation :

1) They form the Future Act. and Mid. by adding *έω* contracted into *ώ*, and *έομαι* contracted into *ούμαι*, to the true root, e. g.: *ἀγγέλλω*, *I send*; *Fut. Act.* *ἀγγελώ*; *Fut. Mid.* *ἀγγελούμαι*.

2) They form Aor. Act. and Mid. without *σ*, but lengthen the radical vowel, e. g.: *ἀγγέλλω*; *Aor. Act.* *ἀγγειλα*; *Mid.* *ἀγγειλάμην*.

248. PARADIGM.—*Ἄγγέλλω, I announce.*

ROOT OF PRESENT, ἀγγελλ. TRUE ROOT, ἀγγελ.

ACTIVE VOICE.

|          | INDICATIVE           | SUBJ.   | OPTATIVE.                             | IMPER.   | INFIN.          | PARTICIPLE.      |
|----------|----------------------|---------|---------------------------------------|----------|-----------------|------------------|
| Pres.    | ἀγγέλλω              | ἀγγέλλω | ἀγγέλλοιμι                            | ἀγγέλλε  | ἀγγέλλειν       | ἀγγέλλων         |
| Imp.     | ἡγγελλον             |         |                                       |          |                 |                  |
| Fut. 1.  | ἀγγελῶ               |         | ἀγγελοῖμι,<br>οἵην                    |          | ἀγγελεῖν        | ἀγγελῶν, M.      |
|          | 2. ἀγγελεῖς          |         | ἀγγελοῖσ, οἵης                        |          |                 | ἀγγελοῦσα,<br>F. |
| D. 2.    | ἀγγελεῖτον           |         | ἀγγελοῖ, οἴη<br>ἀγγελοῖτον,<br>οἴητον |          |                 | ἀγγελοῦν, N.     |
|          | 3. ἀγγελεῖτον        |         | ἀγγελοῖτην,<br>οἱήτην                 |          |                 |                  |
| P. 1.    | ἀγγελοῦμεν           |         | ἀγγελοῖμεν,<br>οἱημει                 |          |                 |                  |
|          | 2. ἀγγελεῖτε         |         | ἀγγελοῖτε,<br>οἱήτε                   |          |                 |                  |
|          | 3. ἀγγελοῦ-<br>σι(ν) |         | ἀγγελοῖεν                             |          |                 |                  |
| Aor. I.  | ἡγγείλα              | ἀγγεῖλω | ἀγγείλαιμι                            | ἀγγείλον | ἀγγείλαι        | ἀγγείλας         |
| Aor. II. | ἡγγελον              | ἀγγελω  | ἀγγελοῖμι                             | ἀγγελε   | ἀγγελεῖν        | ἀγγελών          |
| Perf.    | ἡγγελκα              | ἡγγελκω | ἡγγελκοῖμι                            |          | ἡγγελκέ-<br>ναι | ἡγγελκώς         |
| Plup.    | ἡγγέλκειν            |         |                                       |          |                 |                  |

MIDDLE.

|         |                      |                 |                   |          |                  |                   |
|---------|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|----------|------------------|-------------------|
| Pres.   | ἀγγέλλομαι           | ἀγγέλ-<br>λωμαι | ἀγγέλλοιμην       | ἀγγέλλον | ἀγγέλλε-<br>σθαι | ἀγγέλλόμε-<br>νος |
| Impf.   | ἡγγελλόμην           |                 |                   |          |                  |                   |
| Fut. 1. | ἀγγελοῦμαι           |                 | ἀγγελοῖμην        |          | ἀγγελεῖ-<br>σθαι | ἀγγελοῦμε-<br>νος |
|         | 2. ἀγγελῆ, εῖ        |                 | ἀγγελοῦ           |          |                  |                   |
| D. 1.   | ἀγγελεῖται           |                 | ἀγγελοῖτο         |          |                  |                   |
|         | 3. ἀγγελούμε-<br>νον |                 | ἀγγελοίμε-<br>νον |          |                  |                   |
|         | 2. ἀγγελεῖτον        |                 | ἀγγελοῖτον        |          |                  |                   |
| P. 1.   | ἀγγελούμενα          |                 | ἀγγελοῖμεν        |          |                  |                   |
|         | 2. ἀγγελεῖσθε        |                 | ἀγγελοῖσθε        |          |                  |                   |
|         | 3. ἀγγελοῦνται       |                 | ἀγγελοῖντο        |          |                  |                   |
| Aor. I. | ἡγγειλάμην           | ἀγγεῖλω-<br>μαι | ἀγγειλαίμην       | ἀγγειλαι | ἀγγειλα-<br>σθαι | ἀγγειλάμε-<br>νος |

## PARADIGM OF Ἀγγέλλω, continued.

ROOT OF PRESENT, ἀγγελλ. TRUE ROOT, ἀγγελ.

## MIDDLE.

|          | INDICATIVE.   | SUBJ.   | OPTATIVE.  | IMPER.  | INFIN.   | PARTICIPLE. |
|----------|---------------|---------|------------|---------|----------|-------------|
| Aor. II. | ἡγγελόμην     | ἀγγέλω- | ἀγγελοίμην | ἀγγελοῦ | ἀγγελέ-  | ἀγγελόμενος |
| Perf. 1. | ἡγγελμαι      | μαι     | ἡγγελμέ-   |         | σθαι     |             |
|          | 2. ἡγγελσαι   |         | ἡγγελμένος | εἴπῃ    | ἡγγελσο  |             |
|          | 3. ἡγγελται   |         |            |         | ἡγγέλω   |             |
| D. 1.    | ἡγγέλμενον    |         |            |         |          |             |
|          | 2. ἡγγέλων    |         |            |         | ἡγγελῶν  |             |
|          | 3. ἡγγέλων    |         |            |         | ἡγγέλων  |             |
| P. 1.    | ἡγγέλμενα     |         |            |         |          |             |
|          | 2. ἡγγελσε    |         |            |         | ἡγγελσε  |             |
|          | 3. ἡγγελμένοι | εἰσί(ν) |            |         | ἡγγέλωσ- |             |
| Plup. 1. | ἡγγέλμην      |         |            |         | ων       |             |
| Pl. 3.   | ἡγγελμένοι    | ησαν    |            |         | ἡγγέλων  |             |

## PASSIVE.

|          |            |         |            |             |          |            |
|----------|------------|---------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|
| Aor. I.  | ἡγγέλωην   | ἀγγελώῳ | ἀγγελωῖην  | ἀγγέλωητι   | ἀγγελωῆ- | ἀγγελωῖς   |
| Fut. I.  | ἀγγελωήσο- |         |            | ἀγγελωησοί- |          |            |
|          | μαι        |         |            | μην         |          |            |
| Aor. II. | ἡγγέλην    | ἀγγελῶ  | ἀγγελεῖην  | ἀγγέλητι    | ἀγγελωῆ- | ἀγγελωησό- |
| Fut. II. | ἀγγελήσο-  |         | ἀγγελησοί- |             | σθαι     | μενος      |
|          | μαι        |         | μην        |             |          |            |

Other tenses as in the Middle.

## LESSON L.

*Liquid Verbs, continued.*249. PARADIGM.—Φαίνω, *I show.*

Φαίνω, *to show.* Perf. II. and Plup. II. *to appear.*  
 ROOT OF PRESENT, φαω. TRUE ROOT, φαν.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

|           | INDICATIVE. | SUBJ.  | OPTATIVE. | IMPERATIVE. | INFIN.    | PART.   |
|-----------|-------------|--------|-----------|-------------|-----------|---------|
| Pres.     | φαίνω       | φαίνω  | φαίνοιμι  | φαίνε       | φαίνειν   | φαίνων  |
| Imp.      | έφαντον     |        |           |             |           |         |
| Fut.      | φανῶ        |        | φανοῖμι   |             | φανεῖν    | φανῶν   |
| Aor. I.   | έφηνα       | φήνω   | φήνειμι   | φήνον       | φήναι     | φήνας   |
| Perf. II. | πέφηνα      | πεφήνω | πεφήνοιμι |             | πεφηνέναι | πεφηνώς |
| Plup. II. | ἐπεφήνειν   |        |           |             |           |         |

MIDDLE. (*To appear.*)

|          |               |                                  |                                  |         |                    |            |
|----------|---------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------|--------------------|------------|
| Pres.    | φαίνομαι      | φαίνωμαι                         | φαίνοιμην                        | φαίνουν | φαίνεσθαι          | φανόμενος  |
| Imp.     | έφανόμην      |                                  |                                  |         |                    |            |
| Fut.     | φανούμαι      |                                  | φανοίμην                         |         | φανεῖσθαι          | φανούμενος |
| Aor. I.  | έφηνάμην      |                                  |                                  |         |                    |            |
| Perf. I. | πέφασμαι      | φήνωμαι                          | φηναίμην                         | φήναι   | φήνασθαι           | φηνάμενος  |
|          | 2. πέφανσαι   | πέφασμαι<br>πέφανται<br>πέφασμαι | πέφανται<br>πέφασμαι<br>πέφανται | φήνην   | πέφανσο<br>πεφάνθω | φανόμενος  |
| D. 1.    | πέφασμενον    |                                  |                                  |         |                    |            |
|          | 2. πέφανδον   |                                  |                                  |         |                    |            |
|          | 3. πέφανδον   |                                  |                                  |         |                    |            |
| P. 1.    | πέφασμενα     |                                  |                                  |         |                    |            |
|          | 2. πέφανδε    |                                  |                                  |         |                    |            |
|          | 3. πεφασμένοι |                                  |                                  |         |                    |            |
| Plup. 1. | ἐπεφάσμην     |                                  |                                  |         |                    |            |
|          | 2. ἐπέφανσο   |                                  |                                  |         |                    |            |
|          | 3. ἐπέφαντο   |                                  |                                  |         |                    |            |
| D. 1.    | ἐπεφάσμενον   |                                  |                                  |         |                    |            |
|          | 2. ἐπέφανδον  |                                  |                                  |         |                    |            |
|          | 3. ἐπέφανδην  |                                  |                                  |         |                    |            |
| P. 1.    | ἐπεφάσμενα    |                                  |                                  |         |                    |            |
|          | 2. ἐπέφανδε   |                                  |                                  |         |                    |            |
|          | 3. πεφασμένοι |                                  |                                  |         |                    |            |
|          | ἡσαν          |                                  |                                  |         |                    |            |

PARTICIPLE.  
 ἀγγελόμενος  
 ἀγγελμένος

ἀγγελθεῖς  
 ἀγγελησό-  
 μενος  
 ἀγγελεῖς  
 ἀγγελησμέ-  
 νος.

PARADIGM OF *Φαίνω*, continued.

*Φαίνω*, *to show*. Perf. II. and Plup. II. *to appear*.  
ROOT OF PRESENT, *φαν*. TRUE ROOT, *φαν*.

PASSIVE. (*To be seen, to appear.*)

|          | INDICATIVE. | SUBJ. | OPTATIVE. | IMPERATIVE. | INFIN.   | PART.    |
|----------|-------------|-------|-----------|-------------|----------|----------|
| Aor. I.  | έφανθην     | φανθῶ | φανθείην  | φάνθητι     | φανθῆναι | φανθεῖς  |
| Fut. I.  | φανθήσομαι  |       | φανθησοί- |             | φανθῆσε- | φανθησό- |
| Aor. II. | έφανην      | φανῶ  | φανείην   | μην         | σθαι     | μενος    |
| Fut. II. | φανήσομαι   |       | φανησοί-  |             | φανήσε-  | φανησό-  |
|          |             |       | μην       |             | σθαι     | μενοι    |

Other tenses as in the Middle.

## 250. VOCABULARY.

- "Αγγελος, ου, ὁ, messenger.  
 Ἄγγέλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἥγγειλα,  
 ἥγγειλκα, ἥγγειλμαι, ἥγγελ-  
 θην, to announce, to bring  
 tidings, bear a message.  
 Ἀγείρω, ερῶ, ἥγειρα, ἥγέρθην,  
 to bring together, to collect.  
 Ἀναρίθμητος, ον, δ, countless, im-  
 mense.  
 Καιρός, οῦ, δ, fit time, oppor-  
 tunity.

- Μένω, νῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, to  
 remain, wait for, await.  
 Νίκη, ης, ἡ, victory.  
 Ξέρξης, ου, δ, Xerxes, king of  
 Persia.  
 Οἰκτείρω, ερῶ, ειρα, to pity.  
 Πένης, ητος, δ, day-laborer, a  
 poor man.  
 Στόλος, ον, δ, expedition, force.  
 Στρατιά, ἄσ, ἡ, army, force.

## 251. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Οἰκτείρομεν τοὺς πένητας. 2. "Οἰκτείρα τὸν παῖδα. 3. 'Ο ἄγγελος ἥγγειλε τὴν νίκην. 4. 'Ο βασι-  
 λεὺς τὴν στρατιὰν ἥγειρεν. 5. Στρατιὰν ἀγερῶ. 6. Ξέρξης ἥγειρε τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιάν. 7. 'Αγαμέ-  
 μνων τὸν ἐπὶ Τροίαν στόλον ἥγειρεν. 8. Οἱ καιροὶ οὐ  
 μένουσιν ἡμᾶς. 9. 'Ο κριτὴς ταύτην τὴν γνώμην τεθαύ-

μακεν. 10. *Oi Ἔλληνες ἔμενον.* 11. *Oi ἄλλοι ἔφευγον.* 12. *Taῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρῳ ἤγγελλον.*

## II.

1. I announce this to you.
  2. Your father announced it to me.
  3. This will be announced to the king.
  4. The king of the Persians pitied his soldiers.
- 

## LESSON LI.

*Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Verbs in ἀω.*

252. Pure verbs with the characteristic *a*, *e*, or *o*, suffer contraction in the Present and Imperfect tenses. They are divided into three classes, according as the characteristic is *a*, *e*, or *o*.

253. The tenses are formed in the manner already described (223 and 224), but the short characteristic vowel of the Present and Imperfect is generally lengthened in the other tenses—*a* and *e* into *η* and *o* into *ω*: thus the Futures Act. of *τιμάω*, *φιλέω*, and *μισθώω*, are *τιμή-σω*, *φιλή-σω*, and *μισθώ-σω*.

REM.—Verbs in *ἰω* and *ὐω* do not suffer contraction, but they lengthen the characteristic in all the tenses except the Present and Imperfect, e. g.: *μηνίω*, *μηνίσω*, *to be angry*; *κωλύω*, *κωλύσω*, *to hinder* (225).

## 254. CONTRACTIONS IN VERBS IN ἀω.

- 1) The characteristic *a* uniting with any *o*-sound produces *ω*, or, if an *i* occurs in the first syllable of the ending, *φ*, e. g.: *τιμάω*=*τιμῶ*; *τιμαοῖην*=*τιμῷην*.
- 2) In other cases the result of contraction is *a*, or, if an *i* occurs, *ᾳ*, e. g.: *τιμαε*=*τιμᾶ*; *τιμάεις*=*τιμᾶς*.

255. PARADIGM.—*Tιμάω*, *I honor*: Root, *τιμα*.

| PRESENT.          |                                      |                         |                            |                          |  |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| INDICATIVE.       |                                      | ACTIVE.                 |                            | PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.      |  |
| S. 1.             | τιμάω                                | τιμῶ                    | τιμάομαι                   | τιμῶμαι                  |  |
| 2.                | τιμάεις                              | τιμᾶς                   | τιμάῃ                      | τιμᾶ                     |  |
| 3.                | τιμάει                               | τιμᾶ                    | τιμάεται                   | τιμᾶται                  |  |
| D. 1.             |                                      |                         | τιμαόμεθον                 | τιμώμεθον                |  |
| 2.                | τιμάετον                             | τιμάτον                 | τιμάεσθον                  | τιμᾶσθον                 |  |
| 3.                | τιμάετον                             | τιμάτον                 | τιμάεσθον                  | τιμᾶσθον                 |  |
| P. 1.             | τιμάομεν                             | τιμῶμεν                 | τιμαόμεδα                  | τιμώμεδα                 |  |
| 2.                | τιμάέτε                              | τιμάτε                  | τιμάεσθε                   | τιμᾶσθε                  |  |
| 3.                | τιμάουσι(ν)                          | τιμῶσι(ν)               | τιμάονται                  | τιμῶνται                 |  |
| SUBJUNCTIVE.      |                                      |                         |                            |                          |  |
| S. 1.             | τιμάω                                | τιμῶ                    | τιμάωμαι                   | τιμῶμαι                  |  |
| 2.                | τιμάγεις                             | τιμᾶς                   | τιμάῃ                      | τιμᾶ                     |  |
| 3.                | τιμάῃ                                | τιμᾶ                    | τιμάηται                   | τιμᾶται                  |  |
| D. 1.             |                                      |                         | τιμαόμεθον                 | τιμώμεθον                |  |
| 2.                | τιμάητον                             | τιμάτον                 | τιμάησθον                  | τιμᾶσθον                 |  |
| 3.                | τιμάητον                             | τιμάτον                 | τιμάησθον                  | τιμᾶσθον                 |  |
| P. 1.             | τιμάωμεν                             | τιμῶμεν                 | τιμαόμεδα                  | τιμώμεδα                 |  |
| 2.                | τιμάήτε                              | τιμάτε                  | τιμάησθε                   | τιμᾶσθε                  |  |
| 3.                | τιμάωσι(ν)                           | τιμῶσι(ν)               | τιμάονται                  | τιμῶνται                 |  |
| OPTATIVE.         |                                      |                         |                            |                          |  |
| <i>Attic Opt.</i> |                                      |                         |                            |                          |  |
| S. 1.             | τιμ-δοιμι,-ῶμι τιμ-αοίην, -ῶην       |                         | τιμαοίμην                  | τιμώμην                  |  |
| 2.                | τιμ-άοις, -φεις τιμ-αοίης, -ῶης      |                         | τιμάοιο                    | τιμῷο                    |  |
| 3.                | τιμ-άοις, -ῳ τιμ-αοῖη, -ῷη           |                         | τιμάοιτο                   | τιμῷτο                   |  |
| D. 1.             |                                      |                         | τιμαοίμεθον                | τιμώμεθον                |  |
| 2.                | τιμ-άοιτον, τιμ-αοίητον,<br>-ῶτον    | -ῶητον                  | τιμάοισθον                 | τιμῷσθον                 |  |
| 3.                | τιμ-αοίτη, τιμ-αούητη,<br>-ῶτην      | -ῶητην                  | τιμασίσθην                 | τιμῷσθην                 |  |
| P. 1.             | τιμ-άοιμεν, τιμ-αοίημεν,<br>-ῶμεν    | -ῶημεν                  | τιμα.                      | τιμῷμεδα                 |  |
| 2.                | τιμ-άοιτε, -ῶτε τιμ-αοίητε,<br>-ῶητε | -ῶητε                   | τιμάοισθ.                  | τιμῷσθε                  |  |
| 3.                | τιμ-άοιεν, -ῶεν                      |                         | τιμάοιντο                  | τιμῷντο                  |  |
| IMPERATIVE.       |                                      |                         |                            |                          |  |
| S. 2.             | τίμαε                                | τίμᾶ                    | τιμάον                     | τιμῶ                     |  |
| 3.                | τιμαέτω                              | τιμάτω                  | τιμάεσθω                   | τιμᾶσθω                  |  |
| D. 2.             | τιμάετον                             | τιμάτον                 | τιμάεσθον                  | τιμᾶσθον                 |  |
| 3.                | τιμάετων                             | τιμάτων                 | τιμάεσθων                  | τιμᾶσθων                 |  |
| P. 2.             | τιμάετε                              | τιμάτε                  | τιμάεσθε                   | τιμᾶσθε                  |  |
| 3.                | { τιμαέτωσαν<br>τιμαόντων            | { τιμάτωσαν<br>τιμώντων | { τιμαέσθωσαν<br>τιμάεσθων | { τιμᾶσθωσαν<br>τιμᾶσθων |  |

PARADIGM OF *Tιμάω*, *continued*.

| PRESENT.               |             |              |                     |                |
|------------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------------|----------------|
| INFINITIVE.            |             | ACTIVE.      | PASSIVE AND MIDDLE. |                |
|                        | τιμάειν     | τιμᾶν        | τιμάεσθαι           | τιμᾶσθαι       |
| <b>PARTICIPLE.</b>     |             |              |                     |                |
| Nom. m.                | τιμάων      | τιμῶν        | τιμαδόμενος         | τιμώμενος      |
| F.                     | τιμάουσα    | τιμῶσα       | τιμαομένη           | τιμωμένη       |
| N.                     | τιμάον      | τιμῶν        | τιμαδόμενον         | τιμώμενον, &c. |
| Gen.                   | τιμάοντος   | τιμῶντος     |                     |                |
|                        | τιμαούσης   | τιμώσης, &c. |                     |                |
| <b>IMPERFECT.</b>      |             |              |                     |                |
| S. 1.                  | ἐτίμαον     | ἐτίμων       | ἐτιμαδόμην          | ἐτιμωμῆν       |
| 2.                     | ἐτίμαες     | ἐτίμας       | ἐτιμάον             | ἐτιμῶ          |
| 3.                     | ἐτίμαε      | ἐτίμα        | ἐτιμάετο            | ἐτιμάτο        |
| D. 1.                  |             |              | ἐτιμαδόμεζον        | ἐτιμώμεζον     |
| 2.                     | ἐτιμάετον   | ἐτιμάτον     | ἐτιμάεσθον          | ἐτιμάσθον      |
| 3.                     | ἐτιμαέτην   | ἐτιμάτην     | ἐτιμαέσθην          | ἐτιμάσθην      |
| P. 1.                  |             |              | ἐτιμαδόμενα         | ἐτιμώμενα      |
| 2.                     | ἐτιμάομεν   | ἐτιμῶμεν     | ἐτιμάεσθε           | ἐτιμάσθε       |
| 3.                     | ἐτιμάετε    | ἐτιμάρε      | ἐτιμάεσθε           | ἐτιμάσθε       |
|                        | ἐτίμαον     | ἐτίμων       | ἐτιμάοντο           | ἐτιμάντο       |
| <b>FUTURE.</b>         |             |              |                     |                |
| ACTIVE.                |             | MIDDLE.      | PASSIVE.            |                |
| τιμήσω                 |             | τιμήσομαι    | τιμηθήσομαι         |                |
| <b>AORIST.</b>         |             |              |                     |                |
| ἐτίμησα                |             | ἐτιμησάμην   | ἐτιμήθην            |                |
| <b>PERFECT.</b>        |             |              |                     |                |
| τετίμηκα               |             | τετίμημαι    | like Mid.           |                |
| <b>PLUPERFECT.</b>     |             |              |                     |                |
| ἐτετίμήκειν            |             | ἐτετίμημην   | like Mid.           |                |
| <b>FUTURE PERFECT.</b> |             |              |                     |                |
|                        | τετιμήσομαι |              | like Mid.           |                |

REM. 1.—In the above Paradigm the Present and Imperfect tenses throughout the several moods are given in full to illustrate the principles of contraction. In the other tenses—the Future, Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect—only the first person singular of the Indicative is given, but all the other persons and numbers in the several moods may be readily formed according to the analogy of *βουλεύω*.

REM. 2.—The contract verbs in their uncontracted forms do not differ at all in their inflection from *βουλεύω* except in the Attic Optative: thus, *τιμάω*, *τιμάεις*, *τιμάει*, &c., are entirely analogous in formation to *βουλεύω*, *βουλεύεις*, *βουλεύει*, &c.

## LESSON LII.

### *Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Exercises.*

#### 256. VOCABULARY.

|                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------|
| Βοῶ, ἥσω, <i>to shout, cry aloud.</i>              |
| Γνώμη, ἡς, ḥ, <i>judgment, opinion, sentiment.</i> |
| Ημέτερος, τέρα, <i>τερον, our.</i>                 |
| Νικᾶω, ἥσω, <i>to conquer, vanquish, prevail.</i>  |
| Πρόγονος, ον, ḥ, <i>ancestor, fore-father.</i>     |
| Σιγάω, ἥσω, <i>to be silent, to keep silence.</i>  |

|                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Σιλāνός, οῦ, ḥ, <i>Silanus, a Grecian seer.</i>               |
| Τελευτᾶω, ἥσω, <i>to end, finish, finish life, die.</i>       |
| Τιμάω, ἥσω, <i>to honor, prize, value at.</i>                 |
| Χειρίσοφος, ον, ḥ, <i>Chirisophus, commander under Cyrus.</i> |

#### 257. EXERCISES.

##### I.

1. Τὸν πατέρα τίμα.
2. Τὸν πατέρα τιμᾶ.
3. Τὸν πατέρα ἐτίμα.
4. Τὸν γονέας τιμῶμεν.
5. Τὸν γονέας τιμάτε.
6. Τὸν γονέας τιμώμεν.
7. Σιγάτω.
8. Σιγάτε.
9. Κύρος ἐτελεύτα.
10. Ἐτελεύτησεν.

Imperfect  
illustrate  
the Future,  
the first  
other per-  
y formed

forms do  
pt in the  
ely anal-

11. *Oἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐτελεύτησαν.* 12. *Χειρίσοφος τετελεύτηκεν.* 13. *Oἱ Ἑλληνες νικῶσιν.* 14. *Ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους.* 15. *Oἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς Πέρσας ἐνίκησαν.* 16. *Oἱ Ἑλληνες ἐνίκων τοὺς βαρβάρους.* 17. *Οἱ Σενοφῶν ἐστιγα.* 18. *Οἱ Σιδανὸς ἐβόα.* 19. *Oἱ στρατιώται ἐβόων.* 20. *Ἐνίκησεν ἡ γνώμη.* 21. *Τμεῖς ἐνικήσατε βασιλέα.*

## II.

1. The city will conquer. 2. The citizens were conquering the enemy. 3. The general has been conquered. 4. Let us conquer the king. 5. Honor the judge. 6. The soldiers were dying. 7. Let the boys be silent. 8. We were silent.

## LESSON LIII.

*Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Verbs in ēω.*

258. Verbs in ēω suffer the following

## CONTRACTIONS.

The characteristic ε uniting

- 1) With another ε, forms ει, e. g.: φίλεε=φίλει.
- 2) With ο forms ου, e. g.: ἐφίλεον=ἐφίλουν.
- 3) In other cases it disappears, e. g.: φίλέει=φίλει.

3. *Τὸν*  
*ὑς γο-*  
*γάτω.*  
*τησεν.*

259. PARADIGM.—Φιλέω, *I love*: Root, φίλε.

| PRESENT.          |                 |                    |               |                     |         |
|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------------|---------|
| INDICATIVE.       |                 | ACTIVE.            |               | MIDDLE AND PASSIVE. |         |
| S. 1.             | φίλεω           | φιλῶ               | φιλέομαι      | φιλοῦμαι            |         |
| 2.                | φιλέεις         | φιλεῖς             | φιλέη         | φιλῆ                | φιλῆται |
| 3.                | φιλέει          | φιλεῖ              | φιλέεται      | φιλεῖται            |         |
| D. 1.             |                 |                    | φιλεόμεθον    | φιλούμεθον          |         |
| 2.                | φιλέετον        | φιλεῖτον           | φιλέεσθον     | φιλεῖσθον           |         |
| 3.                | φιλέετον        | φιλεῖτον           | φιλέεσθον     | φιλεῖσθον           |         |
| P. 1.             | φιλέομεν        | φιλοῦμεν           | φιλεόμεθα     | φιλούμεθα           |         |
| 2.                | φιλέετε         | φιλεῖτε            | φιλέεσθε      | φιλεῖσθε            |         |
| 3.                | φιλέουσι(ν)     | φιλοῦσι(ν)         | φιλέονται     | φιλοῦνται           |         |
| SUBJUNCTIVE.      |                 |                    |               |                     |         |
| S. 1.             | φιλέω           | φιλῶ               | φιλέωμαι      | φιλῶμαι             |         |
| 2.                | φιλέης          | φιλῆς              | φιλέη         | φιλῆ                | φιλῆται |
| 3.                | φιλέη           | φιλῆ               | φιλέηται      | φιλῆται             |         |
| D. 1.             |                 |                    | φιλέωμεθον    | φιλῶμεθον           |         |
| 2.                | φιλέητον        | φιλῆτον            | φιλέησθον     | φιλῆσθον            |         |
| 3.                | φιλέητον        | φιλῆτον            | φιλέησθον     | φιλῆσθον            |         |
| P. 1.             | φιλέωμεν        | φιλῶμεν            | φιλέωμεθα     | φιλῶμεθα            |         |
| 2.                | φιλέητε         | φιλῆτε             | φιλέησθε      | φιλῆσθε             |         |
| 3.                | φιλέωσι(ν)      | φιλῶσι(ν)          | φιλέωνται     | φιλῶνται            |         |
| OPTATIVE.         |                 |                    |               |                     |         |
| <i>Attic Opt.</i> |                 |                    |               |                     |         |
| S. 1.             | φιλ-έοιμι,-οῖμι | φιλ-εοίην,         | φιλεοίμην     | φιλοίμην            |         |
|                   |                 | -οίην              |               |                     |         |
| 2.                | φιλ-έοις,-οῖς   | φιλ-επίγε,-οίης    | φιλέοιο       | φιλοῖο              |         |
| 3.                | φιλ-έοι,-οῖ     | φιλ-εοίη,-οίη      | φιλέοιτο      | φιλοῖτο             |         |
| D. 1.             |                 |                    | φιλέοιμεθον   | φιλοίμεθον          |         |
| 2.                | φιλ-έοιτον,     | φιλ-εοίητον,       | φιλέοισθον    | φιλοῖσθον           |         |
|                   | -οίτον          | -οίητον            |               |                     |         |
| 3.                | φιλ-εοίητην,    | φιλ-εοίητη,-οίητην | φιλεοίσθην    | φιλοίσθην           |         |
| P. 1.             | φιλ-έυμεν,      | φιλ-εοίημεν,       | φιλεοίμεθα    | φιλοίμεθα           |         |
|                   | -οίμεν          | -οίημεν            |               |                     |         |
| 2.                | φιλ-έοιτε,      | φιλ-εοίητε,        | φιλέοισθε     | φιλοίσθε            |         |
|                   | -οίτε           | -οίητε             |               |                     |         |
| 3.                | φιλ-έοιεν,-οῖεν |                    | φιλέοιντο     | φιλοῖντο            |         |
| IMPERATIVE.       |                 |                    |               |                     |         |
| S. 2.             | φίλε            | φίλει              | φιλέου        | φιλοῦ               |         |
| 3.                | φιλεέτω         | φιλείτω            | φιλεέσθω      | φιλείσθω            |         |
| D. 2.             | φιλέετον        | φιλεῖτον           | φιλέεσθον     | φιλείσθον           |         |
| 3.                | φιλέετων        | φιλείτων           | φιλέεσθων     | φιλείσθων           |         |
| P. 2.             | φιλέετε         | φιλείτε            | φιλέεσθε      | φιλείσθε            |         |
| 3.                | { φιλέετωσαν    | { φιλείτωσαν       | { φιλέεσθωσαν | { φιλείσθωσαν       |         |
|                   | { φιλεέσθωτων   | { φιλείσθωτων      | { φιλέεσθων   | { φιλείσθων         |         |

PARADIGM OF Φιλέω, *continued.*

| PRESENT.        |             |                     |
|-----------------|-------------|---------------------|
| INFINITIVE.     | ACTIVE.     | MIDDLE AND PASSIVE. |
|                 | φιλέειν     | φιλεῖν              |
| PARTICIPLE.     |             |                     |
| Nom. M.         | φιλέων      | φιλῶν               |
| F.              | φιλέουσα    | φιλοῦσα             |
| N.              | φιλέον      | φιλοῦν              |
| Gen.            | φιλέοντος   | φιλοῦντος           |
|                 | φιλεόντης   | φιλούντης, &c.      |
| IMPERFECT.      |             |                     |
| INDICATIVE.     |             |                     |
| S. 1.           | ἐφίλεον     | ἐφίλουν             |
| 2.              | ἐφίλεες     | ἐφίλεις             |
| 3.              | ἐφίλεε      | ἐφίλει              |
| D. 1.           |             |                     |
| 2.              | ἐφίλεότον   | ἐφίλειτον           |
| 3.              | ἐφίλεέτην   | ἐφίλειτην           |
| P. 1.           | ἐφίλέομεν   | ἐφίλοῦμεν           |
| 2.              | ἐφίλέετε    | ἐφίλειτε            |
| 3.              | ἐφίλεον     | ἐφίλουν             |
| FUTURE.         |             |                     |
| ACTIVE.         | MIDDLE.     | PASSIVE.            |
| φιλήσω          | φιλήσομαι   | φιληθήσομαι         |
| ἐφιλησα         | ἐφιλησάμην  | ἐφιλήθην            |
| πεφιληκα        | πεφιλημαι   | like Mid.           |
| ἐπεφιλήκειν     | ἐπεφιλήμην  | like Mid.           |
| FUTURE PERFECT. |             |                     |
|                 | πεφιλήσομαι | like Mid.           |

ΑΣΙΝΕ.  
λούμαι  
λῆ  
λείγαιται  
λούμεζον  
λείσθον  
λείσθε  
λούνται

λῶμαι  
λῆ  
λῆγαι  
λώμεζον  
λῆσθον  
λῆσθε  
λῶμεζα  
λῆσθε  
λῶνται

λοίμην

λοίδο  
λοίτο  
λοίμεζον  
λοίσθον  
λοίσθην  
λοίμεζα  
λοίσθε  
λοίντο

λού  
λείσθω  
λείσθον  
λείσθων  
λείσθε  
λείσθωσαν  
λείσθων

REM.—The form of the Optative Active in *οἴην*, which is common in contract verbs, but exceedingly rare in all others, is generally known as the *Attic Optative*. It is, however, by no means confined to the Attic dialect, but is found in all Greek authors.

## LESSON LIV.

## Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Exercises.

## 260. VOCABULARY.

|                                                                                 |                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ἄδικέω, ἥσω, <i>to do wrong, to be ἀδίκος, to wrong, to injure.</i>             | Ἐχθρός, οῦ, δ, <i>enemy, personal enemy.</i>                            |
| *Ἀδίκος, ον, <i>unjust.</i>                                                     | Ζητέω, ἥσω, ησα, ἐζήτηκα (219), ημαι, ἡθην, <i>to seek, search for.</i> |
| *Ἀθύμιτα, ας, ἡ, <i>sadness, dejection, dependency.</i>                         | Μίσέω, ἥσω, <i>to hate.</i>                                             |
| Βωμός, οῦ, δ, <i>altar.</i>                                                     | Ποιέω, ἥσω, <i>to build, make, do.</i>                                  |
| *Ἐπαινέω (ἐπί and αἰνέω), ἔσω, ἐπήνεστα, ἐπήνεκα, ημαι, ἔθην, <i>to praise.</i> | Πολεμέω, ἥσω, <i>to fight, wage war.</i>                                |
|                                                                                 | Φιλέω, ἥσω, <i>to love.</i>                                             |
|                                                                                 | Φιλόσοφος, ον, δ, <i>philosopher.</i>                                   |

## 261. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. *Φίλει τοὺς φίλους.*
2. *Ἡ κόρη τὴν μητέρα φιλεῖ.*
3. *Τοὺς ἀγαθὸν φιλοῦμεν.*
4. *Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φιλοῦνται.*
5. *Τοὺς γονέας φιλεῖτε.*
6. "Ομηρος ἐπήνεστε τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα.
7. *Ποιήσω τοῦτο.*
8. *Τί ποιήσετε;*
9. *Τί ποιήσομεν;*
10. *Τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται;*
11. *Οἱ πολῖται ἐποίησαν βωμόν.*
12. *Ἡμεῖς πολεμήσομεν.*
13. *Ἐπολεμήσαμεν.*
14. *Πολλοὶ ἄδικα ποιοῦσιν.*
15. *Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς πολεμίους ἐνίκησαν.*

ch is com-  
rs, is gen-  
no means  
authors.

16. Τοῦτο ἀθυμίαν ποιήσει. 17. Οἱ φιλόσοφοι τι-  
μῶνται.

## II.

1. All love their friends. 2. Let us love our  
enemies. 3. The good love their enemies. 4. That  
boy loved his father. 5. The citizens hate the king.  
6. The Athenians hated Philip. 7. What had Philip  
done? 8. He had waged war. 9. He had injured  
all the Greeks.

*personal*

ἐζήτηκα  
*to seek,*

*make, do.*  
*it, wage*

*sopher.*

ίρα φι-  
οιλούν-  
τήνεσε  
ήσετε;  
στρα-  
Ημεῖς  
άδικα  
ησαν.

LESSON LV.

*Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Verbs in ὁω.*

262. Verbs in ὁω suffer the following

CONTRACTIONS.

The characteristic *o* uniting

- 1) With *e* or *o*, forms *ov*, e. g.:  $\mu\sigma\vartheta\omega\epsilon=\mu\sigma\vartheta\omega v$  ;  
 $\acute{\epsilon}\mu\sigma\vartheta\omega ov=\acute{\epsilon}\mu\sigma\vartheta\omega vv$ .
- 2) With *η*, forms *ω*, e. g.:  $\mu\sigma\vartheta\eta\tau\epsilon=\mu\sigma\vartheta\hat{\omega}\tau\epsilon$ .
- 3) With *ω* or *ov*, disappears, e. g.:  $\mu\sigma\vartheta\omega=\mu\sigma\vartheta\hat{\omega}$  ;  $\mu\sigma\vartheta\omega ov=\mu\sigma\vartheta\hat{\omega}v$ .
- 4) In other cases the result of contraction is *ou*,  
e. g.:  $\mu\sigma\vartheta\omega\epsilon\varsigma=\mu\sigma\vartheta\omega\hat{\iota}\varsigma$  ; except. in *Pres.*  
*Infin. Act.*, where it is *ov*, as  $\mu\sigma\vartheta\omega\epsilon\nu=\mu\sigma\vartheta\omega\hat{\iota}\nu$ .

263. PARADIGM.—*Μισθόω*, *I let*: Root, *μισθό*.

| PRESENT.          |                                 |                          |              |                     |  |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|---------------------|--|
| INDICATIVE.       |                                 | ACTIVE.                  |              | MIDDLE AND PASSIVE. |  |
| S. 1.             | μισθώ                           | μισθῶ                    | μισθόμαι     | μισθοῦμαι           |  |
|                   | μισθόεις                        | μισθοῖς                  | μισθόή       | μισθοῖ              |  |
|                   | μισθόει                         | μισθοῖ                   | μισθόεται    | μισθοῦνται          |  |
| D. 1.             |                                 |                          | μισθόμεθον   | μισθοῦμεθον         |  |
|                   | 2. μισθόετον                    | μισθοῦτον                | μισθόνεσθον  | μισθοῦνεσθον        |  |
|                   | 3. μισθόετον                    | μισθοῦτον                | μισθόεσθον   | μισθοῦνεσθον        |  |
| P. 1.             | μισθόμεν                        | μισθοῦμεν                | μισθόμεθα    | μισθοῦμεθα          |  |
|                   | 2. μισθόετε                     | μισθοῦτε                 | μισθόεσθε    | μισθοῦνεσθε         |  |
|                   | 3. μισθούσι(ν)                  | μισθούσι(ν)              | μισθοῦνται   | μισθοῦνται          |  |
| SUBJUNCTIVE.      |                                 |                          |              |                     |  |
| S. 1.             | μισθό                           | μισθῶ                    | μισθόμαι     | μισθῷμαι            |  |
|                   | μισθόης                         | μισθοῖς                  | μισθόή       | μισθοῖ              |  |
|                   | μισθόη                          | μισθοῖ                   | μισθόηται    | μισθῷται            |  |
| D. 1.             |                                 |                          | μισθῷμεθον   | μισθῷμεθον          |  |
|                   | 2. μισθόητον                    | μισθῶτον                 | μισθόνησθον  | μισθῷνησθον         |  |
|                   | 3. μισθόητον                    | μισθῶτον                 | μισθόησθον   | μισθῷησθον          |  |
| P. 1.             | μισθῷμεν                        | μισθῷμεν                 | μισθῷμεθα    | μισθῷμεθα           |  |
|                   | 2. μισθόητε                     | μισθῶτε                  | μισθόησθε    | μισθῷησθε           |  |
|                   | 3. μισθῷσι(ν)                   | μισθῷσι(ν)               | μισθῷνται    | μισθῷνται           |  |
| OPTATIVE.         |                                 |                          |              |                     |  |
| <i>Attic Opt.</i> |                                 |                          |              |                     |  |
| S. 1.             | μισθ-οίμι,<br>-οῖμι             | μισθ-οοίη,<br>-οίη       | μισθοοίμην   | μισθοίμην           |  |
|                   | 2. μισθ-οίει,<br>-οῖει          | μισθ-οοίης,<br>-οίης     | μισθόοιο     | μισθοίο             |  |
|                   | 3. μισθ-όοι,-οῖ<br>μισθ-όοι,-οῖ | μισθ-οοίη,<br>-οίη       | μισθόοιτο    | μισθούντο           |  |
| D. 1.             |                                 |                          | μισθοοίμεθον | μισθοίμεθον         |  |
|                   | 2. μισθ-όοιτον,<br>-οίτον       | μισθ-οοίητον,<br>-οίητον | μισθόοισθον  | μισθοίσθον          |  |
|                   | 3. μισθ-οοίητη,<br>-οίητη       | μισθ-οοίητην,<br>-οίητην | μισθοοίσθην  | μισθοίσθην          |  |
| P. 1.             | μισθ-όοιμεν,<br>-οίμεν          | μισθ-οοίημεν,<br>-οίημεν | μισθοοίμεθα  | μισθοίμεθα          |  |
|                   | 2. μισθ-όοιτε,<br>-οίτε         | μισθ-οοίητε,<br>-οίητε   | μισθόοισθε   | μισθοίσθε           |  |
|                   | 3. μισθ-όοιεν,<br>-οίεν         | μισθ-οοίηεν,<br>-οίηεν   | μισθόοιντο   | μισθούντο           |  |
| IMPERATIVE.       |                                 |                          |              |                     |  |
| S. 2.             | μίσθοε                          | μίσθου                   | μισθόν       | μισθοῦ              |  |
|                   | 3. μισθοέτω                     | μισθούτω                 | μισθοέσθω    | μισθούσθω           |  |
|                   | D. 2. μισθόετον                 | μισθούτον                | μισθόεσθον   | μισθούσθον          |  |

PARADIGM OF *Mισθόω*, continued.

| PRESENT.        |              |              |               |                     |  |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------------|--|
| IMPERATIVE.     |              | ACTIVE.      |               | MIDDLE AND PASSIVE. |  |
| P. 2.           | μισθοέτων    | μισθούτων    | μισθοέσθων    | μισθούσθων          |  |
|                 | μισθοέτε     | μισθούτε     | μισθοέσθε     | μισθούσθε           |  |
|                 | 3. μισθοέτω- | 3. μισθούτω- | 3. μισθοέσθω- | 3. μισθούσθω-       |  |
|                 | σαν          | σαν          | σαν           | σαν                 |  |
|                 | μισθούντων   | μισθούντων   | μισθοέσθων    | μισθούσθων          |  |
| INFINITIVE.     |              |              |               |                     |  |
|                 | μισθόειν     | μισθοῦν      | μισθόεσθαι    | μισθούσθαι          |  |
| PARTICIPLE.     |              |              |               |                     |  |
| Nom. M.         | μισθόων      | μισθῶν       | μισθοόμενος   | μισθούμενος         |  |
| F.              | μισθόνουσα   | μισθοῦσα     | μισθοόμενη    | μισθούμενη          |  |
| N.              | μισθόν       | μισθοῦν      | μισθοόμενον   | μισθούμενον         |  |
| Gen.            | μισθόντος    | μισθοῦντος   | μισθούσης     |                     |  |
| INDICATIVE.     |              |              |               |                     |  |
| S. 1.           | ἐμίσθον      | ἐμίσθουν     | ἐμισθοόμην    | ἐμισθούμην          |  |
| 2.              | ἐμίσθοες     | ἐμίσθους     | ἐμισθόν       | ἐμισθοῦν            |  |
| 3.              | ἐμίσθοε      | ἐμίσθου      | ἐμισθόετο     | ἐμισθοῦντο          |  |
| D. 1.           |              |              | ἐμισθοόμεθον  | ἐμισθούμεθον        |  |
| 2.              | ἐμισθόετον   | ἐμισθοῦντον  | ἐμισθόεσθον   | ἐμισθούσθον         |  |
| 3.              | ἐμισθόετην   | ἐμισθοῦτην   | ἐμισθόεσθην   | ἐμισθούσθην         |  |
| P. 1.           | ἐμισθόδομεν  | ἐμισθοῦμεν   | ἐμισθοόμεθα   | ἐμισθούμεθα         |  |
| 2.              | ἐμισθόετε    | ἐμισθοῦτε    | ἐμισθόεσθε    | ἐμισθούσθε          |  |
| 3.              | ἐμίσθον      | ἐμίσθουν     | ἐμισθόντο     | ἐμισθούντο          |  |
| IMPERFECT.      |              |              |               |                     |  |
| ACTIVE.         |              |              |               |                     |  |
| μισθώσω         |              | μισθώσομαι   |               | μισθωθήσομαι        |  |
| MIDDLE.         |              |              |               |                     |  |
| μισθώσα         |              | μισθώσαμαι   |               |                     |  |
| PASSIVE.        |              |              |               |                     |  |
| ἐμίσθωσα        |              | ἐμισθώσαμην  |               | ἐμισθώθην           |  |
| AORIST.         |              |              |               |                     |  |
| μεμίσθωκα       |              | μεμίσθωμαι   |               | like Mid.           |  |
| PERFECT.        |              |              |               |                     |  |
| ἐμεμισθώκειν    |              | ἐμεμισθώμην  |               | like Mid.           |  |
| PLUPERFECT.     |              |              |               |                     |  |
|                 |              |              |               |                     |  |
| FUTURE PERFECT. |              |              |               |                     |  |
|                 |              | μεμισθώσομαι |               | like Mid.           |  |

## LESSON LVI.

*Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Exercises.*

## 264. VOCABULARY.

|                                                                    |                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ανορθόω (ἀνά and ὁρθόω),<br>ώσω, <i>to restore, repair.</i>        | Κόνων, ωνος, ὁ, <i>Conon, Athenian general.</i>              |
| Δολόω, ώσω, <i>to deceive, beguile.</i>                            | Μῆδος, ον, ὁ, <i>Mede, of Media.</i>                         |
| Δόξα, ἡ, ἥ, <i>glory, fame.</i>                                    | Μισθόω, ώσω, <i>to let, rent, Mid. to hire.</i>              |
| Δουλόω, ώσω, <i>to enslave, subjugate.</i>                         | Πατρίς, ἴδος, ἥ, <i>native country, one's country.</i>       |
| Ἐλευθερόω, ώσω, <i>to liberate, free, set free.</i>                | Στεφανώω, ώσω (219), <i>to crown, to honor with a crown.</i> |
| Ζηλόω, ώσω (219), <i>to be zealous for, desire, emulate, envy.</i> |                                                              |

## 265. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Κόνων τοὺς "Ελληνας ἡλευθέρωσεν. 2. Κόνων τὰ τείχη τὰ τῆς πατρίδος ἀνάρθωσεν. 3. Οἱ "Ελληνες ἡλευθερώθησαν. 4. Ζήλου, ὁ παῖ, τοὺς ἀγαθούς. 5. Τὴν σοφίαν ζηλοῦμεν. 6. Τὴν ἀρετὴν ζηλῶμεν. 7. Οἱ νεανίαι τὴν ἀρετὴν ζηλοῦνται. 8. Φίλιππος δόξαν ἐζήλωκεν. 9. Οἱ πολῖται ἐδολοῦντο. 10. Οἱ πολῖται ἐδουλοῦντο. 11. Τοὺς πολίτας ἐλευθεροῦτε. 12. Τὴν πόλιν ἡλευθερώσατε. 13. 'Εστεφανώθησαν οἱ ποιηταί.

## II.

1. I have hired this house. 2. He has let his house. 3. Which house will you let? 4. We have rented all our houses. 5. Philip is enslaving these cities. 6. The Athenians will set them free.

## LESSON LVII.

*Verbs in -μι.*

266. Verbs in -μι form a distinct conjugation, presenting in the Present, Imperfect, and Aorist II. tenses, certain marked peculiarities.

267. In these verbs the root appears in the Present and Imperfect in a strengthened form, as follows :

- 1) The short final vowel of the root is lengthened ; as, φημι: root, φα.
  - 2) A few verbs not only lengthen the final vowel, but also prefix a reduplication consisting (1) of the *first letter* of the word with *i*, if the root begins with a single consonant or a mute and liquid ; as, δίδωμι: root, δο (o lengthened to ω and δι prefixed); (2) of *i*, if the root begins with two consonants not mute and liquid, or with an aspirated vowel ; as, ιστημι: root, στα (a lengthened to η, and i prefixed).
  - 3) A few verbs annex to their root ννν or νν ; as, δείκνυμι: root, δεικ (νν added).
-

268. PARADIGMS.—VERBS IN *-μι*.

| ACTIVE VOICE. |                                           |                                        |                                           |                                             |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
|               | Tιθημι.<br><i>To place.</i><br>Root, στα. | Διδωμι.<br><i>To put.</i><br>Root, δε. | Δείκνυμι.<br><i>To give.</i><br>Root, δο. | Δείκνυμι.<br><i>To shew.</i><br>Root, δεικ. |
| PRESENT.      |                                           |                                        | INDICATIVE MOOD.                          |                                             |
| S. 1.         | ἴστημι                                    | τίθημι                                 | δίδωμι                                    | δείκνυμι                                    |
| 2.            | ἴστης                                     | τίθης                                  | δίδως                                     | δείκνυς                                     |
| 3.            | ἴστηται(ν)                                | τίθησι(ν)                              | δίδωσι(ν)                                 | δείκνυσι(ν)                                 |
| D. 2.         | ἴστέτον                                   | τίθετον                                | δίδοτον                                   | δείκνυτον                                   |
|               | ἴστάτον                                   | τίθετον                                | δίδοτον                                   | δείκνυτον                                   |
|               | ἴστάμεν                                   | τίθεμεν                                | δίδομεν                                   | δείκνυμεν                                   |
| P. 1.         | ἴστάτε                                    | τίθετε                                 | δίδοτε                                    | δείκνυτε                                    |
| 2.            | ἴστάσι(ν)                                 | τίθεσαι(ν)                             | δίδοσαι(ν)                                | δείκνυσαι(ν)                                |
| IMPERFECT.    |                                           |                                        |                                           |                                             |
| S. 1.         | ἴστην                                     | έτιθουν                                | έδιδουν*                                  | έδεικνυν                                    |
| 2.            | ἴστης                                     | έτιθεις                                | έδιδους                                   | έδεικνυς                                    |
| 3.            | ἴστη                                      | έτιθει                                 | έδιδον                                    | έδεικνυ                                     |
| D. 2.         | ἴστάτον                                   | έτιθετον                               | έδιδοτον                                  | έδεικνύτον                                  |
| 3.            | ἴστάτην                                   | έτιθετην                               | έδιδότην                                  | έδεικνύτην                                  |
| P. 1.         | ἴστάμεν                                   | έτιθεμεν                               | έδιδομεν                                  | έδεικνυμεν                                  |
| 2.            | ἴστάτε                                    | έτιθετε                                | έδιδοτε                                   | έδεικνυτε                                   |
| 3.            | ἴστάσαν                                   | έτιθεσαν                               | έδιδοσαν                                  | έδεικνύσαν                                  |
| AORIST II.    |                                           |                                        |                                           |                                             |
| S. 1.         | ἔστην                                     | ἔθηκα*                                 | ἔδωκα*                                    | Not used.                                   |
| 2.            | ἔστης                                     | ἔθηκας                                 | ἔδωκας                                    |                                             |
| 3.            | ἔστη                                      | ἔθηκε(ν)                               | ἔδωκε(ν)                                  |                                             |
| D. 2.         | ἔστητον                                   | ἔθετον                                 | ἔδοτον                                    |                                             |
| 3.            | ἔστήτην                                   | ἔθέτην                                 | ἔδότην                                    |                                             |
| P. 1.         | ἔστημεν                                   | ἔθεμεν                                 | ἔδομεν                                    |                                             |
| 2.            | ἔστητε                                    | ἔθετε                                  | ἔδοτε                                     |                                             |
| 3.            | ἔστησαν                                   | ἔθεσαν                                 | ἔδουσαν                                   |                                             |
| PRESENT.      |                                           |                                        | SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.                         |                                             |
| S. 1.         | ἴστω                                      | τιθῶ                                   | διδῶ                                      | δείκνω                                      |
| 2.            | ἴστης                                     | τιθῆς                                  | διδός                                     | δείκνυς                                     |
| 3.            | ἴστῃ                                      | τιθῇ                                   | διδῶ                                      | δείκνῃ                                      |
| D. 2.         | ἴστήτον                                   | τιθήτον                                | διδώτον                                   | δείκνυτον                                   |
| 3.            | ἴστήτον                                   | τιθήτον                                | διδώτον                                   | δείκνυτον                                   |
| P. 1.         | ἴστωμεν                                   | τιθῶμεν                                | διδώμεν                                   | δείκνυμεν                                   |
| 2.            | ἴστήτε                                    | τιθήτε                                 | διδώτε                                    | δείκνυτε                                    |
| 3.            | ἴστώσι(ν)                                 | τιθώσαι(ν)                             | διδώσαι(ν)                                | δείκνυσαι(ν)                                |

\* The Aor. II. is not used in the Sing. of these two verbs; the Aor. I., with the irregular ending *ka* instead of *sa*, supplies its place.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

| ACTIVE VOICE.     |                              |                           |                           |                  |
|-------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD. |                              |                           |                           |                  |
| AORIST II.        | S. 1. στῶ                    | ζῶ                        | δῶ                        | <i>Not used.</i> |
|                   | 2. στῆς                      | ζῆς                       | δῶς                       |                  |
|                   | 3. στῆ                       | ζῆ                        | δῶ                        |                  |
| D. 2.             | στῆτον                       | ζῆτον                     | δῶτον                     |                  |
|                   | 3. στῆτον                    | ζῆτον                     | δῶτον                     |                  |
| P. 1.             | στῶμεν                       | ζῶμεν                     | δῶμεν                     |                  |
|                   | 2. στῆτε                     | ζῆτε                      | δῶτε                      |                  |
|                   | 3. στῶσι(ν)                  | ζῶσι(ν)                   | δῶσι(ν)                   |                  |
| PRESENT.          | OPTATIVE MOOD.               |                           |                           |                  |
| S. 1.             | ἰσταίην                      | τιθείην                   | διδόίην                   | <i>deiknýoim</i> |
|                   | ἰσταίης                      | τιθείης                   | διδόίης                   |                  |
|                   | ἰσταῖη                       | τιθείη                    | διδόίη                    |                  |
| D. 2.             | ἰστάϊτον*                    | τιθείτον*                 | διδόίτον*                 |                  |
|                   | 3. ισταΐτην                  | τιθείτην                  | διδόίτην                  |                  |
| P. 1.             | ἰσταΐτην                     | τιθείτην                  | διδόίτην                  |                  |
|                   | 2. ισταΐτε                   | τιθείτε                   | διδόίτε                   |                  |
|                   | 3. ισταΐτεν                  | τιθείτεν                  | διδόίτεν                  |                  |
| AORIST II.        | S. 1. σταίην                 | ζείην                     | δοίην                     | <i>Not used.</i> |
|                   | 2. σταίης                    | ζείης                     | δοίης                     |                  |
|                   | 3. σταῖη                     | ζείη                      | δοίη                      |                  |
| D. 2.             | σταΐτον                      | ζείτον                    | δοίτον                    |                  |
|                   | 3. σταΐτην                   | ζείτην                    | δοίτην                    |                  |
| P. 1.             | σταΐτην                      | ζείτην                    | δοίτην                    |                  |
|                   | 2. σταΐτην                   | ζείτην                    | δοίτην                    |                  |
|                   | 3. σταΐτεν                   | ζείτεν                    | δοίτεν                    |                  |
| PRESENT.          | IMPERATIVE MOOD.             |                           |                           |                  |
| S. 2.             | ἴστη                         | τίθει                     | δίδου                     | <i>deiknū</i>    |
|                   | ἰστάτω                       | τιθέτω                    | διδότω                    |                  |
| D. 2.             | ἴστάτον                      | τιθετον                   | διδότον                   |                  |
|                   | 3. ιστάτων                   | τιθέτων                   | διδότων                   |                  |
| P. 2.             | ἴστατε                       | τιθετε                    | διδότε                    |                  |
|                   | 3. { ιστάτωσαν<br>{ ιστάντων | { τιθέτωσαν<br>{ τιθέντων | { διδότωσαν<br>{ διδόντων |                  |
|                   |                              |                           |                           |                  |
|                   |                              |                           |                           |                  |
|                   |                              |                           |                           |                  |

\* In Dual and Plur., *η* in the ending is dropped: hence *ιστάτον* for *ισταΐτον*, &c.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

| ACTIVE VOICE.             |                               |                     |                     |                  |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| IMPERATIVE MOOD.          |                               |                     |                     |                  |
| AORIST II.                |                               |                     |                     |                  |
| S. 2.                     | στῆθι                         | θέσ                 | δός                 |                  |
| 3.                        | στήτω                         | θέτω                | δότω                |                  |
| D. 2.                     | στήτον                        | θέτον               | δότον               |                  |
| 3.                        | στήτων                        | θέτων               | δότων               |                  |
| P. 2.                     | στήτε                         | θέτε                | δότε                |                  |
| 3.                        | { στήτωσαν<br>στάντων         | { θέτωσαν<br>θέντων | { δότωσαν<br>δόντων |                  |
| PRESENT.                  |                               | INFINITIVE MOOD.    |                     |                  |
|                           | ιστάναι                       | τιθέναι             | διδόναι             | δεικνύναι        |
| AORIST II.                |                               |                     |                     |                  |
|                           | στήναι                        | θείναι              | δοῦναι              | <i>Not used.</i> |
| PRESENT.                  |                               | PARTICIPLES.        |                     |                  |
| N.                        | ιστάς, ἀσα, ἄν                | τιθείσ, είσα, ἐν    | διδόύς, οὖσα,       | δεικνύς, ὑσα,    |
| G.                        | ιστάντος, &c.                 | τιθέντος, &c.       | διδόντος, &c.       | δεικνύντος, &c.  |
| AORIST II.                |                               |                     |                     |                  |
| Nom.                      | στάς, ἀσα, ἄν                 | θείς, είσα, ἐν      | δούς, οὖσα, ὡν      |                  |
| Gen.                      | στάντος, &c.                  | θέντος, &c.         | δόντος, &c.         | <i>Not used.</i> |
| SYNOPSIS OF OTHER TENSES. |                               |                     |                     |                  |
| FUTURE.                   |                               |                     |                     |                  |
|                           | στήσω                         | θήσω                | δώσω                | δείξω            |
|                           |                               |                     |                     |                  |
|                           | AORIST I.                     |                     |                     |                  |
|                           | ἔστησα                        | ἔθηκα *             | ἔθωκα *             | ἔθειξα           |
|                           |                               |                     |                     |                  |
|                           | PERFECT.                      |                     |                     |                  |
|                           | ἔστηκα †                      | τέθεικα             | δέδωκα              | δέδειχα          |
|                           |                               |                     |                     |                  |
|                           | PLUPERFECT.                   |                     |                     |                  |
|                           | ἔστήκειν, † or<br>  εἰστήκειν | ἐτεθείκειν          | ἐδέδωκειν           | ἐδέδειχειν       |
| FUTURE PERFECT.           |                               |                     |                     |                  |
|                           | ἔστηξω                        |                     |                     |                  |

\* Rare except in Indic. Sing. See Aorist II., Paradigm.

† See 271.

PR.  
S. 1.  
D. 1.  
P. 1.  
IMPE.  
S. 1.  
2.  
3.  
D. 1.  
2.  
3.  
P. 1.  
2.  
3.  
AORIS.  
S. 1.  
2.  
3.  
D. 1.  
2.  
3.  
P. 1.  
2.  
3.

## LESSON LVIII.

*Verbs in -μι.—Middle and Passive Voices.*

## 269. PARADIGMS.

## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

| "Ιστάμαι.                 |              | Τίθεμαι.        |                 | Δίδομαι.     |           | Δείκνυμαι. |  |
|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------|------------|--|
| Root, στα.                | Root, θε.    | Root, δο.       | Root, δεικ.     |              |           |            |  |
| INDICATIVE MOOD.          |              |                 |                 |              |           |            |  |
| PRESENT.                  |              |                 |                 |              |           |            |  |
| S. 1.                     | ἴσταμαι      | τίθεμαι.        | δίδομαι         | δείκνυμαι    |           |            |  |
| 2.                        | ἴστασαι      | τίθεσαι, τίθη   | δίδοσαι         | δείκνυσαι    |           |            |  |
| 3.                        | ἴσταται      | τίθεται         | δίδοται         | δείκνυται    |           |            |  |
| D. 1.                     | ἴσταμενον    | τίθεμενον       | δίδομενον       | δείκνυμενον  |           |            |  |
| 2.                        | ἴστασθον     | τίθεσθον        | δίδοσθον        | δείκνυσθον   |           |            |  |
| 3.                        | ἴστασθον     | τίθεσθον        | δίδοσθον        | δείκνυσθον   |           |            |  |
| P. 1.                     | ἴσταμεδα     | τίθεμεδα        | δίδομεδα        | δείκνυμεδα   |           |            |  |
| 2.                        | ἴστασθε      | τίθεσθε         | δίδοσθε         | δείκνυσθε    |           |            |  |
| 3.                        | ἴστανται     | τίθενται        | δίδονται        | δείκνυνται   |           |            |  |
| IMPERFECT.                |              |                 |                 |              |           |            |  |
| S. 1.                     | ἴστάμην      | έτιθέμην        | έδιδόμην        | έδεικνύμην   |           |            |  |
| 2.                        | ἴστάσο, ίστω | έτιθεσο, έτιζον | έδιδόσο, έδίδον | έδεικνύσσο   |           |            |  |
| 3.                        | ἴστατο       | έτιθετο         | έδιδότο         | έδεικνύτο    |           |            |  |
| D. 1.                     | ἴσταμενον    | έτιθεμενον      | έδιδόμενον      | έδεικνύμενον |           |            |  |
| 2.                        | ἴστασθον     | έτιθεσθον       | έδιδόσθον       | έδεικνυσθον  |           |            |  |
| 3.                        | ἴστασθην     | έτιθεσθην       | έδιδόσθην       | έδεικνυσθην  |           |            |  |
| P. 1.                     | ἴσταμεδα     | έτιθεμεδα       | έδιδόμεδα       | έδεικνύμεδα  |           |            |  |
| 2.                        | ἴστασθε      | έτιθεσθε        | έδιδόσθε        | έδεικνυσθε   |           |            |  |
| 3.                        | ἴσταντο      | έτιθεντο        | έδιδόντο        | έδεικνυντο   |           |            |  |
| AORIST II. (Middle only). |              |                 |                 |              |           |            |  |
| S. 1.                     | Not used.    |                 | έθέμην          | έθόμην       | Not used. |            |  |
| 2.                        |              |                 | έθου            | έθου         |           |            |  |
| 3.                        |              |                 | έθετο           | έθετο        |           |            |  |
| D. 1.                     |              |                 | έθέμενον        | έθόμενον     |           |            |  |
| 2.                        |              |                 | έθεσθον         | έθοσθον      |           |            |  |
| 3.                        |              |                 | έθέσθην         | έθοσθην      |           |            |  |
| P. 1.                     |              |                 | έθέμεδα         | έθόμεδα      |           |            |  |
| 2.                        |              |                 | έθεσθε          | έθοσθε       |           |            |  |
| 3.                        |              |                 | έθεντο          | έθοντο       |           |            |  |

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

| MIDDLE AND PASSIVE. |                             |                |            |                  |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|------------|------------------|
| SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.   |                             |                |            |                  |
| PRESENT.            |                             |                |            |                  |
| S. 1.               | ἰστῶμαι                     | τιθῶμαι        | διδῶμαι    | δεικνύωμαι       |
| 2.                  | ἰστῇ                        | τιθῇ           | διδῷ       | δεικνῆ           |
| 3.                  | ἰστηται                     | τιθῆται        | διδῶται    | δεικνυθηται      |
| D. 1.               | ἰστόμεθον                   | τιθώμεθον      | διδώμεθον  | δεικνυθόμεθον    |
| 2.                  | ἰστῆσθον                    | τιθῆσθον       | διδῶσθον   | δεικνύησθον      |
| 3.                  | ἰστῆσθον                    | τιθῆσθον       | διδῶσθον   | δεικνύησθον      |
| P. 1.               | ἰστώμεθα                    | τιθώμεθα       | διδώμεθα   | δεικνύθόμεθα     |
| 2.                  | ἰστῆσθε                     | τιθῆσθε        | διδῶσθε    | δεικνύησθε       |
| 3.                  | ἰστῶνται                    | τιθῶνται       | διδῶνται   | δεικνύωνται      |
| AORIST              | II. ( <i>Middle only.</i> ) |                |            |                  |
| S. 1.               | <i>Not used.</i>            | θῶμαι          | δῶμαι      | <i>Not used.</i> |
| 2.                  |                             | θῇ             | δῷ         |                  |
| 3.                  |                             | θῆται          | δῶται      |                  |
| D. 1.               |                             | θώμεθον        | δώμεθον    |                  |
| 2.                  |                             | θῆσθον         | δῶσθον     |                  |
| 3.                  |                             | θῆσθον         | δῶσθον     |                  |
| P. 1.               |                             | θώμεθα         | δώμεθα     |                  |
| 2.                  |                             | θῆσθε          | δῶσθε      |                  |
| 3.                  |                             | θῶνται         | δῶνται     |                  |
| PRESENT.            |                             |                |            |                  |
|                     |                             | OPTATIVE MOOD. |            |                  |
| S. 1.               | ἰστάμην                     | τιθέμην *      | διδοίμην   | δεικνοίμην       |
| 2.                  | ἰστάο                       | τιθεῖο         | διδοῖο     | δεικνύοιο        |
| 3.                  | ἰστάτο                      | τιθείτο        | διδοῖτο    | δεικνύόιτο       |
| D. 1.               | ἰστάμεθον                   | τιθέμεθον      | διδοίμεθον | δεικνοίμεθον     |
| 2.                  | ἰστάσθον                    | τιθέσθον       | διδοῖσθον  | δεικνύοισθον     |
| 3.                  | ἰστάσθην                    | τιθέσθην       | διδοῖσθην  | δεικνυοίσθην     |
| P. 1.               | ἰστάμεθα                    | τιθέμεθα       | διδοίμεθα  | δεικνοίμεθα      |
| 2.                  | ἰστάσθε                     | τιθέσθε        | διδοῖσθε   | δεικνύοισθε      |
| 3.                  | ἰστάντο                     | τιθέντο        | διδοῖντο   | δεικνύοντο       |
| AORIST              | II. ( <i>Middle only.</i> ) |                |            |                  |
| S. 1.               | <i>Not used.</i>            | θείμην †       | δοίμην     | <i>Not used.</i> |
| 2.                  |                             | θεῖο           | δοῖο       |                  |
| 3.                  |                             | θείτο          | δοῖτο      |                  |
| D. 1.               |                             | θείμεθον       | δοίμεθον   |                  |
| 2.                  |                             | θείσθον        | δοῖσθον    |                  |
| 3.                  |                             | θείσθην        | δοῖσθην    |                  |
| P. 1.               |                             | θείμεθα        | δοίμεθα    |                  |
| 2.                  |                             | θείσθε         | δοῖσθε     |                  |
| 3.                  |                             | θείντο         | δοῖντο     |                  |

\* The forms τιθέμην, τιθοῖο, &amp;c., are also used.

† The form θοίμην is rare.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

| PRESENT. |                            | IMPERATIVE MOOD.           |                            |                                |
|----------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| S. 2.    | ἴστασο, ἴστω               | τίθεσο, τίθου              | δίδοσο, δίδου              | δείκνυσθο                      |
| 3.       | ἴστάσθω                    | τίθέσθω                    | δίδούσθω                   | δείκνυσθω                      |
| D. 2.    | ἴστασθον                   | τίθέσθον                   | δίδοτθον                   | δείκνυσθον                     |
| 3.       | ἴστασθων                   | τίθέσθων                   | δίδότθων                   | δείκνυσθων                     |
| P. 2.    | ἴστασθε                    | τίθέσθε                    | δίδοτθε                    | δείκνυσθε                      |
| 3.       | { ἴστασθωσαν<br>{ ἴστασθων | { τίθέσθωσαν<br>{ τίθέσθων | { δίδότθωσαν<br>{ δίδότθων | { δείκνυσθωσαν<br>{ δείκνυσθων |

AORIST II. (*Middle only*).

|       |           |                        |                        |           |
|-------|-----------|------------------------|------------------------|-----------|
| S. 2. | Not used. | ζοῦ                    | δοῦ                    | Not used. |
| 3.    |           | ζέσθω                  | δύσθω                  |           |
| D. 2. |           | ζέσθον                 | δύσθον                 |           |
| 3.    |           | ζέσθων                 | δύσθων                 |           |
| P. 2. |           | ζέσθε                  | δύσθε                  |           |
| 3.    |           | { ζέσθωσαν<br>{ ζέσθων | { δύσθωσαν<br>{ δύσθων |           |

PRESENT. INFINITIVE MOOD.

|         |         |         |            |
|---------|---------|---------|------------|
| ἴστασαι | τίθεσαι | δίδοσαι | δείκνυσθαι |
|---------|---------|---------|------------|

AORIST II. (*Middle only*).

|           |        |        |           |
|-----------|--------|--------|-----------|
| Not used. | ζέσθαι | δύσθαι | Not used. |
|-----------|--------|--------|-----------|

PRESENT.

| PARTICIPLES.        |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| ἴστάμενος, η,<br>ον | τίθέμενος, η,<br>ον |
|                     | δίδόμενος, η,<br>ον |

δείκνυμενος,  
η, ον

AORIST II. (*Middle only*).

|           |                |                |           |
|-----------|----------------|----------------|-----------|
| Not used. | ζέμενος, η, ον | δύμενος, η, ον | Not used. |
|-----------|----------------|----------------|-----------|

SYNOPSIS OF OTHER TENSES.

FUTURE MIDDLE.

|          |         |         |          |
|----------|---------|---------|----------|
| στήσομαι | ζήσομαι | δώσομαι | δείξομαι |
|----------|---------|---------|----------|

AORIST I. MIDDLE.

|           |   |   |           |
|-----------|---|---|-----------|
| ἐστησάμην | * | * | ἐδείξαμην |
|-----------|---|---|-----------|

\* Aorist II. is used instead. See Paradigms.

## PARADIGMS, continued.

| IDLE AND PASSIVE.  |           |           |             |
|--------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| PERFECT.           |           |           |             |
| ἐστάμαι            | τέθειμαι  | δέδομαι   | δίδειγμαι   |
| PLUPERFECT.        |           |           |             |
| ἐστάμην            | ἐτέθειμην | ἐδέδύμην  | ἐδεδείγμην  |
| FUTURE PERFECT.    |           |           |             |
| ἐστήξομαι          |           |           | .           |
| AORIST I. PASSIVE. |           |           |             |
| ἐστάθην            | ἐτέθην    | ἐδόθην    | ἐδείχθην    |
| FUTURE PASSIVE.    |           |           |             |
| σταθήσομαι         | τεθήσομαι | δοθήσομαι | δειχθήσομαι |

## LESSON LIX.

Verbs in -μι.—Exercises.—Active Voice.

270. The verb *ἴστημι* in the Active Voice means *to place, to station*, except in the Aorist II., the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect tenses, where it is intransitive, and means *to stand*.

271. The Perfect *ἴστηκα* and the Pluperfect *ἴστηκεν* assume a shortened form in the Dual and Plural of the Indicative, in most of the forms of the other moods, and in the Participle, as in the following

S. 1.  
2.  
3.  
D. 2.  
3.  
P. 1.  
2.  
3.

S. 1.  
2.  
3.  
D. 2.  
3.  
P. 1.  
2.  
3.

27

Από (   
Αποδί   
δώσ   
to g   
Αφίστ   
220)   
σα,   
to n   
Perf   
tive,   
from

## PARADIGM.

| PERFECT. |           |            |           |          |         |                 |
|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------------|
|          | INDIC.    | SUBJUNCT.  | OPTATIVE. | IMPERAT. | INFIN.  | PARTIC.         |
| S. 1.    | έστηκα    | έστω *     | έσταινη   |          | έστάναι | έστως           |
| 2.       | έστηκας   |            | έσταινες  | έστάζι   |         | έστωσα          |
| 3.       | έστηκε(ν) |            | &c.       | έστατω,  |         | έστως ορ<br>-ός |
| D. 2.    | έστάτον   |            |           | &c.      |         | G. έστάτος      |
| 3.       | έστάτον   |            |           |          |         | έστάσης         |
| P. 1.    | έστάμεν   | έστάμεν*   |           |          |         | έστάτως         |
| 2.       | έστάτε    |            |           |          |         |                 |
| 3.       | έστάσι(ν) | έστάσι(ν)* |           |          |         |                 |

| PLUPERFECT. |          |           |           |          |        |         |
|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|--------|---------|
|             | INDIC.   | SUBJUNCT. | OPTATIVE. | IMPERAT. | INFIN. | PARTIC. |
| S. 1.       | έστήκειν |           |           |          |        |         |
| 2.          | έστήκεις |           |           |          |        |         |
| 3.          | έστήκει  |           |           |          |        |         |
| D. 2.       | έστάτον  |           |           |          |        |         |
| 3.          | έστάτην  |           |           |          |        |         |
| P. 1.       | έστάμεν  |           |           |          |        |         |
| 2.          | έστάτε   |           |           |          |        |         |
| 3.          | έστάσαν  |           |           |          |        |         |

## 272. VOCABULARY.

'Από (*prep. with gen.*), *from*.'Αποδίδωμι (*ἀπό and δίδωμι*),δώσω, *A.* ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, *διε.*,  
*to give back, to ascribe to.*'Αφίστημι (*ἀπό and ἵστημι*,220), *ἀποστήσω, ἀπέστη-*  
*σα, 2 A. ἀπέστην, to remove,**to make revolt; in 2d A.*  
*Perf. and Plup. intransi-**tive, to depart from, revolt*  
*from.*Δείκνυμι, δείξω, *to show, ex-*  
*hibit.*Δεξιά, ἄσ, ἡ, *right hand, pledge.*Δίδωμι, δώσω, *to give, present,*  
*bestow.*Εἶδος, εος, τό, *form, appear-*  
*ance.*Ζεύς, G. Διός, D. Διύ, A. Διά,  
V. Ζεῦ, *Zeus, Jupiter.*Ἔστημι, στήσω, *to place, erect,*  
*set up; 2d A. Perf. and*  
*Plup. to stand, be placed.*

\* The other Persons are not found.

|                                                                                                            |                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Κορίνθιος</b> , ου, ὁ, <i>Corinthian, of the city of Corinth, in the northern part of Peloponnesus.</i> | Πιστός, ἡ, ὁν, <i>faithful, true, reliable.</i>                    |
| <b>Μάθητής</b> , οῦ, ὁ, <i>learner, pupil.</i>                                                             | Πλαστική, ἡς, ἡ, <i>plastic art, statuary.</i>                     |
| <b>Νάξιος</b> , ου, ὁ, <i>Naxian, of the island of Naxos, in the Aegean Sea.</i>                           | Σύμμαχος, ου, ὁ, <i>ally, auxiliary.</i>                           |
| <b>Ορόντης</b> , ου, ὁ, <i>Orontes, Persian nobleman.</i>                                                  | Τίθημι, θήσω, <i>to place, appoint, enact, to stack (of arms).</i> |
|                                                                                                            | Τρόπαιον, ον, τό, <i>trophy.</i>                                   |

## 273. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ζεύς πάντα τιθησιν. 2. Ο θεὸς τούτον τὸν νόμον τέθεικεν. 3. Η πλαστικὴ δείκνυσι τὰ εἰδη τῶν ἀνθρώπων. 4. Θεός μοι δοίη φίλους πιστούς. 5. Ορόντης γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέα. 6. Ταῦτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρὶ. 7. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τρόπαιον ἴστασιν. 8. Οἱ Ἑλληνες τρόπαιον ἔστησαν. 9. Δεξιὰς ἔδοσαν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 10. Ταῦτα μοι δεῖξον. 11. Οἱ Νάξιοι ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπέστησαν.

1. I will give you a book. 2. Will you give me this beautiful book? 3. The teacher gives good books to his pupils. 4. The girl is showing the letter to her father.

'Αν  
ἀ  
η  
σα  
Απ  
μ  
Μ  
ον  
'Εντ  
Θουκ  
θ  
Καθ  
κα  
ρρ  
Κήρο  
να  
εβ  
Ρε  
οτ  
Λακε

2  
1.  
πύλα

## LESSON LX.

*Verbs in -μι.—Exercises.—Middle and Passive Voices.*

## 274. VOCABULARY.

'Ανίστημι (*ἀνά and ἴστημι*), ἀναστήσω, *to set up, raise up*; Mid. *to get up from seat, bed, &c.*

'Αποδείκνυμι (*ἀπό and δείκνυμι*) *ἀποδείξω, to show forth; Mid. to show or express as one's own.*

'Ενταῦθα, *there.*

Θουκυδίδης, οὐ, ὁ, *Thucydides, the Greek historian.*

Καθίστημι (*κατά and ἴστημι*), καταστήσω (220), *to appoint, establish.*

Κύρος, οὐ, ὁ, *Cyrus, one surnamed the Great, the celebrated founder of the Persian empire; for the other, see 102.*

Λακεδαιμόνιος, οὐ, ὁ, *Lacedae-*

*monian, a citizen of Lacedaemon or Sparta, in Peloponnesus.*

Μέθη, ης, ἡ, *intoxication, drunkenness.*

'Ολιγαρχία, *as, ἡ, oligarchy, government by the few.*

'Οπλα, ων, τά (pl.), *armor, arms*  
Πρό (prep. with gen.), *before, both of time and place.*

Πρός (prep. with dat. See 171), *at, near.*

Σόλων, ωνος, ὁ, *Solon, law-giver of Athens.*

Τάξις, εως, ἡ, *good order, ἐν τάξει, in order.*

Τάφος, ον, ὁ, *tomb.*

Τιμāσιον, ωνος, ὁ, *Timasion, a leader of the Greeks under Cyrus the younger.*

## 275. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. 'Ο Σόλων 'Αιηναίοις νόμους ἔθετο.
2. Πρὸς τὰς πύλας\* δείκνυται Θουκυδίδου τάφος.
3. Οἱ "Ελλῆνες

\* Of Athens.

ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα. 4. Θέσθε τὰ ὅπλα ἐκεῖνα. 5. Ἐνταῦθα ἴσταντο οἱ πολέμιοι. 6. Ἀπόδου τὸ κύπελλον. 7. Πρὸ μέθης ἀνίστασο. 8. Ἀποδείκνυται Τιμαστῶν γνώμην. 9. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὀλυγαρχάν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι καθίσταντο. 10. Κύρος τοὺς Μήδονς ἐδουλώσατο. 11. Τοὺς Πέρσας ἡλευθέρωσεν. 12. Οἱ Σόλων τὴν γνώμην ἀπεδείξατο.

## II.

1. The citizens are enacting laws. 2. Good laws were enacted. 3. The judge was giving his opinion. 4. The orators had expressed their opinions. 5. I expressed this opinion. 6. What opinion did you express? 7. Will you give me your book? 8. I will give it to you. 9. Will you show me those letters? 10. I will show them to your brother.

## LESSON LXI.

*Verb εἰμί, I am.*

276. The verb *εἰμί* is irregular, and is inflected according to the following

5. Ἐν-  
cύπελλον.  
Τιμασίων  
ταῖς πό-  
υλώσατο.  
δλων τὴν

ood laws  
opinion.  
s. 5. I  
did you  
k? 8. I  
ne those  
er.

nflected

## PARADIGM.

| PRESENT TENSE. |             |        |               |                   |        |                |
|----------------|-------------|--------|---------------|-------------------|--------|----------------|
|                | INDICATIVE. | SUBJ.  | OPTATIVE.     | IMPER.            | INFIN. | PART.          |
| S. 1.          | εἰμί        | ἐ      | εἴην          |                   | εἴναι  | <i>Nom.</i> ὁν |
| 2.             | εἰ          | ἡς     | εἴης          | ἴσθι              |        | οὖσα           |
| 3.             | έστι(ν)     | η      | εἴ            | έστω              |        | οὐν            |
| D. 2.          | έστόν       | ητον   | εἴητον, εἴτον | έστον             |        |                |
| 3.             | έστόν       | ητον   | εἴητην, εἴτην | έστων             |        |                |
| P. 1.          | έσμεν       | ῷμεν   | εἴημεν, εἴμεν |                   |        |                |
| 2.             | έστε        | ἡτε    | εἴητε, εἴτε   | έστε              |        |                |
| 3.             | εἰσί(ν)     | ῶσι(ν) | εἴησαν, εἴεν  | έστωσαν,<br>έστων |        |                |

| IMPERFECT. |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|
|            |             |  |  |  |  |  |
| S. 1.      | ἡν          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.         | ἡσθια       |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.         | ἡν          |  |  |  |  |  |
| D. 2.      | ἡστον, ητον |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.         | ἡστην, ητην |  |  |  |  |  |
| P. 1.      | ἥμεν        |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.         | ἡτε, ηστε   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.         | ἡσαν        |  |  |  |  |  |

| FUTURE. |           |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|
|         |           |  |  |  |  |  |
| S. 1.   | ἔσομαι    |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.      | ἔσῃ, ἔσει |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.      | ἔσται     |  |  |  |  |  |
| D. 1.   | ἔσόμεθον  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.      | ἔσεσθον   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.      | ἔσεσθον   |  |  |  |  |  |
| P. 1.   | ἔσόμεθα   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2.      | ἔσεσθε    |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3.      | ἔσονται   |  |  |  |  |  |

277. RULE.—*Predicate Noun.*

An Attributive Noun in the predicate with *eimí* is put in the same case as the subject when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

*Kýros βασιλεὺς* ήν. | *Cyrus was king.*

278. The predicate noun usually dispenses with the article even when the subject takes it, e. g.:

*'O δεσπότης ἦν ἡγεμών.* | *The ruler was leader.*

### 279. VOCABULARY.

|                                                              |                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Ἄγαλμα, ἄτος, τό, statue, image.</i>                      | <i>Κώμη, ης, ἥ, village.</i>                                 |
| <i>Αἴγυπτος, ον, ἥ, Egypt.</i>                               | <i>Λῖνος, ον, ὁ, Linus, mythical minstrel.</i>               |
| <i>Ἀπορία, ας, ἥ, difficulty, embarrassment, want.</i>       | <i>Μάνια, ας, ἥ, madness, frenzy.</i>                        |
| <i>Βέβαιος, ἄ, ον, firm, trusty.</i>                         | <i>Μίκρος, ἄ, ον, short.</i>                                 |
| <i>Δῶρον, ον, τό, gift, present.</i>                         | <i>Ολυμπία, ας, ἥ, Olympia, in Elis in Greece.</i>           |
| <i>Εἰμί (276), to be.</i>                                    | <i>Περί (prep. with acc.), around, along.</i>                |
| <i>Ἐξηγητής, οῦ, ὁ, expounder, teacher.</i>                  | <i>Πλάτων, ων, ὁ, Plato, great philosopher of Athens.</i>    |
| <i>Ἐρμῆς, οῦ, ὁ, Hermes, Mercury, messenger of the gods.</i> | <i>Φιλόκαλος, ον, fond of the beautiful, fond of beauty.</i> |
| <i>Θνητός, ἥ, ὅν, mortal.</i>                                | <i>Χιών, όνος, ἥ, snow.</i>                                  |
| <i>Κλειός, ἥ, ὅν, celebrated, famous.</i>                    | <i>Χρηστός, ἥ, ὅν, useful, serviceable.</i>                  |

### 280. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Θνητοί ἐσμεν.
2. *Ἡ μέθη μικρὰ μανία ἐστίν.*
3. *Ο Λῖνος πᾶς ἦν Ἐρμοῦ.*
4. *Πλάτων φιλόκαλος ἦν.*
5. *Βέβαιος ἵσθι.*
6. *Οἱ Ἱερεῖς ἔστων ἐξηγηταὶ τῶν χρηστῶν.*
7. *Ἡ Αἴγυπτος δῶρόν ἐστι τοῦ Νείλου.\**
8. *Ἡν χιὼν πολλή.*
9. *Πολλὴ ἀπορία ἦν.*
10. *Κῶμαι πολλαὶ περὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἤσαν.*
11. *Σοφὸς εἰ.*
12. *Κλειότατον ἦν Διὸς ἄγαλμα.*

\* In accordance with the ancient belief that most of Lower Egypt was a deposit from the Nile.

## II.

1. Your father is wise. 2. Be wise. 3. Who will be happy? 4. The good will be happy. 5. The celebrated statue of Jupiter was in Olympia. 6. This statue was very beautiful.
- 

## LESSON LXII.

*Particles.*

281. The Greek language has four parts of speech, called *Particles*. They are the *Adverb*, the *Preposition*, the *Conjunction*, and the *Interjection*. With the single exception of the comparison of adverbs (155), they are not inflected.

282. In Greek the adverb with the article often has the force of an adjective, and sometimes even of a noun, e. g. :

|                         |   |                               |
|-------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| <i>Oi vñv ἀνθρωποι.</i> | { | <i>The men of the present</i> |
| <i>Oi vñv.</i>          |   | <i>day.</i>                   |
| <i>Oi πάλαι.</i>        |   | <i>The men of old.</i>        |

283. Prepositions show the relations of objects to each other, e. g. :

|                                 |  |                                |
|---------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| <i>Ἐστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ πα-</i> |  | <i>There is an army in the</i> |
| <i>ραδείσῳ.</i>                 |  | <i>park.</i>                   |

284. Conjunctions are mere connectives, e. g. :

|                          |  |                          |
|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| <i>Δόξα καὶ πλοῦτος.</i> |  | <i>Glory and wealth.</i> |
| <i>Ἀγαθὸς καὶ σοφός.</i> |  | <i>Good and wise.</i>    |

285. Interjections are expressions of emotion or mere marks of address, e. g. :

*\*Ω Κῦρε.*

| *O Cyrus.*

### 286. VOCABULARY.

*Ἄει*, always, ever.

*\*Ἀληθῶς* (ἀληθῆς), truly.

*Βράχυς*, εἴα, ν̄, short.

*Δίκαιος*, ἀ, ον, just.

*\*Ἐπιτελέω* (ἐπί and τελέω), ἔσω,  
εσα, εκα, εσμαι, ἐσθην, to ac-  
complish, finish, execute.

*Κακῶς* (κακός), badly, basely.

*Καλῶς* (καλός), well, nobly.

*Νῦν*, now.

*\*Ορθῶς* (օρθός), rightly.

*Οὐρανός*, οὐ, ὁ, firmament, hea-  
ven.

*Πάλαι*, anciently, long ago, long  
since.

*Ποιέω* εῦ, to treat well, use  
well.

*Ποιέω* κακῶς, to treat ill, use  
badly.

*Ταχέως* (ταχύς), quickly,  
promptly.

*\*Υπό* (prep. with gen.), by.

### 287. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. *\*Ορθῶς λέγετε.*
2. *Βουλεύον βραδέως.*
3. *\*Ἐπι-  
τέλει ταχέως.*
4. *Οι πολῖται καλῶς ἐβουλεύσαντο.*
5. *Τοὺς πολεμίους κακῶς ἐποιούμεν.*
6. *Τοὺς πάλαι ἀνθρώπους θαυμάζομεν.*
7. *Τὰς πάλαι πόλεις θαυμά-  
ζετε.*
8. *\*Ο νῦν βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται.*
9. *\*Ἐκεῖνός ἐστιν  
ὁ ἀληθῶς οὐρανός.*

#### II.

1. The present life is short.
2. The soldiers love their present generals.
3. We all wonder at the wise men of old.
4. You have deliberated well.

tion or

ent, hea-  
go, long  
ell, use  
ill, use  
quickly,  
by.  
'Επι-  
ταντο.  
πάλαι  
αυμά-  
έστιν  
s love  
e wise

## BOOK II.

## S Y N T A X.

---

### LESSON LXIII.

#### *Classification of Sentences.*

288. Syntax treats of the structure and combination of sentences.

289. The object of all language is of course the expression of thought.

290. A sentence may express thought,

- 1) In the form of an *assertion*, either affirmative or negative. It is then called a *Declarative sentence*, e. g. :

|                    |  |                         |
|--------------------|--|-------------------------|
| 'Ο παῖς γράφει.    |  | The boy is writing.     |
| 'Ο παῖς οὐ γράφει. |  | The boy is not writing. |

- 2) In the form of a *question*. It is then called an *Interrogative sentence*, e. g. :

|              |  |                  |
|--------------|--|------------------|
| Tίς γράφει ; |  | Who is writing ? |
|--------------|--|------------------|

- 3) In the form of a *command, exhortation, or entreaty*. It is then called an *Imperative sentence*, e. g. :

|        |  |             |
|--------|--|-------------|
| Γράφε. |  | Write thou. |
|--------|--|-------------|

291. A sentence may express

- 1) A *single* thought, i. e. may make but one assertion, ask but one question, or give but one command. It may then be called a *Simple sentence*, e. g.:

*Oι βάρβαροι φεύγουσιν.* | *The barbarians are fleeing.*

- 2) Two or more thoughts so related to each other that one or more of them are made dependent upon the others. It may then be called a *Complex sentence*, e. g.:

*\*Ην, ὅτε ἐτελεύτη, ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη.* | *He was about fifty years old when he died.*

REM.—The two simple sentences, it will be observed, which compose the above complex, are (1) He was about fifty years old, and (2) He died. These are, however, so combined that the second only specifies the time of the other. He was about fifty years old (when ?) when he died.

- 3) Two or more independent thoughts. It may then be called a *Compound sentence*, e. g.:

*Oι μὲν βάρβαροι ἔφευγον, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες εἶχον τὸ ἄκρον.* | *The barbarians were fleeing, but the Greeks occupied the height.*

Pr

29

two d

29

(38), i  
many  
as, ἀλ-

29

Ἐκταρρ,  
brata  
Λύκος,  
Νοσέω,

295

1.  
4. Λύκ

## CHAPTER. I.

## SIMPLE SENTENCES.

## LESSON LXIV.

*Principal Elements of Sentences.—Subject and Predicate.—Declarative Sentences.*

292. Every sentence, however simple, consists of two distinct parts, viz. :

- 1) The *Subject*, or that of which it speaks; as *παῖς* in the sentence *παῖς γράφει*.
- 2) The *Predicate*, or that which is said of the subject; as *γράφει* in the above sentence.

293. The subject, however, it will be remembered (38), is often omitted, as the form of the predicate, in many instances, fully shows what subject is meant; as, *ἀληθεύομεν*, *We speak the truth*.

## 294. VOCABULARY.

|                                       |                                       |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>Έκτωρ, οπος, ὁ, Hector, cele-</i>  | <i>Τειχίζω, ἵσω, ισματ, ἴσθην, to</i> |
| <i>brated Trojan leader.</i>          | <i>fortify, to defend with a</i>      |
| <i>Λύκος, ου, ὁ, wolf.</i>            | <i>wall.</i>                          |
| <i>Νοσέω, ήσω, to be sick or ill.</i> |                                       |

## 295. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. *"Ομηρος τιμᾶται.*
2. *Τιμώμεθα.*
3. *Τιμᾶσθε.*
4. *Λύκος διώκεται.*
5. *Διώκομαι.*
6. *Φίλιππος ἐβαστ-*

λευεν. 7. Βασιλεύεις. 8. Σόλων ἐφιληθη. 9. Φιληθήσῃ. 10. "Εκτωρ ἐφονεύθη. 11. Στρατηγὸς νοσεῖ. 12. Στρατιώτης τελευτᾶ. 13. Ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν. 14. Νικῶμεν. 15. "Αστυ τειχίζεται.

## II.

1. You will be honored. 2. He will be conquered. 3. A letter had been written. 4. Letters were written. 5. Let us deliberate. 6. We will deliberate.

---

## LESSON LXV.

*Subordinate Elements.—Modifiers.—Declarative Sentences.*

296. Both *Subject* and *Predicate* may have qualifying words and clauses connected with them to limit or modify their meaning, e. g.:

- |                          |                                  |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Ὁ ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς τι- | <i>The good king is honored.</i> |
| μάται.                   |                                  |
| 2. Καλῶς ἐβούλεύσαντο.   | <i>They deliberated well.</i>    |

REM. 1.—In the first example ὁ and ἀγαθὸς limit βασιλεὺς: i. e. they show that the predicate *τιμάται* is not affirmed of every king, but only of *the good king*.

REM. 2.—In the second example the predicate is modified by *καλῶς*, showing *how* they deliberated.

297. Qualifying words and clauses, whether belonging to the subject or predicate, may be called *modifiers*.

pre  
Φ  
pre  
ten  
Pr  
and  
ord  
"Αρχ  
Βασ  
Κρύ  
φ  
Παι  
πα  
to  
3  
1  
τὰ κ  
κύπε  
πελλ  
Χρυσ  
ἄρχω  
μόνα  
ἡγεμό  
σφ.  
δείσω

Φιλη-  
νοσεῖ.  
14.

con-  
letters  
ll de-

ive

uali-  
limit

ored.

λεύς:  
every

d by

be-  
lled

298. Any modifier, whether in the subject or predicate, may be itself modified, e.g.:

**Φίλιππος, ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου | Philip, the father of Al-**  
**πατήρ, ἐβασίλευεν. | exander, was king.**

299. The subject (expressed or implied) and the predicate are essential to the structure of every sentence, and may therefore be called the *Essential* or *Principal Elements* of sentences.

300. All modifiers are subordinate to the subject and predicate, and may therefore be called the *Subordinate Elements* of sentences.

### 301. VOCABULARY.

\*Αρχων, οὐρος, δ, archon, ruler.  
Βασίλεια, ας, ἡ, queen.  
Κρύπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι,  
φθην, to conceal, hide.  
Παιζω, παιξομαι, ἔπαισα, πέ-  
παικα, πέπαισμαι, ἔπαιχθην,  
to play, to sport.

Πέμπω, ψω, ψα, πέπομφα, πέ-  
πεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, to send.  
Πλησίον (adv.), near, ὁ πλη-  
σίον, the near (282), the  
neighboring, the neighbor.  
Χώρα, ας, ἡ, country, place.

### 302. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Πέρσης ἔκρυψε κύπελλα. 2. 'Ο Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ κύπελλα. 3. 'Ο κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσᾶ κύπελλα. 4. 'Ο κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσᾶ κύ-  
πελλα ἐν τῷ κήπῳ. 5. 'Ο κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσᾶ κύ-  
πελλα ἐν τῷ τοῦ Χειρισόφου κήπῳ. 6. 'Ο ἄρχων ἥγεμόνα πέμπει. 7. 'Ο τῆς χώρας ἄρχων ἥγε-  
μόνα πέμπει. 8. 'Ο τῆς χώρας ἄρχων τοῖς "Ελλησιν  
ἥγεμόνα πέμπει. 9. "Εστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδεί-  
σῳ. 10. "Εστι στράτευμα πολὺ ἐν τῷ πλησίον παρα-  
δείσῳ.

## II.

1. The boys are playing. 2. The good boys are playing. 3. The good boys are playing in the park. 4. The good boys are playing in the queen's beautiful park.

## LESSON LXVI.

*Elements of Sentences, continued.—Interrogative and Imperative Sentences.*

303. Interrogative sentences are used in asking questions, and may be introduced

- 1) By interrogative pronouns, adjectives, or adverbs, e. g.:

|                             |                                   |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Tis γράφει ;</i>         | <i>Who is writing?</i>            |
| <i>Πόσα ζημιώσεται ;</i>    | <i>How much will he be fined?</i> |
| <i>Πότε ταῦτα πράξετε ;</i> | <i>When will you do this?</i>     |

- 2) By interrogative particles, as *ἢ*, *ἄρα*, *μή*, *οὐ*, &c., e. g.:

|                          |                               |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>*H πολεμήσεις ;</i>   | <i>Will you wage war?</i>     |
| <i>Oὐ πολεμήσεις ;</i>   | <i>Will you not wage war?</i> |
| <i>*Ἄρα πολεμήσεις ;</i> | <i>Will you wage war?</i>     |

REM.—Questions with *ἢ*, equivalent to Latin *ne*, ask for information; with *οὐ*, or *ἄρα οὐ*, Latin *nonne*, expect the answer *yes*; with *ἄρα μή*, Latin *num*, expect the answer *no*.

- 3) Without any interrogative word. In this case the interrogative character of the sentence is indicated, as in English, by the

interrogation-mark in writing, and by the tone of voice in speaking, e. g.:

|                                 |                                 |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>Eἰρήνην ἀγετε, ὡς ἄνδρες</i> | <i>Are you at peace, men of</i> |
| <i>Ἄθηναῖοι;</i>                | <i>Athens?</i>                  |

304. Imperative sentences are used in *commands*, *exhortations*, and *entreaties*. They take the verb usually in the Imperative, though sometimes in the Subjunctive, e. g.:

*Γράφε ἐπιστολὴν.*

*Write a letter.*

*Μὴ κλέπτε.*

*Do not steal.*

*Μὴ ποιήσῃς τοῦτο.*

*Do not do this.*

REM.—Observe that the negative in imperative sentences is *μή*, not *οὐ*.

### 305. VOCABULARY.

*'Apa (before vowels often <sup>2</sup>'Ap'), interrog. part. (303, Rem.)*  
*ἀρ' οὐ=nonne expects answer yes; ἀρα μή=num expects answer no.*  
*Δουλεύω, σω, to serve, be a slave.*

*\*Ετι, still, yet, besides, further.*  
*Εὐτύχεω, ἡσω, εὐτύχησα, εὐτύχηκα (218), to prosper, succeed.*

*Θύω, θύσω, θύσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτέθην, to sacrifice.*  
*Κέρδος, εος, τό, gain, profit, lucre.*

*Μή, not, used in prohibitions, &c.*

*Παῖς, δός, δ or η, Voc. παῖ, boy, son, child.*

*Πότε; when?*

*Σιωπᾶω, ἡσω, to be silent, keep silence.*

### 306. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. *Tί ποιήσω;*
2. *Tί σοι ἔτι ποιήσω;*
3. *Πῶς θύσομεν;*
4. *\*Ἐστι τι ἀγαθόν;*
5. *\*'Aρ' εὐτυχεῖς;*
6. *\*'Aρ' οὐκ ἔστιν ἀγαθός;*
7. *\*'Aρα μή ἔστιν ἀγαθός;*

8. Τίνα καιρὸν ξητεῖτε; 9. Δουλεύσομεν; 10. Ω παῖ, σιώπα. 11. Τοὺς θεοὺς τίμα. 12. Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἐπαινεῖτε. 13. Μή σε νικάτω κέρδος. 14. Τὴν σοφίαν ξηλῶμεν.

## II.

1. Who gave you the book? 2. My brother gave it to me. 3. When did he give it to you? 4. He gave it to me long since. 5. Give me the book. 6. Do not give it to him.
- 

## LESSON LXVII.

*Simple Subject.*

307. Every simple sentence must have for its subject either

- 1) A noun; e.g., *Παῖς γράφει, a boy is writing.*
- 2) A pronoun; e.g., *Ἐγὼ γράφω, I am writing.*
- 3) Some word used substantively; e.g., *Ἄγαθὸς γράφει, a good man is writing.*

308. RULE.—*Subject.*

The subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative, e.g.:

*'Ο παῖς γράφει.* | *The boy is writing.*

[H. 539: C. 342: S. 157.]

309. In the arrangement of the Greek sentence, the subject usually precedes the predicate, as in the above examples.

## 310. VOCABULARY.

Ανδρεῖος, εἴα, εἶναι, brave, valiant.

Βοιωτός, οὐ, δέ, Boeotian.

Ηγέομαι, ἡγομαι, ηγάμην,  
Perf. *M.* ἡγημαι, to command, guide, lead.

Πίνδαρος, οὐ, δέ, *Pindar*, celebrated lyric poet of Thebes in Boeotia.

Πεισίστρατος, οὐ, δέ, *Pisistratus*, tyrant of Athens.

## 311. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Δαρεῖος ἐβασίλευσεν.
2. Κῦρος ἐστρατεύετο.
3. Χειρίσοφος ἤγοῦτο.
4. Οὐτός ἐστιν ἀνδρεῖος.
5. Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν.
6. Τίς νενίκηται;
7. Οὐτοις νενίκηνται.
8. Τίνες θαυμάζονται;
9. Ύμεῖς θαυμάζεσθε.
10. Πεισίστρατος ἐτελεύτησεν.

## II.

1. You will be honored.
2. Let them be honored.
3. Let Cyrus be king.
4. Who was Pindar?
5. He was a poet.
6. Was he not a Boeotian?
7. He was a Boeotian.

## LESSON LXVIII.

*Complex Subject.*

312. The elements of a simple sentence may be either simple or complex:

- 1) *Simple*, when not modified by other words,  
e. g. :

*Βασιλεὺς βασιλεύει.* | *A king reigns.*

2) *Complex*, when thus modified, e.g.:

*Ἄγαρὸς βασιλεὺς καλῶς* | *A good king reigns well.*

REM.—In the first example, *βασιλεὺς βασιλεύει*, both subject and predicate are simple, while in the second both are complex.

313. Modifiers are of two kinds, viz. :

- 1) Such as *complete* the meaning of other words by specifying some *object*. These may be called *Objective Modifiers*, e.g.:

*Τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμοῦμεν.* | *We desire wisdom.*

*Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμίᾳ.* | *The desire of(for) wisdom.*

REM.—In the first example, *τῆς σοφίας* completes the meaning of *ἐπιθυμοῦμεν* by specifying the *object* desired. In the second example, too, *τῆς σοφίας* just as really completes the meaning of *ἐπιθυμίᾳ* by specifying the object of that desire: *the desire of (what?) wisdom.*

- 2) Such as *restrict* the meaning of other words, generally by specifying some *quality* or *attribute*. These may be called *Attributive Modifiers*, e.g.:

*Ἄγαρὸς βασιλεὺς καλῶς* | *A good king rules well.*

REM. 1.—*Ἄγαρός* expresses the attribute of *βασιλεύς* (*good king*) and *καλῶς* of *βασιλεύει* (*rules well*).

REM. 2.—It will be observed that the adverb *καλῶς* sustains the same relation to the verb *βασιλεύει* as the adjective *ἀγαρός* does to the noun *βασιλεύς*; both are strictly *attributive*, but, for distinction's sake, the latter may be called the *adjective attribute*, and the former the *adverbial attribute*.

#### MODIFIERS OF THE SUBJECT.

314. The subject of a sentence may be limited or modified :

1) By an *objective* modifier, e. g.:

*H τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμίᾳ | The desire for wisdom actuates us.*

REM.—This modifier has been very properly called the *objective genitive*; though some grammarians regard it as merely attributive. It will be readily seen that *τῆς σοφίας*, in the above example, expresses no attribute of *ἐπιθυμία* (*desire*); it says nothing of the *character* or *qualities* of that desire, but simply specifies the *object* on which it is exercised.

2) By an *attributive* modifier, e. g.:

*Ἄγαθὸς βασιλεὺς βασιλεύει. | A good king is reigning.*

*Ο τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεὺς τιμάται. | The king of the Persians is honored.*

REM.—It will be observed, from the above examples, that the attribute of the subject is expressed sometimes by an adjective, and sometimes by a noun.

315. RULE.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*

Adjectives and adjective pronouns (whether in the subject or the predicate) agree in *gender, number, and case* with the nouns which they qualify, e. g.:

*Ἄγαθὸς βασιλεὺς. | A good king.*

*Ἄγαθὴ βασιλεῖα. | A good queen.*

[H. 498 : C. 444 : S. 137.]

316. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun is put in the genitive when it denotes a different \* person or thing, e. g.:

*Η τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμίᾳ. | The desire of wisdom.*

[H. 558 : C. 382 : S. 173.]

---

\* See 443.

## POSITION OF MODIFIERS IN THE COMPLEX SUBJECT.

317. The Greek language allows great freedom in the arrangement of words, consulting emphasis and euphony rather than arbitrary laws. Some general directions, however, may be of service to the beginner.

318. In the arrangement of the parts of a complex subject,

- 1) The Article precedes its substantive, e. g. :

*'O βασιλεύς.* | *The king.*

- 2) The Adjective precedes or follows its substantive according as it *is* or *is not* emphatic, e. g. :

*'Αγαθὸς βασιλεύς.* | *A good king.*  
*Βασιλεὺς ἀγαθός.*

- 3) The Adjective, when accompanied by an article, generally stands between the article and the noun, e. g. :

*'Ο ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς.* | *The good king.*

- 4) The Genitive, whether with or without an article, may either precede or follow its substantive; though, when the governing word takes the article, the genitive more commonly stands between the article and the substantive, e. g. :

*"Αλσος δένδρων.* | *A grove of trees.*  
*Δένδρων ἄλσος.*  
*Tὸ δένδρων ἄλσος.* | *The grove of trees.*

319. Again, any modifier in the complex subject may itself become complex, e. g. :

\**Αλσος ήμέρων δένδρων.* | *A grove of cultivated trees.*

REM.—Here the modifier *δένδρων* is itself modified by the adjective *ήμέρων*.

---

## LESSON LXIX.

### *Complex Subject.—Exercises.*

#### 320. VOCABULARY.

|                                                                          |                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| * <i>Απόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, Apollo, god of prophecy.</i>                      | " <i>Ηκω, ἥξω, ἤκα, to come, to have arrived.</i>                |
| * <i>Ασκληπιός, οῦ, ὁ, Aesculapius, god of medicine.</i>                 | ' <i>Ιάομαι, ιάσομαι, ιασάμην (Dепонент), to cure, heal.</i>     |
| <i>Γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, Voc. S. γύναι, Dat. Pl. γυναιξίν, woman, wife.</i> | <i>Μαντεύομαι, σομαι, σάμην (Dep.), to predict, to prophesy.</i> |
| * <i>Εκαστος, η, ον, each, every.</i>                                    | <i>Τέχνη, ης, ἡ, art, occupation, trade.</i>                     |
| * <i>Έχω, ἔξω, ἔσχηκα, to have, hold, possess.</i>                       | <i>Φωκίων, ωνος, ὁ, Phocion, Athenian commander.</i>             |
| <i>Εὐεργέτης, ον, ὁ, benefactor.</i>                                     |                                                                  |

#### 321. EXERCISES.

##### I.

1. *Στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο.* 2. *Οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο.*
3. *Οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο.* 4. *Ἡ βασιλέως γυνὴ ἦκει.*
5. *Ο τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς ἦκει.* 6. *Ἡ Φωκίωνος γυνὴ ἐτιμήθη.*
7. *Οἱ εὐεργέται τῶν ἀνθρώπων τιμῶνται.* 8. *Ο τῶν Κορινθίων στρατηγὸς ἐνικήθη.*
9. *"Εκαστος τῶν θεῶν τέχνην τινὰ ἔχει.* 10. *Ο Ἀπόλλων μαντεύεται.*
11. *Ο Ἀσκληπιός ἴαται.*

## II.

1. The queen is honored. 2. The good queen will be loved. 3. The servants of the good queen were silent. 4. The faithful servants will honor the queen.
- 

## LESSON LXX.

*Simple Predicate.*

322. The Predicate of a sentence consists of two parts, an *attribute* of the subject, and a *copula*, by which that attribute is predicated or asserted of the subject.

323. The attribute and copula, which form the predicate, sometimes appear separately, as when the former is expressed by a noun or adjective and the latter by the verb *eἰμί*, and sometimes united in one word, in which case they must be expressed by a verb.

324. The predicate of a simple sentence may, therefore, be

1) A verb, e. g.:

*'Ο παῖς παῖζει.* | *The boy is playing.*

2) The verb *eἰμί* with an attributive \* noun or adjective, e. g. :

*'Ο Παρνασσὸς ὅρος ἔστιν.* | *Parnassus is a mountain.*  
*"Ηφαιστος χωλὸς ἦν.* | *Hephaestus was lame.*

REM.—In the first example the predicate is not *ἔστιν* but *ὅρος* *ἔστιν*; for the assertion is not that Parnassus *is* (i. e. *exists*), but

---

\* By an *attributive* noun is meant one which is used to qualify or describe another noun.

*is a mountain.* So, too, in the second example the predicate is *χωλὸς ἦν, was lame.*

325. GENERAL RULE.—*Finite Verbs.*

A finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person, e. g. :

*'Ο παῖς γράφει.* | *The boy is writing.*

[ H. 497 : C. 543 : S. 157.]

326. SPECIAL RULE.—*Finite Verbs.*

The neuter plural generally takes the verb in the singular, and a collective noun in the singular may take the verb in the plural, e. g. :

*Ταῦτα ἐγένετο.* | *These things happened.*

*'Ο δῆμος ἐβόων.* | *The people shouted.*

[ H. 514, a ; 515 : C. 548, 549 : S. 157, 2 and 4.]

327. RULE.—*Predicate Noun.*

A predicate noun after *εἰμί* is put in the same case as the subject when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g. :

*Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν.* | *Cyrus was king.*

[ H. 540 : C. 331 : S. 160, 2.]

REM.—For the agreement of adjectives, see 315.

328. As an apparent exception to rule 315, it should be observed, that the predicate adjective is often neuter, even when the substantive is masculine or feminine, e. g. :

*Καλὸν ή ἀλήθεια.* | *Truth is beautiful* (lit. a beautiful thing).

REM.—The copula (*ἐστι*, &c.) is often omitted, as in the above example.

329. The predicate noun usually dispenses with the article, even when the subject takes it, e. g. :

**'Ηγεμὼν ἦν ὁ δεσπότης.** | *The ruler was leader.*

REM.—The article shows that *δεσπότης* is the subject.

### 330. VOCABULARY.

|                                                                        |                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 'Αλέξανδρος, οὐ, ὁ, <i>Alexander</i> , surnamed the Great, of Macedon. | Πλοῦτος, οὐ, ὁ, <i>wealth, riches</i> .       |
| Δέκα, <i>ten</i> .                                                     | Πολιορκέω, ἥσω, <i>to besiege, blockade</i> . |
| Δῆμος, οὐ, ὁ, <i>the people</i> .                                      | Πολυτελής, ἔς, <i>magnificent, costly</i> .   |
| Θρεπτικός, ἡ, ὅν, <i>nourishing</i> .                                  | Σκηνή, ἥς, ἡ, <i>tent</i> .                   |
| Ιερός, ἄ, ὅν, <i>sacred</i> .                                          | Στέφανος, οὐ, ὁ, <i>crown, garland</i> .      |
| Κολάκεύω, σω, <i>to flatter</i> .                                      | Τυφλός, ἡ, ὅν, <i>blind</i> .                 |
| Λόγος, οὐ, ὁ, <i>word, account, report</i> .                           |                                               |

### 331. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Φεύγομεν.
2. Φεύγωμεν.
3. Φεύγετε.
4. Οι στρατιῶται φεύγουσιν.
5. 'Η θυγάτηρ σου καλή ἐστιν.
6. 'Ο ἀνθρωπος ἦν σοφός.
7. Ἐπολιορκούντο οἱ "Ελληνες.
8. Ἀλεξάνδρου ἡ σκηνὴ πολυτελής ἦν.
9. Ὁ στέφανος ὁ τοῦ ποιητοῦ ἐστιν ιερός.
10. Τυφλὸν (328) ὁ πλοῦτος.
11. 'Ο μέλας οἰνός ἐστι θρεπτικώτατος.
12. 'Τμεῖς ἐστε στρατηγοί.
13. Τίνες ἡσαν οἱ λόγοι;
14. Τὰ δίκαια καλά ἐστιν.

#### II.

1. Who was the general?
2. There were ten generals.
3. Who was brave?
4. That soldier was very brave.
5. These things are beautiful.
6. The people are flattered.

ler.

riches.  
besiege,

ifificent,

, gar-

4. *Oι καλή οῦντος ἡν. οὐφλὸν κώτα- αν οἱ*gen-  
very  
people

## LESSON LXXI.

*Complex Predicate.—Direct Object.*

332. The Predicate, like the subject, may be modified,

- I. By Objective Modifiers.
- II. By Attributive Modifiers.

333. The *objective* modifiers of the verb-predicate may be divided into three classes, viz. :

- 1) Direct Objects.
- 2) Indirect Objects.
- 3) Remote Objects.

334. In the arrangement of the Greek sentence the object, of whatever kind, generally, though by no means uniformly, precedes its verb, e. g. :

*'Ο παῖς ἐπιστολὴν γράφει.* | *The boy is writing a letter.*  
*Toῖς φίλοις ἀρίγει.* | *He aids his friends.*

335. The direct object of the predicate may represent,

- 1) The person or thing on which the action of the verb is directly exerted, e. g. :

*'Ο νεανίας ἐπιστολὴν ἀναγιγνώσκει.* | *The youth is reading (what?) a letter.*

- 2) The direct effect of the action, i. e. the object produced by it, e. g. :

*'Ο νεανίας ἐπιστολὴν γράφει.* | *The youth is writing (what?) a letter.*

336. RULE.—*Direct Object.*

Any transitive verb may take an *Accusative* as the direct object of its action. (See examples above.)

[H. 544: C. 423: S. 163.]

337. Any thought, which may be expressed by a transitive verb with a direct object, may also be expressed by the passive voice of the same verb, having for its subject the noun used as the direct object of the active, e.g.:

|                                                             |                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Tὴν πόλιν θαυμάζουσιν.</i><br><i>Ἡ πόλις θαυμάζεται.</i> | <i>They admire the city.</i><br><i>The city is admired.</i> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|

REM.—The agent of the action with passive verbs, when expressed, is generally put in the genitive with *ὑπό*, as we shall have occasion to notice in another place.

338. The object, and, in fact, any noun, whether in the subject or predicate, may be modified in the various ways already specified for the subject. (See 314.)

### 339. VOCABULARY.

|                                                                            |                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Ἀγών, ὁνος, ὁ, contest, struggle, battle.</i>                           | <i>Δοκιμάζω, ἀσω, to try, prove, test.</i>               |
| <i>Αἰγύπτιος, οι, τον, Egyptian, of Egypt.</i>                             | <i>Ημίθεος, ου, ὁ, demigod.</i>                          |
| <i>Ἀριστεῖος, ον, ὁ, Aristides, Athenian statesman sur-named the Just.</i> | <i>Μῦθολογέω, ἡσω, to tell mythic tales, to recount.</i> |
| <i>Γεωμέτρης, ον, ὁ, geometer.</i>                                         | <i>Πενθέω, ἡσω, to lament, mourn for.</i>                |
|                                                                            | <i>Τιμάω, ἡσω, to honor, revere, worship.</i>            |

### 340. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Δοκίμαζε τοὺς φίλους.
2. Σοφίαν θαυμάζομεν.
3. Τὴν τοῦ γεωμέτρου σοφίαν θαυμάζομεν.
4. Ἡ τοῦ

γεωμέτρου σοφία θαυμάζεται. 5. Οἱ Ἑλληνες τοὺς Πέρσας ἐνίκησαν. 6. Οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι θηρία τιμώσιν. 7. Οἱ αὐτῶν θεοὶ πενθοῦνται. 8. Ἀλέξανδρος ἐνίκησε Δαρεῖον. 9. Ὁμηρος τοὺς ἀγῶνας τοὺς τῶν ἡμιθέων ἐμνησόγησεν. 10. Πάντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Ἀριστελῆν δην ἐπαινοῦσιν.

## II.

1. Who conquered Darius? 2. The Athenians conquered the king. 3. The general of the Athenians conquered the king of the Persians. 4. The king of the Persians was conquered.
- 

## LESSON LXXII.

*Complex Predicate.—Indirect Object.*

341. The verb of the predicate may be modified by a noun denoting the person or thing *to* or *for* which any thing is or is done. This modifier is called an *indirect object*.

*342. RULE.—Indirect Object.*

The *Indirect Object* is put in the *Dative*, and is used,

- 1) After *εἰμι* and *γίγνομαι*, and their compounds, in expressions denoting possession, e. g. :

|                |                                            |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Τί ἡμῖν ἔσται; | What shall we have?<br>What will be to us? |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------|

- 2) After a large class of verbs to denote the person or thing for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* any thing is or is done, e. g. :

*Πᾶς ἀνὴρ αὐτῷ πονεῖ.* | *Every man labors for him-self.*

*Θεοῖς μὴ μάχου.* | *Do not fight against gods.*

3) After many verbs to denote the object *to which* any thing is done, e. g.:

*Ἐλκε τοῖς θεοῖς.* | *Yield to the gods.*

4) After many verbs which in English take the direct object, as to *help, serve, blame, follow, accompany, obey, trust, believe,* and the like, e. g.:

*Τοῖς φίλοις ἀρήγει.* | *He aids his friends.*

*Ἀκολουθεῖ τοῖς νόμοις.* | *He obeys (follows) the laws.*

[H. 595, 596, 602 : C. 398, 401 : S. 195, 197.]

### 343. VOCABULARY.

*Ἄρηγω, ἔω, ἔα, to help, aid, succor.* | *Ομιλέω, ἡσω, to associate with.*

*Βασιλεία, as, ἥ, kingdom.*

*Πιστεύω, σω, to confide in, to trust.*

*Βοηθέω, ἡσω, to assist, run to the assistance of.*

*Πολεμέω, ἡσω, to fight with, make war upon.*

*Εἶκω, εἴξω, εἰξα, to submit to, yield to.*

*Πῦρ, πυρός, τό, fire.*

*Ἐπιβούλεύω (ἐπί, upon, against, and βούλευω), σω, to plot against.*

*Συνονοσία, as, ἥ, society, company, intercourse.*

### 344. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. *Ἀρήξαμεν τῇ πόλει.* 2. *Ομίλει τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς.*
3. *Κύρω ἦν μεγάλη βασιλεία.* 4. *Εἴκουσι τοῖς πολεμοῖς.*
5. *Oἱ Πέρσαι θύουσι πυρόν.* 6. *Τοῖς θεοῖς ἔδυ-*

*ταν οι Ἑλληνες.* 7. *Τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν.* 8. *'Επιστευον Κύρῳ αἱ πόλεις.* 9. *'Επιβουλεύει Φίλιππος πᾶσι τοῖς Ἑλλησιν.* 10. *Φιλίππῳ πολεμοῦμεν.* 11. *Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐβοήθησαν αὐτῷ.* 12. *Τὰς τῶν κακῶν συνουσίας φεῦγε.*

## II.

1. To what will you yield?
  2. We shall yield to necessity.
  3. The soldiers were plotting against their general.
  4. Let us all wage war against this king.
- 

## LESSON LXXIII.

*Complex Predicate.—Remote Object.*

345. The verb of the predicate may be modified by a *Genitive*, often appearing indeed in the English translation as the object of an action, though in the Greek the distinction between the *direct object* and this *genitive* is clearly marked. To indicate this distinction, we will call the latter a *remote object*, e. g. : *Μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης.* | Remember the common lot.

346. RULE.—*Genitive—Remote Object.*

The Genitive is used,

- 1) After verbs of *remembering, desiring, caring for, and their contraries*, e. g. :

*'Επιθυμῶ τῆς σοφίας.* | I desire wisdom.

- 2) After verbs of *hearing, tasting, smelling, and feeling*, e. g. :

*Τοῦ ρήτορος ἤκουσα.* | I heard the orator.

- 3) After verbs involving the force of a *comparative*, of *superiority* or *inferiority*; as, *κρατέω*, *to be master of*; *βασιλεύω*, *to rule (be king of)*; *ἄρχω*, *to rule*, e. g.:

**Κροῖσος Λυδῶν ἦρχεν.** | *Croesus was ruling the Lydians.*

- 4) After verbs of *plenty* and *want*, e. g.:

**Ο δίκαιος οὐδενὸς δεῖται νόμου.** | *The just man needs no law.*

- 5) After verbs of *partaking*, *touching*, *laying hold of*, and indeed after any verb when the action relates only to a *part* of the object, e. g.:

**Ο ἄνθρωπος μετέχει τῆς θελας φύσεως.** | *Man partakes of the divine nature.*

**Κλέπτει τὰ δημόσια.** | *He is stealing the public money.*

**Κλέπτει τῶν δημοσίων.** | *He is stealing some of the public money.*

[H. 574, 575, 576 : C. 346, 357, 367, 375 : S. 179, 182, 184.]

### 347. VOCABULARY.

**Ἀπορέω**, *ήσω*, *to be in want*, *be at a loss for*.

**Δέω**, *δεήσω*, *ἐδέησα*, *δεδέηκα*, *δεδέημαι*, *ἐδεήθην*, *to need*, *ask*, *beg*.

**Ἐπιθυμέω** (*ἐπί* and *θυμέω* *not used*), *ήσω*, *to desire*.

**Ἐπιθυμία**, *ας*, *ἡ*, *desire*.

**Εὐπορέω**, *ήσω*, *to prosper*, *be rich in*.

**Θάλασσα**, *ης*, *ἡ*, *sea*.

**Θῆβαι**, *ῶν*, *αι* (*plur.*), *Thebes*, *city in Boeotia*.

**Κάδμος**, *ον*, *ὁ*, *Cadmus*, *Phoenician*, *reputed founder of Thebes*.

Kou  
to  
Kră  
te  
1.  
δόξη  
Δαρ  
νική  
σαν  
πόλε  
τος.  
ἀπορ

1.  
The  
ern th

Comp

34  
sative.

Ve  
ing, an  
noting

|                                                          |                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Kοινός, ἡ, óv, common, common<br/>to all.</i>         | <i>Μίνως, ως, ὁ, Minos, king of<br/>Crete.</i> |
| <i>Κράτεω, ἥσω, to rule, be mas-<br/>ter of, govern.</i> | <i>Σωτηρία, ας, ἡ, safety, security.</i>       |

## 348. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Κάδμος Θηβῶν ἐβασίλευσεν. 2. Ὁ Φίλιππος δόξης ἐπιδύμει. 3. Δαρεῖος τῆς θαλάσσης ἐκράτει. 4. Δαρεῖος Περσῶν ἐβασίλευσεν. 5. Μίνως τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς θαλάσσης ἐκράτησεν. 6. Οι Ἑλληνες ἐκράτησαν τῶν βαρβάρων. 7. Ἐπιδύμοῦμεν τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως. 8. Οι λακεδαιμόνιοι δέονται τοῦ στρατεύματος. 9. Φίλιππος χρημάτων εὐπόρει. 10. Λόγων ἀποροῦμεν. 11. Χρημάτων εὐποροῦμεν.

## II.

1. What do you desire? 2. I desire wisdom. 3. The boy desires a beautiful horse. 4. The wise govern their desires. 5. All need wisdom.

## LESSON LXXIV.

*Complex Predicate.—Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative.*

349. RULE.—*Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative.*

Verbs of *making, choosing, electing, calling, showing*, and the like, are followed by two accusatives denoting the same person or thing, e. g.:

**Πυθαγόρας ἐαυτὸν φιλόστο-** | *Pythagoras called himself  
φον ὀνόμασεν.* *a philosopher.*

[H. 556 : C. 434 : S. 166.]

REM.—Here *ἐαυτόν* is the direct object, but the other accusative, *φιλόστοφον*, is neither object nor modifier, but an essential part of the predicate, and may therefore be called the *predicate-accusative*. The assertion is not that Pythagoras *called* himself, but that he *called himself a philosopher*.

350. When verbs of this class assume the passive form, the direct object of the active becomes the subject, and the predicate-accusative becomes the predicate-nominative, e. g. :

|                               |                                        |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>Oi κολάκες Ἀλέξανδρον</i>  | <i>The flatterers called Alexander</i> |
| <i>θεὸν ὄνομαζον.</i>         | <i>a god.</i>                          |
| <i>Ἀλέξανδρος θεὸς ὄνομά-</i> | <i>Alexander was called a</i>          |
| <i>ζετο.</i>                  | <i>god.</i>                            |

351. The predicate noun, whether nominative or accusative, usually dispenses with the article, as in the above examples.

352. In the arrangement of the object and the predicate-accusative, the former generally precedes, e. g. :

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>Ἀλέξανδρον θεὸν ὄνόμα-</i> | <i>They called Alexander a</i> |
| <i>ζον.</i>                   | <i>god.</i>                    |

### 353. VOCABULARY.

*Ἀρμενία, ας, ḡ, Armenia, coun-*  
*try in Asia.*  
*Ἄστια, ας, ḡ, Asia.*  
*Καλέω, ἔσω, εσται, κέκληκα,*  
*κέκλημαι, ἔκλήγην, to call,*  
*name.*  
*Κόσμος, ου, ὁ, ornament, honor.*

*Λαός, οῦ, ὁ, people.*  
*Νομίζω, ισω (or ἵω), σμαι,*  
*σθην, to regard, think, con-*  
*sider.*  
*Ὀνομάζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, to*  
*name, call by name.*  
*Παλαιός, ἀ, ὁν, ancient, old.*

Ῥωμαῖος, ἄ, ον, *Roman.*

Ῥώμη, ἥ, ἡ, *Rome.*

Σικελία, ἀσ, ἡ, *Sicily, the island of Sicily.*

Ταμεῖον, ον, τό, *store-house, treasury.*

Τόπος, ον, ὁ, *place, region, country.*

### 354. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Τὸν τόπον τοῦτον Ἀρμενίαν καλοῦμεν.
2. Ὁ τόπος οὗτος Ἀρμενία καλεῖται.
3. Πατέρα ἐμὲ ἔκαλεῖτε.
4. Φίλους μέγιστον κόσμου νομίζετε.
5. "Ομηρος Ἀγαμέμνονα "ποιμένα λαῶν" ὀνομάζει.
6. Πᾶσα ή Ἄστια ἐδούλευε τῷ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεῖ.
7. Τὴν Σικελίαν τὸ παλαιὸν ταμεῖον τῆς Ῥώμης ἐκάλουν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι.

#### II.

1. They called the city Rome.
2. The city was called Rome.
3. Whom did you call king?
4. We called Cyrus king.
5. Cyrus was called the great king.

### LESSON LXXV.

*Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Two Accusatives.*

355. The several objects already considered—the direct, indirect, and remote—are not only used singly as modifiers of verbs, but are also variously combined with each other. The principal combinations will now be noticed in order.

356. A few verbs take two direct objects, the one of a person and the other of a thing.

357. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Two Accusatives.*

Verbs of *asking, demanding, teaching, concealing, clothing, unclothing, doing or saying good or ill*, and some others, may take two accusatives, one of a person and the other of a thing, e. g.:

|                                     |                                                |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Oὐ σε κρύψω τὴν ἐμὴν γνώμην.</i> | <i>I will not conceal from you my opinion.</i> |
| <i>Ταῦτα αἰτοῦμεν τοὺς θεούς.</i>   | <i>We ask this of the gods.</i>                |

[H. 553: C. 435, 436: S. 165.]

358. When verbs, which in the active voice take two accusatives, become passive, the direct object of the person generally becomes the subject, and the accusative of the thing is retained.

359. RULE.—*Object after Passive Verbs.*

Verbs in the passive voice may be followed by the same cases as in the active, except the personal object, which generally becomes the subject of the passive, e. g.:

|                                         |                                     |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>Tὸν ἄνδρα μουσικὴν ἐπαί- δευσαν.</i> | <i>They taught the man mu- sic.</i> |
| <i>'Ο ἄνὴρ μουσικὴν ἐπαιδεύ- θη.</i>    | <i>The man was taught mu- sic.</i>  |

[H. 553 a, 595 a: C. 562: S. 206, 3.]

REM.—This rule, it will be observed, applies to all verbs which take combined objects in any of their several forms.

## 360. VOCABULARY.

|                                                                          |                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Αἰτέω, ἥσω, γῆτησα, &amp;c., to ask, beg, demand.</i>                 | <i>Δάμων, ωνος, ὁ, Damon, celebrated musician.</i>   |
| <i>Αποστερέω (ἀπό, from, and στερέω), ἥσω, to deprive of, take from.</i> | <i>Διδάσκω, ἀξω, αξα, ἄχα, σγμω, ἄχθη, to teach.</i> |

|                                           |                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ἐργάτης, οὐ, ὁ, <i>laborer, work-man.</i> | Μουσική, ἡς, ἡ, <i>music.</i>                                |
| Μήν, μηνός, ὁ, <i>month.</i>              | Πεντεκαΐδεκα, <i>fifteen.</i>                                |
| Μισθωτός, οῦ, ὁ, <i>hireling.</i>         | Σωφροσύνη, ης, ἡ, <i>prudence, self-control, moderation.</i> |

## 361. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Οἱ Πέρσαι διδάσκουσι τοὺς παῖδας σωφροσύνην.
2. Οἱ τῶν Περσῶν παῖδες σωφροσύνην διδάσκονται.
3. Δάμων τὴν κόρην τὴν μουσικὴν ἔδιδαξεν.
4. Ἡ κόρη τὴν μουσικὴν ἔδιδάχθη.
5. Διδάξω τὰ βέλτιστα ὑμᾶς.
6. Τμᾶς ἀποστέρει τὸν μισθὸν.
7. Ο Περσῶν βασιλεὺς πεντεκαΐδεκα μηνῶν τοὺς στρατιώτας τὸν μισθὸν ἀπεστέρησεν.
8. Κῦρον αἰτοῦσι πλοῦτον.
9. Ἡ γεμόνα αἰτῶμεν Κῦρον.
10. Μισθωτὸν ἐγώ τε Φιλίππου καλῶ.

## II.

1. Let us teach our children.
2. We will teach them wisdom.
3. Who taught you music?
4. My father taught me music.
5. We will not deprive the laborer of his pay.

## LESSON LXXVI.

*Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Accusative and Dative.*

362. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Accusative and Dative.*

Any transitive verb may take the *Accusative* of the *direct* and the *Dative* of the *indirect object*, e. g.:

*Τμῆν ἡγεμόνας δώσω. | I will give you guides.*

[H. 544, 595 : C. 401, 423 : S. 195, 2.]

363. The passive admits of two constructions :

1) The direct object of the active becomes the subject, and the indirect is retained, e. g. :

|                                             |                                               |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>Toῖς ξένοις φιάλας ἀργυρᾶς ἔδωκεν.</i>   | <i>He gave silver bowls to the guests.</i>    |
| <i>Toῖς ξένοις φιάλαι ἀργυρᾶς ἔδοθησαν.</i> | <i>Silver bowls were given to the guests.</i> |

2) The indirect personal object becomes the subject, and the direct object is retained, e. g. :

|                                                 |                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Toῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὴν φυλάκην ἐπιτρέπουσιν.</i> | <i>They entrust the watch to the Athenians.</i>    |
| <i>Oἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν φυλάκην ἐπιτρέπονται.</i>    | <i>The Athenians are entrusted with the watch.</i> |

364. In the arrangement of objects, the dative of the person generally precedes the accusative of the thing, as in the above examples.

### 365. VOCABULARY.

|                                                               |                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Ἀείμνηστος, ov, memorable, not to be forgotten.</i>        | <i>Δυκοῦργος, ov, ὁ, Lycurgus, lawgiver of Sparta.</i>                 |
| <i>Ἀμᾶθια, as, ἡ, ignorance.</i>                              | <i>Μάχη, ἡ, ἡ, battle, engagement.</i>                                 |
| <i>Δύο, two.</i>                                              |                                                                        |
| <i>Δῶρον, ov, τό, gift, present.</i>                          | <i>Ονειδίζω, iσω (ιῶ), to impute as reproach, cast in one's teeth.</i> |
| <i>Εὐδαιμονία, as, ἡ, prosperity, happiness.</i>              | <i>Παιδεία, as, ἡ, lesson, instruction.</i>                            |
| <i>Θηβαῖος, a, ov, Theban.</i>                                |                                                                        |
| <i>Κακοδαιμονία, as, ἡ, misfortune, trouble, unhappiness.</i> |                                                                        |

|                                                                                                                         |                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Παρασκευάζω</i> ( <i>παρά and σκευά-</i><br><i>ζω</i> ), <i>ἀσω, σμαι, σθην</i> (219<br>and 220), <i>to prepare.</i> | <i>Σωκράτης, eos, ὁ, Socrates,</i><br><i>Athenian philosopher.</i> |
| <i>Ρήτορική, ἡς, ἡ, rhetoric.</i>                                                                                       | <i>Φωκικός, ἡ, ón, Phocian, of</i><br><i>Phocis, in Greece.</i>    |

## 366. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. *Δός μοι τὴν ἐπιστολήν.*
2. *Δός μοι τὴν τοῦ Φιλίππου ἐπιστολήν.*
3. *Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Θηβαῖοις τὴν ἀμαθίαν ὄνειδίζουσιν.*
4. *Οἱ Δυκοῦργοι παρεσκεύασε τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς εὐδαιμονίαν.*
5. *Παρεσκεύασε τοὺς κακοὺς κακοδαιμονίαν.*
6. *Δεξιὰς ἔδοσαν τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοῖς.*
7. *Οἱ Φωκικὸς πόλεμος ἀειμνηστού παιδείαν τοὺς Θηβαῖος ἐπαιδευσεν.*
8. *Η μάχη τῷ βασιλεῖ ἀγγέλλεται.*
9. *Πολλὰ δῶρα δέδοται τοῖς στρατιώταις.*
10. *Σωκράτης ρήτορικὴν ἐπαιδεύῃ.*

## II.

1. Will you give me a book?
2. I will give you two books.
3. Which book was given to you?
4. All these books were given to me.
5. Who gave them to you?
6. My father gave them to me.

## LESSON LXXVII.

*Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Accusative and Genitive.*

367. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Accusative and Genitive.*

I. Verbs of *accusing, convicting, acquitting*, and the like, take the *Accusative* of the person and the

*Genitive* of the crime, charge, &c., except compounds of *κατά*, which take the accusative of the crime and the genitive of the person, e. g. :

|                                  |                                 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>Μέλητος Σωκράτη ἀσεβεί-</i>   | <i>Meletus accused Socrates</i> |
| <i>ας ἐγράψατο.</i>              | <i>of impiety.</i>              |
| <i>Μιλτιάδου κατηγοροῦσι τυ-</i> | <i>They accuse Miltiades of</i> |
| <i>ραννίδα.</i>                  | <i>tyranny.</i>                 |

II. Verbs of *freeing from*, *giving part in*, and in fine any transitive verb which involves any one of the relations specified for the genitive (346), may take the *Accusative* of the direct object in connection with that genitive, e. g. :

*Ἄνσόν με δεσμῶν.* | *Free me from chains.*

[H. 544, 574, 577 b, 579 : C. 346, 374, 423 : S. 180, 2; 183, 1 and 2.]

368. In the arrangement of objects, the person generally precedes the thing, as in the above examples.

369. In the passive construction the *direct* object of the active becomes the subject, and the genitive is retained, e. g. :

*Ἀναξαργόρας ἀσεβείας ἐκρι-* | *Anaxagoras was tried for*  
*θη.* | *impiety.*

### 370. VOCABULARY.

*Ἀθῆναι, ὁν, αι (plur.), Athens,*  
*city of Athens.*

*Δεινός, ή, όν, terrible.*

*Δικαιοστής, ού, ὁ, juror, dicast.*

*Θρασύβουλος, ον, ὁ, Thrasybu-*

*lus, Athenian patriot who delivered Athens from the thirty tyrants.*

*Κακόν, ου, τό, misfortune, calamity.*

|                                            |                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Κατηγορέω, ἥσω, <i>to accuse.</i>          | Τριάκοντα, <i>thirty.</i>                              |
| Λοχαγός, οὐ, ὁ, <i>commander, captain.</i> | Τύραννος, οὐ, ὁ, <i>tyrant, usurper.</i>               |
| Μωρία, ας, ᾧ, <i>folly.</i>                | Ψιλώω, ὡσω (219), <i>to strip bare, to deprive of.</i> |
| Στερέω, ἥσω (219), <i>to deprive of.</i>   |                                                        |

## 371. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ἐμοῦ σὺ ταῦτα κατηγορεῖς; 2. Τυράννων ἥλευθερά θησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. 3. Πάντων τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐστρήμεδα. 4. Ἐψιλούτο ὁ λόφος τῶν ιππέων. 5. Δικαστὰς τοὺς λοχαγοὺς ἐποιήσαντο. 6. Λοχαγοὺς τοὺς δικαστὰς ἐποιήσαντο. 7. Ἡ μωρία διδωσιν ἀνθρώποις κακά. 8. Θεός μοι Σωή φίλους πιστούς.

## II.

1. Who delivered Athens from the tyrants? 2. Thrasybulus delivered the city from the thirty tyrants. 3. The city was delivered from the thirty tyrants.
- 

## LESSON LXXVIII.

*Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Genitive and Dative.*

372. RULE.—*Combined Object—Genitive and Dative.*

I. A few impersonal verbs, as δεῖ, μέλει, μεταμέλει, μέτεστι, &c., take the *Dative* of the person and the *Genitive* of the thing, e. g.:

Τμῆν δεῖ χρημάτων. | You need money.

II. The transitive verbs, which usually take both a direct and an indirect object, admit the *Genitive* and *Dative*, instead of the accusative and dative, when the action is restricted to a part of the object, e. g. :

- Ἐδωκά σοι τὰ χρήματα.* | *I gave you the money.*  
*Ἐδωκά σοι τῶν χρημάτων.* | *I gave you some of the money.*

[H. 574, e, 596 : C. 357, 358, 401 : S. 178, 18  
N. 2; 195.]

### 373. VOCABULARY.

|                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Δέω, δείσω, ἔδεισα, δεδέηκα,<br>δεδέημαι, ἔδειθην, <i>to need,</i><br><i>δεῖ</i> , impers. <i>there is need.</i> | ληκεν ( <i>Impersonal</i> ), <i>it con-</i><br><i>cerns, there is a care of.</i>                |
| Μαθητής, οὐ, ὁ, <i>pupil, learner.</i>                                                                           | Μῆλον, οὐ, τό, <i>apple.</i>                                                                    |
| Μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέ-                                                                                   | Μισθοφόρος, ον, ὁ, <i>mercenary.</i><br>Πρᾶξις, εως, ἡ, <i>action, deed,</i><br><i>exploit.</i> |

### 374. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Δεῖ τῶν βίβλων. 2. Τμῦ δεῖ τῶν βίβλων. 3. Τῷ μαθητῇ δεῖ ταύτης τῆς βίβλου. 4. Δεῖ ταχειῶν τριήρων ἥμιν. 5. Μισθοφόρων τυράννῳ δεῖ. 6. Δεῖ τῇ πόλει πράξεως. 7. Τῆς πόλεως ἐμοὶ μελήσει. 8. Μέλει ἥμιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 9. Δώσομέν σοι τὰ μῆλα. 10. Δώσω ὑμῖν τῶν μῆλων. 11. Σωφροσύνης δεήσει τοὺς νεανίας. 12. Διδάξομεν τὰ βέλτιστα τοὺς παῖδας.

#### II.

1. We need you. 2. Do you need us? 3. Who needs this book? 4. My brother needs it. 5. Will you give me the money? 6. I will give you some of it.

## LESSON LXXIX.

*Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Attribute.—Adverb.*

375. The verb of the predicate, as already stated (332), may take not only *objective*, but also *attributive* modifiers. These may be,

I. Adverbs.

II. Adverbial Expressions.

376. Adverbs, as attributive modifiers of the predicate, may denote

1) The *place* of the action or event, e.g.:

'Τμεῖς ἐκεῖ πολεμήσετε. | You will carry on war there.

2) Its *time*, e.g.:

'Τμεῖς νῦν πολεμεῖτε. | You are waging war now.

3) Its *manner, means, &c.*, e.g.:

'Τμεῖς καλῶς πολεμεῖτε. | You wage war well.

4) Its *cause*, e.g.:

Tί πολεμεῖτε; | Why do you wage war?

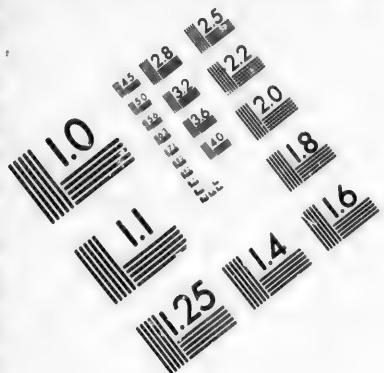
377. There is also a class of adverbs which do not express the attribute of the predicate, but show the *manner* or *mode* of the assertion, and are accordingly called *modal* adverbs. They denote either *certainty* or *uncertainty*, and are either *affirmative* or *negative*, e.g.:

Oὐκ οἶδα. | I do not know.

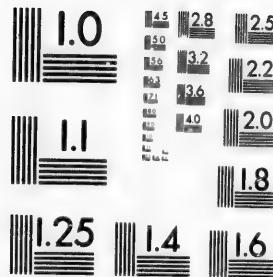
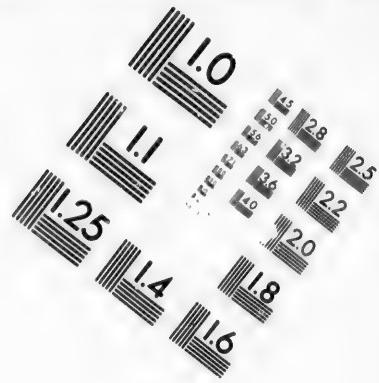
378. RULE.—*Adverbs.*

Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs, e.g.:

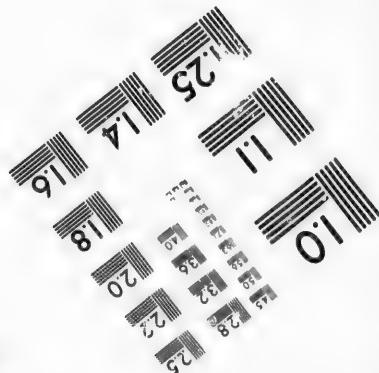
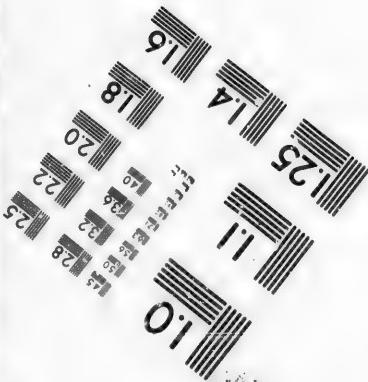




## **IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



67



# Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503**

1.8  
2.0  
2.2  
2.5  
2.8  
3.2  
3.6  
4.0

10  
11

*Καλῶς λέγεις.*

*'Ορθία ἵσχυρώς.*

*You speak well.*

*Very steep.*

[ C. 646 : S. 223.]

### 379. VOCABULARY.

- \*Αγω, ἄξω, ἥγαγον, ἥχα, ἥγμαι, ἥχθην, *to lead, conduct, draw, attract.*
- \*Αεί, *always, ever.*
- \*Αρχω, ἀρξω, ἥρξα, *to command, rule, govern.*
- Αὔριον, *to-morrow, on the morrow.*
- Δαις, δαιτός, ἵ, *banquet, feast; meal.*
- Δεῖπνον, ου, τό, *dinner, chief meal.*
- \*Ημέρα, ας, ἡ, *day.*
- Κινέω, ἤσω, *to move, excite, provoke.*

*Οἶκοι, at home.*

*Οὖν, then, therefore.*

*Ποῦ; where?*

*Πράττω (or σσω), ἄξω, αξα, ἄχα, αγμαι, ἀχθην, to do, manage; εὖ πράττω, to succeed well, do well.*

*Πρωΐ, early, early in the day.*

*Τί (from τις, τι, used as adv.), why, wherefore?*

*Τότε, then, at that time.*

*Φορέω, ἤσω, to wear.*

*\*Ωδε, οὐ, thus, as follows.*

### 380. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. *Εὖ πράττεις.* 2. *Εὖ ποιήσομεν ύμᾶς.* 3. *Αὔριον ύμᾶς πρωΐ ἄξομεν.* 4. *Ξενοφῶν ἔλεξεν ὡδε.* 5. *Τί ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν;* 6. *Τί οὖν ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν;* 7. *Τί οὖν ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν νῦν;* 8. *Πότε ταῦτα πράξετε;* 9. *\*Ηρχον τότε πάντων τῶν Ἐλλήνων οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.* 10. *Οἱ Αθηναῖοι τὰ δεῖπνα δαῖτας ἐκάλουν.* 11. *\*Ο τύραννος πολέμους τινὰς ἀεὶ κινεῖ.* 12. *\*Η Φωκίωνος γυνὴ οὐκ ἐφόρει χρυσοῦν κόσμον.*

#### II.

1. When will you give me the letter? 2. I will

give it to you to-morrow. 3. Where is your brother? 4. He is at home. 5. Is your father at home? 6. He is not at home.

---

## LESSON LXXX.

*Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Place and Time.*

381. The oblique cases of nouns, with or without prepositions, may be used as adverbial expressions to modify the verb-predicate. They may be referred to the following classes, viz.:

- 1) Adverbial expressions of *place*.
- 2) Adverbial expressions of *time*.
- 3) Adverbial expressions of *manner, means*.
- 4) Adverbial expressions of *cause*.

### 382. RULE.—*Place.*

I. Extent of space is expressed by the *Accusative*, e. g. :

|                           |                                 |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 'Εντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει παρα- | <i>Thence he marches twenty</i> |
| σάγγας εἴκοσιν.           | <i>parasangs.</i>               |

II. The other relations of place are generally expressed by the appropriate cases with prepositions, e. g. :

|                            |                               |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 'Εν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσι Λακεδαι- | <i>Lacedaemonians rule on</i> |
| μόνιοι.                    | <i>the land.</i>              |

|                           |                                |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 'Απὸ τοῦ Τίγρητος ἐπορεύ- | <i>They proceeded from the</i> |
| Θησαν.                    | <i>Tigris.</i>                 |

[H. 550, 617 : C. 439, 648 : S. 169, 172, 194, 203.]

383. RULE.—*Time.*

I. Time at which is expressed by the *Dative*, e. g.:

*Ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐμαχέ·* | *The king did not fight on  
σάτῳ βασιλεύς.* | *that day.*

II. Time during which (in the course of which), by the *Genitive*, e. g.:

*Γύγνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιῶν* | *There is a heavy fall of  
πολλή.* | *snow during the night.*

III. Length of time, by the *Accusative*, e. g.:

*Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε.* | *Cyrus remained five days.*

[H. 550, 591, 613 : C. 378, 420, 439 : S. 168, 191, 201.]

## 384. VOCABULARY.

Δέκα, *ten.*

Δέκατος, *η, ov, tenth.*

Ἐνταῦθα, *there, in that place.*

Ἐξέτασις, *εως, ἡ, review, examination.*

Ἐξελαύνω (*ἐξ and ἐλαύνω*), *ἐλά-*  
*σω or ἐλῶ, ἥλασα, ἐλήλακα,*  
*ἐλήλαμαι, ἥλαζην, to march*  
*forth, to march.*

Ἐπτά, *seven.*

Ἐνήλιος, *ov, sunny, having the*  
*sun, well sunned.*

Εὖσκιος, *ov, well shaded, in the*  
*shade.*

Θέρος, *eos, τό, summer.*

Κολοσσαί, *ῶν, ai (plur.), Co-*  
*lossae, city of Phrygia.*

Ὀκτώ, *eight.*

Παρασάγγης, *ov, ὁ, parasang =*  
*about four miles.*

Φύλακή, *ής, ἡ, guard.*

Χειμών, *ῶνος, ὁ, winter.*

## 385. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. *Κῦρος ἔξελαύνει παρασάγγας ὀκτώ.* 2. *Κῦρος*  
*ἔξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς.* 3. *Ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας*  
*ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς.* 4. *Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἑπτά.*

5. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρος ἔξέτασιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν  
τῷ παραδείσῳ. 6. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κύρος ἡμέρας τριά-  
κοντα. 7. Οἱ Ἑλλῆνες ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν φυλακὴν  
ἐπεμψαν. 8. Ἡ ἀρετὴ ἐπὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἤξει σε.  
9. Ἡ οἰκία χειμῶνος εὐήλιος ἔστω. 10. Ἡ οἰκία τοῦ  
Θέρους εὔσκιος ἔστω.

## II.

1. Cyrus remained ten days. 2. Cyrus remained  
in the city ten days. 3. They sent messengers on the  
tenth day. 4. I will send a messenger into the city  
in the course of the tenth day.
- 

## LESSON LXXXI.

*Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions—Manner, Means, Cause.*

386. RULE.—*Manner, Cause, &c.*

I. The *manner* or *means* of an action and the *in-*  
*strument* employed are expressed by the *Dative*, e. g.:

*Toῖς ὄφθαλμοῖς ὄρῶμεν.* | We see with our eyes.

II. *Cause* and *price*, by the *Genitive*, e. g.:

|                                |                                    |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>Τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν</i> | <i>The gods sell us all bless-</i> |
| <i>πάντα τάγαθ' οἱ θεοί.</i>   | <i>ings for labor.</i>             |

III. The *agent* of an action after passive verbs, by  
the *Genitive* with *ὑπό* or some kindred preposition,  
as *πρός*, *παρά*, e. g.:

**Ἐπαιδεύθην ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς πατρίδος.** | *I was taught by my country.*

[H. 577, 578, 606, 656, b : C. 372, 374, 415, 562 : S. 190, 198, 206.]

### 387. VOCABULARY.

|                                                 |                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Γυμνάζω, ἄσω, ασμαί, ἀσθην,                     | <i>Néos, a, or, young, new.</i>                            |
| to exercise, train, especially with gymnastics. | <i>Pénte, five.</i>                                        |
| Ἐκούσιος, ᾁ, ον, voluntary.                     | <i>Pónos, ou, ὁ, labor, toil.</i>                          |
| Ἐπαυνος, ον, ὁ, praise.                         | <i>Trópos, ou, ὁ, turn, disposition, character.</i>        |
| Ἐνδαιμονίζω, ἵσω, to think or deem happy.       | <i>Υπό (prep. with gen.), by, by the agency of, under.</i> |
| Ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, to be pleased with.   | <i>Φόβος, ou, ὁ, fear.</i>                                 |
| Κροκόδειλος, ον, ὁ, crocodile.                  | <i>Χαίρω, χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, to rejoice, rejoice in.</i>   |
| Mnā, ἄσ, ἥ, mina=§17.                           |                                                            |

### 388. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. *"Ἡδομαι φίλοις ἀγαθοῖς.*
2. *Oι νέοι ἐπαίνοις χαίρουσιν.*
3. *Φόβῳ ἀποστερεῖται τῶν συμβούλων ἡ πόλις.*
4. *'Ο δοῦλος πέντε μνῶν τιμᾶται.*
5. *Σωφροσύνης ἀρα οὐ δεήσει ἡμῖν;*
6. *Θαυμάζω σε τῆς σωφροσύνης.*
7. *Οὐ ξέποστε τοῦ πλούτου.*
8. *Εὐδαιμονίζω σε τοῦ τρόπου.*
9. *Γύμναζε σεαυτὸν πόνοις ἔκουσίοις.*
10. *'Ο κροκόδειλος ἐθηρεύετο ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων.*

#### II.

1. We are pleased with the good.
2. We are pleased with the company of the good.
3. Let us not rejoice in the praises of the bad.
4. Tyrants are often praised by flatterers.

ny coun-

15, 562 :

## LESSON LXXXII.

*Complex Predicate.—Oblique Cases with Prepositions as Adverbial Expressions.*

389. Oblique cases with prepositions express a great variety of adverbial relations, as *time*, *place*, *manner*, *cause*, &c.

390. RULE.—*Prepositions.*

Of the Prepositions,

1) *Four*, ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ (ἐξ), πρό, govern the *Genitive*, e. g.:

|                  |  |                   |
|------------------|--|-------------------|
| 'Απὸ τῆς πόλεως. |  | 'From the city.   |
| Πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν.   |  | Before the gates. |

2) *Two*, ἐν, σύν (ξύν), the *Dative*, e. g.:

|               |  |              |
|---------------|--|--------------|
| 'Ἐν τῃ πόλει. |  | In the city. |
| Σὺν ἀνδράσιν. |  | With men.    |

3) *Three*, ἀνά, εἰς, ὡς, the *Accusative*, e. g.:

|              |  |                   |
|--------------|--|-------------------|
| Εἰς Δελφούς. |  | To (into) Delphi. |
| Ὦς βασιλέᾳ.  |  | To a king.        |

4) *Four*, διά, κατά, μετά, ὑπέρ, the *Genitive* or *Accusative*, e. g.:

|                    |  |                         |
|--------------------|--|-------------------------|
| 'Τπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος. |  | For the sake of Greece. |
| 'Τπὲρ Ἐλλήσποντον. |  | Beyond the Hellespont.  |

5) *Six*, ἀμφὶ, ἐπὶ, παρά, περὶ, πρός, ὑπό, the *Genitive*, *Dative*, or *Accusative*, e. g.:

|                    |  |                                 |
|--------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως. |  | From (from near) the king.      |
| Παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ.   |  | With (near) the king.           |
| Παρὰ τὸν βασιλέα.  |  | To (into presence of) the king. |

[H. 619 : C. 648 : S. 172, 194, 203.]

REM. 1.—In the poets, *ἀνά* and *μετά* sometimes govern the dative.

REM. 2.—The prepositions are only auxiliaries to assist the case-endings in expressing the various relations. Hence it happens that the same preposition seems to have at times a force very unlike its ordinary meaning. Thus, in the above examples, *παρά* with the genitive is rendered *from*, but with the accusative, *to*. This difference, however, is not in the preposition itself, but in the case which it assists.

REM. 3.—Prepositions in composition often govern the same case as when they stand alone.

### 391. VOCABULARY.

|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Eis</i> ( <i>prep. with accus.</i> ), <i>to, to the practice of.</i> | <i>Πρέσβεις, εων, οι, Pl. (Sing. poetic), ambassadors.</i>                                                                              |
| <i>Eis ἀρετήν, to the practice of virtue, for virtue.</i>               | <i>Σαλαμίς, ὄνος, ḡ, Salamis, island on the coast of Attica, celebrated for the victory of the Greeks over the Persians, b. c. 480.</i> |
| <i>Εὐδόξεω, ἥσω, εὐδόξησα (218), to be illustrious, famous.</i>         |                                                                                                                                         |
| <i>Μετά (prep. with accus.), after. Ναυμαχία, ας, ḡ, naval battle.</i>  |                                                                                                                                         |

### 392. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. *Πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε.* 2. *Αὐτοὶ πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε.* 3. *Αὐτοὶ πρὸς Φίλιππον πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε.* 4. *Αὐτοὶ πρὸς Φίλιππον περὶ εἰρήνης πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε.* 5. *Παιδεύομεν ἀνθρώπους εἰς ἀρετήν.* 6. *Ἐπαιδεύθη ὁ Κῦρος ἐν Περσῶν νόμοις.* 7. *Ἡ πόλις τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐδόξησε μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν.* 8. *Ἡ πόλις τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐδόξησε μετὰ τὴν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχίαν πρὸς τὸν Πέρσην.*

#### II.

1. Let us educate our boys in the laws of our coun-

try. 2. In what laws were you educated? 3. I was educated in the laws of the Athenians. 4. Our fathers brought us up to (the practice of) virtue.

---

## LESSON LXXXIII.

### *Complex Substantive Predicate.*

393. The Substantive Predicate may be modified in the various ways already specified for the subject, as also for nouns generally (see 314 and 338), e. g.:

*Kύρος βασιλεὺς ἦν.* *Cyrus was king.*

*Kύρος βασιλεὺς ἦν πρῶτος τῶν Περσῶν.* *Cyrus was the first king of the Persians.*

REM.—The copula *ἐστίν* may be modified by a modal adverb (377), e. g. *Ταῦτα οὐκ ἔστι καλά,* *These things are not beautiful.*

### 394. VOCABULARY.

*Ἄλτια, as, ἡ, cause.*

*Ἀληθής, ἐσ, true.*

*Ἀμφίων, οvos, ὁ, Amphion, son of Zeus, said to have built the walls of Thebes by the music of his lyre.*

*Ἀσφαλής, ἐσ, sure, unfailing.*

*Βαστάζω, ἰσω or ἵω, ἵσα, &c., to test, try.*

*Γλῶσσα, ἡς, ἡ, tongue.*

*Διά (prep. with gen.), by means of, through.*

*Εἶδωλον, ον, τό, image.*

*Εἰδόκιμος, ον, famous, illustrious.*

*Ἐνσέβεια, as, ἡ, piety, religion.*

*Λύρα, as, ἡ, lyre.*

*Οργή, ἡς, ἡ, passion, anger.*

*Παντάχοι, everywhere.*

*Σιωπή, ἡς, ἡ, silence.*

*Φάρμακον, ον, τό, medicine, remedy.*

*Χρυσίον, ον, τό, gold, piece of gold, money.*

*Ψυχή, ἡς, ἡ, soul, spirit, life.*

## 395. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ἡ μέθη μανία ἔστιν.
2. Ἡ μέθη μικρὰ μανία  
ἔστιν.
3. Κύρος βασιλεὺς ἦν.
4. Κύρος εὐδοκιμώτα-  
τος βασιλεὺς ἦν.
5. Πασῶν τῶν ἀρετῶν ἡγεμών ἔστιν  
ἡ εὐσέβεια.
6. Ο χρόνος πάσης ἔστιν ὄργῆς φάρμακον.
7. Πανταχοῦ τῷ νέῳ κόσμῳ ἀσφαλής ἔστιν ἡ σιωπή.
8. Τὸ χρυσὸν ἐν τῷ πυρὶ βασανίζομεν.
9. Ἡ γλώσσα  
πολλῶν ἔστιν αἴτια κακῶν.
10. Λόγος ἀληθῆς ψυχῆς  
πιστῆς εἴδωλον ἔστιν.
11. Ο Ἀμφίων διὰ λύρας τὸ  
Θηθαῖων ἄστυ ἐτείχισεν.

## II.

1. Philip was king.
  2. Philip was king of all Macedonia.
  3. Alexander was the son of this great king.
  4. Who was the father of Linus?
  5. Hermes was the father of Linus.
- 

## LESSON LXXXIV.

*Complex Adjective Predicate.*

396. The Adjective Predicate may be modified,  
I. By Adverbs, e. g.:

**Η** ὁδὸς ἦν ἵσχυρῶς ὅρθια. | *The way was very steep.*

II. By the Genitive, e. g.:

**Ο** παράδεισος ἦν ἀγριῶν | *The park was full of wild  
beasts.*

III. By the Dative, e. g.:

*Τύραννος ἔχθρὸς ἐλευθερίᾳ.* | *A tyrant is hostile to freedom.*

IV. By the Accusative, e. g.:

*Δεινός εἰμι ταῦτην τὴν τέχνην.* | *I am skilled in (as to) that art.*

REM.—For the use of adverbs, see Rule 378.

397. RULE.—*Genitive after Adjectives.*

Many adjectives signifying *desire, care, knowledge, skill, participation, possession, recollection, fulness, and the like*, together with their contraries, take the Genitive, e. g.:

*'Ερημοι συμμάχων ἐσμέν.* | *We are destitute of allies.*  
*'Ιερὸς ὁ χῶρος τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος.* | *The place is sacred to (sacred property of) Artemis.*

[H. 584: C. 357, 375: S. 181, 185.]

398. RULE.—*Dative after Adjectives.*

The Dative is used,

- 1) After a large class of adjectives, to denote the object to which the quality is directed, or for which it exists, e. g.:

*Oἱ πονηροὶ ἀλλήλοις ἔχθροι.* | *The base are hostile to each other.*

- 2) After any adjective to denote manner or means, e. g.:

*Οὐδεὶς φύσει ἀγαθός.* | *No one is good by nature.*  
*Γένει Ἑλλην.* | *A Greek by birth.*

[H. 595, c; 596, 606: C. 398, 415: S. 195, 198.]

399. RULE.—*Accusative after Adjectives.*

An adjective may take an adverbial accusative to define more definitely its application, e.g.:

|                              |                                          |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>Κακός ἐστι τὴν ψυχήν.</i> | <i>He is base in (as to his) spirit.</i> |
| <i>Ποικίλοι τὰ νῶτα.</i>     | <i>Tattooed on their backs.</i>          |

[H. 549 : C. 437 : S. 167.]

REM.—This accusative frequently specifies the *part* to which the quality denoted by the adjective particularly belongs: thus *τὰ νῶτα* specifies the part to which *ποικίλοι* is particularly applicable.

400. Adjectives in any situation, whether as predicate or attribute, are modified according to the above Rules.

## 401. VOCABULARY.

|                                                                 |                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Εὖνοος, οον, or εὖνους, ουν, well disposed, kind.</i>        | <i>Νύξ, νυκτός, ἥ, night. .</i>                      |
| <i>Ιερός, ἄ, ὁν, sacred; τὰ ιερά, victims, sacrifices.</i>      | <i>"Ομοιος, ἀ, ον, like, resembling.</i>             |
| <i>Κύριος, τα, τον, controlling, master, guardian, supreme.</i> | <i>Πονηρός, ἄ, ὁν, bad, base, worthless.</i>         |
| <i>Μακεδονικός, ἡ, ὁν, Macedonian.</i>                          | <i>Φοβερός, ἄ, ὁν, fearful, dreadful, frightful.</i> |
| <i>Μεστός, ἡ, ὁν, full, abounding in.</i>                       | <i>Ωφέλιμος, ον, useful, serviceable.</i>            |

## 402. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. *'Η νὺξ φοβερὰ ἦν.* 2. *'Η νὺξ ἡμῖν φοβερὰ ἦν.*
3. *Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν.* 4. *Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν τὴν πατρίδα.*
5. *Τὰ ιερὰ καλὰ ἦν.* 6. *'Εγὼ Κύρω πιστὸς ἦν.*
7. *Νῦν ὑμῖν εὔνους εἰμί.* 8. *Τὸ χωρίον χρημάτων πολλῶν μεστὸν ἦν.* 9. *'Η Μακεδονικὴ δύναμις πολλῶν*

κακῶν ἔστι μεστή. 10. Ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες ὡφέλιμοι ταῖς πόλεσιν. 11. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τῷ ἀγαθῷ φίλοι. 12. Οἱ πονηροὶ ἀλλήλοις ὅμοιοι. 13. Οἱ δίκαιοι εὐδαίμονες. 14. Ἡ ψυχὴ τοῦ σώματος κυρία ἔστιν.

## II.

1. You are like your father.
  2. These books will be useful to my pupils.
  3. Your garden is beautiful.
  4. My garden is full of beautiful flowers.
- 

## LESSON LXXXV.

*Elements of Simple Sentences.—Recapitulation.*

403. We have seen that the elements of the simple sentence are,

I. *Principal Elements*, viz.:

- 1) Subject.
- 2) Predicate.

II. *Subordinate Elements*, viz.:

- 1) Objective Modifiers.
- 2) Attributive Modifiers.

404. We have also seen that these elements may stand either without qualifying words, in which case they are called *simple*—or with them, in which case they are called *complex*.

405. All subordinate elements stand as the modifiers of *substantives* (including pronouns), *adjectives*, *verbs*, and *adverbs*.

406. Prepositions and conjunctions are properly

connectives, and neither modify nor are modified, though they are used (the former *always* and the latter *often*) as elements in objective or attributive expressions.

407. Interjections are expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, and have no grammatical influence upon the rest of the sentence.

408. The name of a person to whom a sentence is addressed is often introduced into it, but forms no part of the sentence itself.

409. RULE.—*Vocative.*

The name of the person or thing addressed is put in the Vocative, e. g.:

*Taῦτα θαυμάζω, ὦ ἄνδρες | I wonder at these things,  
Αθηναῖοι. | O Athenians.*

[H. 543 : C. 442 : S. 204.]

modified,  
and the lat-  
butive ex-

notion, or  
mathical in-

sentence is  
forms no

ed is put

e things,

## CHAPTER II.

### COMPLEX SENTENCES.

---

#### SECTION I.

##### COMPLEX SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

---

### LESSON LXXXVI.

#### *Sentence as Subject or Predicate.*

410. Entire sentences are often used as elements in the formation of other sentences.

411. Sentences thus formed are called *complex*. (See 291.)

412. A complex sentence may take an entire sentence in place of any one of its elements, i. e. :

- 1) As Subject.
- 2) As Predicate.
- 3) As Object.
- 4) As Attribute.

#### *Sentence as Subject or Predicate.*

413. A declarative sentence may be used as the subject or as the predicate of a complex sentence,

1) Without either connective or change of form, e. g. :

*Oι λόγοι εἰσὶ· Τὸς "Ελλην-* | The words are: “He is de-  
*νας ἐκδίδωσιν.* | livering up the Greeks.”

REM.—In this example the sentence *Tοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐκδίδωσις* becomes the predicate after *εἰσι*.

- 2) By taking the connective *ὅτι* or *ὡς*, and by changing its verb, in case the leading verb is in a historical tense, to the optative, e. g. :

|                                    |                                                    |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Δῆλον ἔστιν ὅτι πρᾶγμά τι</i>   | <i>It is evident that there is some trouble.</i>   |
| <i>Δῆλον ἦν ὅτι πρᾶγμά τι εἴη.</i> | <i>It was evident that there was some trouble.</i> |

REM.—In the first example the sentence *πρᾶγμά τι ἔστιν* becomes the subject of the new sentence, and is introduced without any change of form by the connective *ὅτι*: in the second example, however, it not only takes the connective, but also changes its verb *ἔστιν* to the optative *εἴη*, because the leading verb *ἦν* is in a past tense.

- 3) By changing its subject to the accusative, its verb to the infinitive, and its predicate-adjective or noun (if any) to the accusative, e. g. :

|                                             |                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Βαρβάρων Ἐλληνας ἀρχεῖν εἰκός.</i>       | <i>It is proper that the Greeks should rule the barbarians.</i> |
| <i>Αἰσχρόν ἔστι δικάστην ἀδίκουν εἶναι.</i> | <i>It is base for a judge to be unjust.</i>                     |

#### 414. VOCABULARY.

|                                                       |                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Ἄδικος, ον, unjust.</i>                            | <i>Ἐλληνικός, ἡ, ὁν, Grecian, Hellenic.</i>          |
| <i>Ἀθροίζω, σω, σμαί, σθην, to collect, assemble.</i> | <i>Ἐμπροσθεῖν, before, ὁ ἐμπροσθεῖν, the former.</i> |
| <i>Δηλώω, ὡσω, to show, make plain.</i>               | <i>Ἐπικουρέω, ἡσω, to aid, assist.</i>               |

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Kόρινθος, ον, ἡ, Corinth, im- | Λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι,   |
| portant city in the north-    | ἔλέχθην, to tell, relate, say. |
| ern part of the Pelopon-      | "Οτι (conj.), that.            |
| nesus.                        | Ως, that, how.                 |

## 415. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ο 'Αμφίων διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἀστυν ἐτείχισεν.
2. Λέγεται τὸν 'Αμφίονα διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἀστυν τειχίσαι.
3. Καλὸν ἀδελφοὺς ἀλλήλοις ἐπικουρεῖν.
4. Ἡθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα.
5. Ως ἡθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται.
6. Ως Κύρος ἐτελεύτησεν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ λόγῳ δεδήλωται.

## II.

1. Your father is in the city.
  2. It is said that your father is in the city.
  3. Where is the general?
  4. It is said that he is at Corinth.
  5. It is said that the judge is unjust.
- 

## LESSON LXXXVII.

*Sentence as Modifier of Subject or other Noun.*

416. A sentence introduced to modify the subject or any other noun in a complex sentence, frequently takes the form of the relative clause, e.g.:

|                       |                                      |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Ἡ ὁδὸς ἦν ὥρᾶς ὥρᾳτα. | The way, which you see,<br>is steep. |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|

*Oἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐτείχισαν τὴν πόλιν, ἡ νῦν Ἡράκλεια καλεῖται.* | *The Lacedaemonians fortified the city which is now called Heraclea.*

417. RULE.—*Relative Pronoun.*

The Relative agrees with its antecedent

- 1) In *gender, number, and person*, but its *case* depends upon the construction of the relative clause itself, e. g.:

*Οὗτοι, οὓς ἄρτι ἔλεγον, σοφώτατοί εἰσιν.* | *These whom I just mentioned are the wisest.*

- 2) Sometimes also in *case*, when it would otherwise be in the accusative, while its antecedent is in the genitive or dative, e. g.:

*Αἴγισθος τούτων ἥρχεν, ὃν σὺ λέγεις.* | *Aegisthus commanded these whom you mention.*

[H. 503, 808 : C. 522, 526 : S. 150, 151.]

REM.—Here *ὅν*, which is the object of *λέγεις*, would be regularly in the accusative, but is assimilated to the genitive to agree with *τούτων*.

418. The common position for the relative clause in Greek is directly after the antecedent, though one or more words are not unfrequently allowed to intervene.

419. The antecedent of the relative is often omitted, especially when it is a demonstrative, e. g. :

*Ο δὴ ἔγραψα, δῆλον ἦν.* | *What (that which) I wrote was evident.*

REM.—Here *ο* is the relative, and is the object of *ἔγραψα*; its omitted antecedent is the subject of *ἦν*.

## 420. VOCABULARY.

|                                                                                              |                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ἄδειμαντος, οὐ, ὁ, <i>Adimantus</i> , brother of Plato.                                      | nians over the Persians, B. C. 490.                                      |
| Ἐν, in, at.                                                                                  | Μιλτιάδης, οὐ, ὁ, <i>Miltiades</i> , Athenian commander at Marathon.     |
| Κίμων, ωνος, ὁ, <i>Cimon</i> , father of Miltiades.                                          | Πάρειμι ( <i>παρά</i> , near, and <i>εἰμί</i> ; see 276), to be present. |
| Λίθος, ου, ὁ, sometimes ἥ, stone, rock.                                                      | Ποῖος, ποία, ποῖον, what? of what sort or kind?                          |
| Μαγνῆτις, ιδος, ἡ (106), magnet.                                                             | Σιδηρος, ου, ὁ, iron.                                                    |
| Μαραθών, ὄνος, ἡ, <i>Marathon</i> , plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of the Athe- | Ωφελέω, ἡσω, ησα, ηκα, ημαι, ἡθην, to benefit.                           |

## 421. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ταῦτα σὺ λέγεις. 2. Πάντες ἐπαινοῦμεν ἂ σὺ λέγεις. 3. Ταῦτ' ἔστιν ἂ ἐγὼ ὑμῶν δέομαι. 4. Φίλιππος ἐπιστολὴν ἔπειμψεν. 5. Ἐχω τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἣν ἔπειμψε Φίλιππος. 6. Τὴν λίθον μαγνῆτιν καλοῦσιν. 7. Ἡ λίθος, ἣν μαγνῆτιν καλοῦσιν, ἀγει τὸν σιδηρον. 8. Ποιά ἔστιν ἂ ἡμᾶς ὡφελεῖ; 9. Πάρεστιν Ἀδειμαντος, οὐ ἀδελφός ἔστι Πλάτων.

## II.

1. What are you doing? 2. I am reading the book which you gave me. 3. Miltiades, who conquered the Persians at Marathon, was the son of Cimon.

## LESSON LXXXVIII.

*Sentence as Object of Predicate.*

422. A sentence, whether declarative, interrogative, or imperative, may be used in direct quotation as the object of the predicate of a new sentence. It is then introduced without change, e. g.:

|                                   |                                       |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>Eἰπε· Τὸν ἄνδρα ὄρω.</i>       | <i>He said: "I see the man."</i>      |
| <i>Eἰπε· Τί πράττεις;</i>         | <i>He said: "What are you doing?"</i> |
| <i>Eἰπε· Γράψε τὴν ἐπιστολήν.</i> | <i>He said: "Write the letter."</i>   |

423. In indirect quotation a sentence may become the object of the predicate in a new sentence:

- 1) If *declarative*, by taking the form of the Accusative with the Infinitive, or by taking *ὅτι* or *ὡς* with the finite verb, e. g.:

|                                               |                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>'Ο ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ εὐδαιμων ἔστιν.</i>         | <i>The good man is prosperous.</i>            |
| <i>Τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα εὐδαιμονα εἴναι φημι.</i> | <i>I say that the good man is prosperous.</i> |
| <i>Οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κύρος τέθνηκεν.</i>       | <i>These said that Cyrus had died.</i>        |

- 2) If *interrogative*, either without any change, or by changing the *direct* interrogative word to the *indirect*,\* as *τίς* (*who?*) to

---

\* The indirect interrogative is in most instances formed from the direct, by prefixing *δ*, as *πότε*, *δόπτε*; *ποῦ*, *δηποῦ*, &c.

*ὅστις*; *τί* to *ὅ τι*; *πότε* (*when?*) to *ὅποτε*;  
*ποῦ* (*where?*) to *ὅπου*, e. g.:

|                                           |                                       |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>Tίς ἔστιν ὁ διδάσκαλος;</i>            | <i>Who is the teacher?</i>            |
| <i>Ἐρήσομαι τίς ἔστιν ὁ διδάσκαλος.</i>   | <i>I will ask who is the teacher.</i> |
| <i>Ἐρήσομαι ὅστις ἔστιν ὁ διδάσκαλος.</i> | <i>I will ask who is the teacher.</i> |

3) If *imperative*, by changing the verb to the infinitive, e. g.:

|                               |                                 |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>Μὴ γάμει.</i>              | <i>Do not marry.</i>            |
| <i>"Ελεγόν σοι μὴ γαμεῖν.</i> | <i>I told you not to marry.</i> |

### Use of Moods.

424. In regard to the use of moods in declarative sentences, introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὅς*, and in interrogative sentences in indirect discourse, it may be observed,

- 1) That after the *leading* tenses, there is no change of mood, as in the above examples.
- 2) That after the *historical* tenses, the optative is generally used, though sometimes the indicative is retained, e. g.:

|                                        |                                                |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>"Ἐγνωσαν ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φόβος εἴη.</i> | <i>They knew that the fear was groundless.</i> |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|

REM.—Here the indicative *ἥν* is changed to the optative *εἴη*, because it is made dependent upon a historical tense, *ἐγνωσαν*.

### 425. VOCABULARY.

|                                                                          |                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>Ἐπον,</i> <i>ει,</i> 2 Aor. of <i>εἰπω</i> (not used), <i>I said.</i> | <i>Ἐρωτάω, ἤρω, to ask, ask a question.</i> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|

|                                                    |                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Θέω, θεύσομαι ( <i>defective</i> ), <i>to run.</i> | "Ολβῖος, ἄ, ον, <i>happy, blessed.</i>                         |
| Κλέανδρος, ον, ὁ, <i>Cleander, a Spartan.</i>      | Χρῆ, <i>Fut. χρήσει (impers.), it is necessary, one ought.</i> |

## 426. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ὁρθῶς λέγετε. 2. Εἴπε Κλέανδρος· Ὁρθῶς λέγετε. 3. Εἰπεν· Τμῦν ἥγεμόνας δώσω. 4. Κλέανδρος τῷ Ξενοφῶντι λέγει· Μὴ ποιήσῃς ταῦτα. 5. Τί χρὴ λέγειν; 6. Τμᾶς ἐρωτήσω, Τί χρὴ λέγειν. 7. Δεγέτω, τι ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 8. Μὴ θεῖτε. 9. Οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐβόων ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν. 10. Νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι πατρίδα. 11. Κροῖσος ἐνόμιζεν ἑαυτὸν εἶναι πάντων ὀλβιώτατον.

## II.

1. The boy said, "Give me a book." 2. I said, "I will give you a book." 3. Your father thinks this a very useful book. 4. It is necessary to read good books.

## LESSON LXXXIX.

*Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Place, Time.*

427. Sentences may be used to express some attribute of the action or event denoted by the predicate; and may then be called *adverbial attributive sentences.*

428. Sentences used as *adverbial attributives* of place, are generally introduced by adverbs of place;

as, *οὐ*, *where*, *ὅπου*, *where*, &c. Frequently this adverb has a correlative in the principal member of the sentence, as *ὅπου—ἐνταῦθα*, e. g.:

"*Οπου παιδές εἰσιν, ἐνταῦθ' ἀνάγκη πολλὰς εἰναι βουλήσεις.*" | *Where there are children, there must be many desires.*

REM.—The learner will observe that the assertion is, that *there must be many desires (where?) where there are children*. The clause beginning with *ὅπου* is therefore in effect an *adverb of place*.

429. Sentences used to denote the *adverbial attribute* of time, are generally introduced by adverbs of time, as *ὅτε*, *when*; sometimes with a correlative in the principal member, as *ὅτε—τότε*.

"*Αμφιάραος, ὅτε ἐπὶ Θήβας ἐστράτευσε, πλεῖστον ἐκτήσατο ἔπαινον.*" | *Amphiaraus, when he fought against Thebes, obtained great praise.*

"*Οτε τὸ ἥαρ ἥλθε, τότε τὰ ἄνθη θάλλει.*" | *When spring comes, then the flowers bloom.*

### *Use of Moods in Temporal and Local Clauses.*

430. Subordinate clauses used to express *place* and *time*, generally take the verb in the indicative mood. We must notice, however, the following important exceptions :

- 1) The compounds of *ἄν*, as *ὅταν* (*ὅτε* and *ἄν*), *ὅπόταν* (*ὅπότε* and *ἄν*), *ἔπειδάν* (*ἔπειδή* and *ἄν*), &c., and adverbs of place with *ἄν*, as *οὐ ἄν*, require the *Subjunctive*, e. g.:

"*Ἐπειδάν ἄπαντα ἀκούσητε,*" | *When you have heard all,*  
*κρίνατε.* | *judge.*

2) Clauses introduced by *πρίν* generally take the infinitive, e. g. :

|                                                         |                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 'Αναβάλνει Χειρίσοφος πρίν τινα αἰσθέσθαι τῶν πολεμίων. | <i>Chirisophus goes up before any one of the enemy perceives it.</i> |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|

### 431. VOCABULARY.

|                                                                                              |                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 'Αριαῖος, οὐ, ὁ, <i>Ariaeus</i> , commander under Cyrus.                                     | "Οδε, ἥδε, τόδε (see 176), <i>this, this which follows.</i>                   |
| 'Αχάριστος, οὐ, <i>ungrateful.</i>                                                           | Οἴκηστις, εως, ἵ, <i>abode, dwelling.</i>                                     |
| Διαβάλλω (διά and βάλλω), βαλῶ, 2 Α. ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, ημαι, ἥθην, <i>to slander, accuse.</i> | "Οπου, <i>where.</i>                                                          |
| 'Ενοικέω (ἐν and οἰκέω), ἥσω, ἐνώκησα, <i>to dwell, inhabit.</i>                             | Πρόξενος, οὐ, ὁ, <i>Proxenus</i> , Grecian commander under the younger Cyrus. |
| 'Ἐπει, <i>when, after.</i>                                                                   | Συνοικία, ας, ἵ, <i>house for several families, lodging-house.</i>            |
|                                                                                              | Τισσαφέρνης, εος, ὁ, <i>Tissaphernes</i> , Persian satrap.                    |

### 432. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. 'Ετελεύτησε Δαρεῖος.
2. 'Επει ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν.
3. "Οπου εὶς ἐνοικεῖ, οἰκίαν καλοῦμεν.
4. "Οπου πολλοὶ μίαν οἰκησιν ἔχουσι, συνοικίαν καλοῦμεν.
5. Πρόξενος εἶπεν, Λύτός εἰμι δν ζητεῖς.
6. 'Ο ἄνθρωπος εἶπεν, "Επεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος.
7. 'Επει Πρόξενος εἶπεν, ὅτι αὐτός εἰμι δν ζητεῖς, εἶπεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος τάδε.
8. Πονηρός ἐστι πᾶς ἀχάριστος ἄνθρωπος.

#### II.

1. When did the Athenians conquer the Persians?
2. The Athenians conquered the Persians at

Marathon, when Darius was king. 3. Where there are good laws, there are good citizens.

---

## LESSON XC.

*Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Cause, Manner, Condition.*

433. Sentences used to assign a cause or reason for an action or event denoted by the principal verb, are called *causal clauses*. They are usually introduced either by a pure causal conjunction, as *ὅτι*, *διότι*, or by *ἐπει*, *ἐπειδή*, *ὅτε*, *ὅπότε*, *ὡς*, which have reference both to *cause* and *time*, e. g.:

*Toὺς παῖδας ζηλῶ, ὅτι νεώ-* | *I envy the children, be-*  
*τερού εἰσιν.* | *cause they are younger.*

434. Attributive sentences of *manner* sometimes take the form of a comparison, and sometimes indicate the manner or character of an action or event by giving its *results* or *consequences*, e. g.:

*"Ωςπερ φρονοῦμεν, οὕτω* | *As we think, so we speak.*  
*λέγομεν.*

*Οὕτως ἀγνωμόνως ἔχετε,* | *Are you so senseless as to  
 ὥστε διὰ τούτων ἐλπί-  
 ζετε;* | *hope that by these  
 means? &c.*

435. Clauses denoting consequence or result are introduced by *ὡστε* or *ὡς*, and generally take the *infinitive* mood; though the finite verb is sometimes used, especially when the *fact itself* is to be made emphatic, as in the second of the above examples.

436. Conditional sentences are of four kinds :

1) Those which assume the condition, e. g. :

*Εἰ τι ἔχει, δίδωσιν.* | *If he has any thing, he gives it, or is giving it.*

REM.—Here assuming that he has something, we affirm that he gives it.

2) Those which represent the condition as a *present uncertainty*, i. e. as one which at the present moment may or may not be realized, e. g. :

*'Εάν τι ἔχῃ, δώσει.* | *If he has any thing, he will give it.*

3) Those which represent the condition as a *mere possibility*, i. e. as one which has not yet been realized, but may or may not be at some future time, e. g. :

*Εἰ τι ἔχοι, διδοίη ἄν.* | *If he should have any thing, he would give it.*

4) Those which represent the condition as an *impossibility*, i. e. as one which has not been realized, and never can be, e. g. :

*Εἰ τι εἶχεν, ἐδίδουν ἄν.* | *If he had any thing, he wbuld give it.*

*Εἰ τι ἔσχεν, ἐδώκειν ἄν.* | *If he had had any thing, he would have given it.*

REM.—In both these examples, the condition relates to a definite time—the former to the present, the latter to the past; and is represented then as not realized.

437. In regard to the use of moods in conditional sentences, it may be observed,

1) That the *condition* is expressed in the *first* of

the above forms by *εἰ* with the *indicative*, in the *second* by *ἔάν* with the *subjunctive*, in the *third* by *εἴ* with the *optative*, and in the *fourth* by *εἴ* with the *indicative*, the imperfect for present time and the aorist for past time.

- 2) That the *consequence* is expressed in the *first* and *second* by the *indicative*, sometimes by the *imperative*, in the *third* by *ἄν* with the *optative*, and in the *fourth* by *ἄν* with the *indicative*, the imperfect for present time and the aorist for past time.

### 438. VOCABULARY.

|                                                                        |                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| 'Αδικέω, ἥσω, <i>to do wrong, to injure.</i>                           | Θάνατος, οὐ, δ, <i>death.</i>                              |
| *Ἀν ( <i>particle</i> ), denoting uncertainty, possibility. (See 436.) | Καί, and, also.                                            |
| 'Απαλλάγη, ἡς, ἡ, <i>escape, escape from.</i>                          | Οὖτος (before consonants generally οὔτω), <i>thus, so.</i> |
| 'Εάν ( <i>particle</i> ), <i>if.</i>                                   | Πολυμᾶθής, ἐς, <i>having much learning, very learned.</i>  |
| Εἰ, <i>if.</i>                                                         | Πυκτεύω, σω, <i>to bow.</i>                                |
| 'Επειδή, <i>since, when.</i>                                           | Φιλοράθής, ἐς, <i>fond of learning.</i>                    |
| *Ἐργον, οὐ, τό, <i>work, deed, business, duty.</i>                     | Φρονέω, ἥσω, <i>to think, have in mind.</i>                |
| *Ἐρμαῖον, οὐ, τό, <i>favor, privilege, good luck.</i>                  | *Ωσπερ, ας, <i>just as.</i>                                |

### 439. EXERCISES.

#### I.

1. Χειρίσοφος ἥγείσθω, ἐπειδὴ Λακεδαιμόνιός ἔστιν.
2. Θαυμάζομεν ὅτι οἱ φιλόσοφοι οὐ τιμῶνται. 3. Εἰ θυητὸς εἰ, θυητὰ καὶ φρόνει. 4. Εἰ θεοὶ εἰσὶν, ἔστι καὶ

έργα θεῶν. 5. Ἐὰν ἡς φιλομαθής, ἔσῃ πολυμαθής.  
 6. Εἰ τοῦτο ποιήσαις, ἀδικήσαις ἄν. 7. Εἰ ἦν ὁ θάνατος τοῦ παντὸς ἀπαλλαγῆ, ἔρμαιον ἀν ἦν τοῖς κακοῖς.  
 8. "Ωσπέρ οἱ βάρβαροι πυκτεύουσιν, οὕτω πολεμεῖτε Φιλίππῳ.

## II.

1. Always speak as you think.
2. We honor the general, because he is brave.
3. We shall honor him, if he is brave.
4. If you say that, you speak the truth.
5. If you say that, you will speak the truth.

## SECTION II.

## COMPLEX SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

## LESSON XCI.

*Principal Elements, Abridged.—Modifiers of Subject, Abridged.*

440. An infinitive sentence used as subject or predicate, may have its own subject omitted when it expresses a general truth, or when its subject may be easily supplied, e. g.:

*Tὸ ἐπιτιμᾶν ράδιόν ἔστιν. | To find fault is easy.*

REM. 1.—Here *ἐπιτιμᾶν* is the subject, but its own subject is omitted, because, the truth being a general one, any subject may be supplied: thus, *that you, I, any one, should find fault* is easy.

REM. 2.—The infinitive used substantively, whether with or without a subject, sometimes takes the article, as in the above example, *tὸ ἐπιτιμᾶν*, and sometimes omits it.

subj  
ping  
retar

attri

O

Ἡσα  
ρει

Κροῖο  
λεύ

RE  
followi

44

A

is put.

441. The relative clause, whether modifying the subject or any other noun, may be abridged by dropping the relative, and sometimes also the copula, and retaining the attribute.

442. When a relative clause is thus abridged, the attribute may be expressed,

1) By a *participle* agreeing with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate of the relative clause would have been expressed by a *verb*, e. g.:

*\*Ο ταῦτα ἔχων, πλούτεῖ.* | *He who has these things  
is rich.*

2) By an *adjective* agreeing with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate would have been expressed by an *adjective* and the copula *εἰμί*, e. g.:

*\*Ἡσαν κῶμαι πολλαὶ πλή-  
ρεις πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν.* | *There were many villages  
(which were) full of  
many good things.*

3) By a *noun* in apposition with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate would have been expressed by a *noun* and the copula *εἰμί*, e. g.:

*Κροῖσος, ὁ Λυδῶν βασι-  
λεὺς, ἐπλούτει.* | *Croesus, (who was) the  
king of the Lydians,  
was rich.*

REM.—Combining the above with article 316, we have the following

#### 443. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun, is put,

- 1) In the same case as that noun, when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

*Κροῖσος, ὁ βασιλεύς.* | *Croesus, the king.*

- 2) In the genitive, when it denotes a different person or thing, e. g.:

*'Ο Λυδῶν βασιλεύς.* | *The king of the Lydians.*

[H. 499, 558 : C. 331, 382 : S. 136, 173.]

#### 444. VOCABULARY.

|                                                               |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Καλῶς, <i>well, nobly.</i>                                    | Υγιαίνω, <i>ὑγιανῶ, ὑγιάνα,</i> <i>to be well, be in health.</i> |
| Μακεδών, <i>όνος, ὁ, Macedonian.</i>                          | "Ων, <i>οὐσα, ὅν</i> (276), <i>being.</i>                        |
| Νοσέω, <i>ήσω, to be sick, be ill.</i>                        |                                                                  |
| Προδίδωμι ( <i>πρό and δίδωμι,</i><br>268), <i>to betray.</i> |                                                                  |

#### 445. EXERCISES.

##### I.

1. *Αἰσχρόν* ἔστι προδοῦναι τοὺς εὐεργέτας. 2. *Tὸ* ὑγιαίνειν ἀγαθόν ἔστιν. 3. *Tὸ* νοσεῖν κακόν ἔστιν. 4. *Tὸ* ὑγιαίνειν ἀγαθὸν εἶναι νομίζω. 5. *Ηδύ* ἔστι τὸ ἔχειν χρήματα. 6. *Oὐχ* ἡδὺ πολλοὺς ἔχθροὺς ἔχειν. 7. Βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν; 8. "Ελληνες δύντες βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν; 9. Φίλιππος, ὁ Μακεδόνων βασιλεύς, ἔγραψε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. 10. "Ομηρος τοὺς πολεμήσαντας ἐνεκωμίασεν. 11. "Ομηρος καλῶς τοὺς πολεμήσαντας τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐνεκωμίασεν.

##### II.

1. Miltiades, the Athenian general, conquered Darius the king of the Persians. 2. We love those who love us. 3. Let us love those who hate us. 4. It is pleasant to have friends.

## LESSON XCII.

*Modifiers of Predicate, Abridged.*

446. When the subject of an infinitive sentence used as object is the same person or thing as that of the verb on which it depends, it is omitted, e. g. :

*'Ομολογῶ ἀδίκειν.* | *I confess that I do wrong.*

REM.—Here *ἀδίκειν* is the direct object of *ὅμολογῶ*. Its subject *ἐμέ* is omitted, because it is the same person as the subject of *ὅμολογῶ*, i. e. *ἐγώ*, implied in the termination of the verb.

447. When the subject of the infinitive is thus omitted, any predicate noun or adjective after the infinitive is attracted into the nominative to agree with the subject of the principal verb, e. g. :

*Νομίζω οὐδὲν χείρων εἶναι* | *I think that I am not at τῶν ἄλλων.* | *all worse than the others.*

448. An attributive sentence of *time, cause, manner, condition, &c.*, may be abridged,

1) When its subject is some person or thing mentioned in the principal clause, by dropping the subject, and generally the connective, and retaining the predicate in the form either of a *participle* or of a *noun* or *adjective*, with or without *Ὥν* (*οὖσα, ὅν*), in agreement with that noun in the principal clause, e. g.:

|                                 |                                                                  |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Κύρος συλλέξας στράτευμα</i> | <i>Cyrus having collected</i>                                    |
| <i>ἐποιήρκει τὴν πόλιν.</i>     | <i>(i. e. when he had collected) an army, besieged the city.</i> |

*Κῦρος ἔτι παῖς ὁν πάντων | Cyrus while still a boy was  
κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο. | thought the best of all.*

- 2) When the subject is some person or thing not mentioned in the principal clause, by dropping the connective and putting the subject in the genitive, and changing the verb to the participle in agreement with it. This construction is called the *Genitive Absolute*, e. g. :

*Περικλέους ἥργουμένου, κα- | While Pericles led, the  
λὰ ἔργα ἀπεδείξαντο οἱ | Athenians exhibited no-  
Ἀθηναῖοι. | ble deeds.*

449. RULE.—*Agreement of Participles.*

Participles, like adjectives (315), agree in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, with the nouns to which they belong. (See examples above.)

[H. 498 : C. 444 : S. 137.]

450. RULE.—*Genitive Absolute.*

A noun and a participle standing grammatically independent of the rest of the sentence, are put in the Genitive Absolute. (See above example.)

[H. 790 : C. 638 : S. 192.]

451. Comparisons of inequality take two different constructions :

- 1) The connective *ἢ* may be used ; and then the following noun is generally in the same case as the corresponding noun before *ἢ*, e. g. :

*Μετέζων εἰλλὴ ἐγώ. | You are taller than I.*

- 2) The connective may be omitted ; and then the following noun is put in the genitive, e. g. :

Boύ  
λ  
λ  
in  
Ἐλε  
Πρέ  
co  
αύτ  
4. Ε  
Θεού  
κόστ  
κάλλ  
"Ελ  
ούστι

1  
3. Υ  
wise

*Meίζων ἐμοῦ εἰ.* | You are taller than I.

452. RULE.—*Comparison.*

The comparative degree is followed,

- 1) Without *ἢ* by the genitive.
- 2) With *ἢ* by the case of the corresponding noun before it. (See examples above.)

[H. 660 : C. 351 : S. 186.]

453. VOCABULARY.

|                                                                                                                         |                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβού-<br>λημαι, ἐβουλήθην or ἡβου-<br>λήθην ( <i>Depon.</i> ), to be will-<br>ing, wish, desire. | Πορθέω, ήσω, to destroy, plun-<br>der.                                |
| Ἐλεύθερος, ἄ, ον, free.                                                                                                 | Σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα,<br>σέσωσμαι, ἔσωθην, to save,<br>preserve. |
| Πρέπω, πρέψω, ἐπρεψα, to be be-<br>coming, to suit.                                                                     | Ὑγίεια, ας, ἥ, health.                                                |

454. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Βούλομαι ἀλληθεύειν.* 2. 'Ο δῆμος οὐ βούλεται  
αὐτὸς δουλεύειν. 3. 'Ο δῆμος βούλεται ἐλεύθερος εἶναι.
4. Θεός ἔστιν ὁ σώζων τὰ πάντα. 5. Λέγεται τοὺς  
Θεοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦ Διὸς βασιλεύεσθαι. 6. 'Ο κάλλιστος  
κόσμος τῷ νικᾶν πρέπει. 7. 'Ο Ξενοφῶν ἐνόμιζε τὸν  
κάλλιστον κόσμον τῷ νικᾶν πρέπειν. 8. "Ελλην ὁν  
"Ἐλληνας ἀδικεῖ. 9. Δίκαια λέγοντες πολλοὶ ἀδικα ποι-  
οῦσιν. 10. *Tί ἔστι μεῖζον ἀγαθὸν ἀνθρώποις ὑγιείας;*

II.

1. He thinks he is wise. 2. We think he is wise.
3. You think you are wise. 4. We think you are  
wise. 5. What is better than virtue?

## CHAPTER III.

### COMPOUND SENTENCES.

#### SECTION I.

#### COMPOUND SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

### LESSON XCIII.

#### *Classes of Compound Sentences.*

455. A compound sentence is one which consists of two or more independent, though related, sentences.

REM.—The sentences, thus united, may themselves be either simple, complex, or compound.

456. Compound sentences may be divided into three classes, viz. :

1) *Copulative* sentences; in which two or more thoughts are presented in harmony with each other, e. g. :

*Πρεσβεύετε.*

*You send ambassadors.*

*Κατηγορεῖτε.*

*You make accusation.*

*Πρεσβεύετε καὶ κατηγορεῖτε.*

*You send ambassadors and make accusation.*

2) *Disjunctive* sentences; in which a choice between two or more thoughts is offered, e. g. :

λέγεις  
οὐδείς

45  
τέ, or

REM  
firmative  
more in  
and sele  
and ma  
as belo  
has the

45  
clause  
—καλ;

'Ορθῶς  
τῷ ν

459  
connect

460  
genera  
ἀλλά.

461  
μέν and

'Ο  
C

*ἢ λέγε τι σιγῆς κρείττον  
ἢ σιγὴν ἔχε.* | Either say something better than silence, or keep silence.

3) *Adversative sentences*; in which the thoughts stand opposed to each other, e. g. :

*Λέγεις μὲν εὖ, πράττεις δ' οὐδέν.* | You speak well, but you do nothing.

457. Copulative clauses may be connected by *kai*, *τέ*, or *οὐτε*.

REM.—*Kai* is the most common, and may be used as the affirmative connective in all cases, unless the preceding member is more important than that which follows: *τέ*, which is an enclitic and seldom used in prose, indicates a more intimate relationship, and may be used when the second member represents something as belonging to the first, or derived from it, &c. *Oὐτε* (*οὐ* and *τέ*) has the force of *and not*.

458. Frequently a connective appears in both clauses; thus we find the following correlatives: *kai—kal*; *τέ—τέ*; *τέ—kal*; *οὐτε—οὐτε*, e. g. :

*Ορθῶς τε λέγετε, καὶ ἐγὼ τῷ νόμῳ πείσομαι.* | You speak well, and I will obey the law.

459. Disjunctive sentences usually employ the connective *ἢ* or the correlatives *ἢ—ἢ*.

460. The most common adversative particle is *δέ*, generally with the correlative *μέν*; the strongest is *ἀλλά*.

461. The article is often used with the correlatives *μέν* and *δέ*, as follows :

|                        |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>'Ο μέν — ὁ δέ.</i>  | <i>The one — the other.</i> |
| <i>Oἱ μέν — οἱ δέ.</i> | <i>Some — others.</i>       |

## 462. VOCABULARY.

|                                                                       |                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| 'Αλλά, <i>but.</i>                                                    | Μισθοδότης, <i>ou, ó, paymaster.</i>                          |
| Δέ, <i>but, and, correlative of μέν.</i>                              | 'Οπισθοφυλάκεω, <i>ήσω, to guard or command the rear.</i>     |
| *Εμπεδώω, <i>ώσω, to observe, keep inviolate.</i>                     | *Ορκος, <i>ou, ó, oath.</i>                                   |
| Λύω, λῦσω, <i>ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέ-λύμαι, ἔλυθην, to violate, break.</i> | Οὐδέποτε, <i>never.</i>                                       |
| Μέν, <i>indeed, on the one hand; often omitted in translating.</i>    | Οὔτε, <i>neither; οὔτε—οὔτε, neither—nor.</i>                 |
|                                                                       | Τέ ( <i>enclitic</i> ), <i>and; τὲ καὶ οτέ—καί, both—and.</i> |

## 463. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. *Εὺ λέγετε.* 2. *Ποιήσω ταῦτα.* 3. *Εὺ λέγετε καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα.* 4. *Εὺ τε λέγετε καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα.* 5. *Ο μὲν φιλεῖ, ὁ δὲ φιλεῖται.* 6. *Ἡγείτο μὲν Χειρόσοφος, ὡπισθοφυλάκει δὲ Ξενοφῶν.* 7. *Ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐμπεδοῦμεν τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὄρκους, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι τὰς σπουδὰς λελύκασιν.* 8. *Οὔτε ήμεῖς ἔτι Κύρου στρατιώται, οὔτε ἐκεῖνος ήμῖν ἔτι μισθοδότης.*

## II.

1. The boy is playing. 2. The ~~is~~ is writing a letter to her mother. 3. The boy is ~~is~~ and the girl is writing a letter to her mother. ~~is~~ ~~oy~~ is playing, but the girl is writing a letter to ~~he~~ mother.

*Compos.*

## 464.

frequent  
jects, a  
and the  
such a f  
e. g. :

*Kritias**Αλκιβι-*  
*λεί.**Πλάτων**Kritias**Σωκράτης**Kritias**καὶ Π**ώμιλοι**REM.—*

simple sent-  
ences  
when all th

## SECTION II.

## COMPOUND SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

## LESSON XCIV.

*Compound Elements.—Subjects, United.—Predicates, United.*

464. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ from each other only in their *subjects*, and then these subjects are generally united, and the other elements appear but once, though in such a form as to agree with the compound subject, e. g.:

Κριτίας Σωκράτει ώμιλει.

*Critias associated with Socrates.*

Αλκιβιάδης Σωκράτει ώμιλει.

*Alcibiades associated with Socrates.*

Πλάτων Σωκράτει ώμιλει.

*Plato associated with Socrates.*

Κριτίας καὶ Αλκιβιάδης Σωκράτει ώμιλείτην.

*Critias and Alcibiades associated with Socrates.*

Κριτίας καὶ Αλκιβιάδης καὶ Πλάτων Σωκράτει ώμιλονν.

*Critias, Alcibiades, and Plato associated with Socrates.*

REM.—Here, it will be observed, the predicates of the three simple sentences are all in the singular, but when the first two sentences are united the predicate is changed to the dual, and when all three are united, to the plural.

465. RULE.—*Agreement, Number.*

The predicate generally agrees in number with its compound subject, as in the above examples, though the plural is often used for the dual when two singular subjects are united.

[H. 511 : C. 544 : S. 157, 3.]

466. RULE.—*Agreement, Person.*

The verb must agree in person with the compound subject, unless the various members are of different persons, in which case it takes the first person in preference to the second, and the second in preference to the third, e. g. :

*'Τμεῖς καὶ ἐγώ τάδε λέγομεν. | You and I say this.*

[H. 511 : C. 544 : S. 157, 3.]

467. When the subjects are of different genders, any predicate-adjective in the plural generally takes the gender of one of the subjects, preferring the *mascu-line* to the *feminine* and the *feminine* to the *neuter*; unless the subjects denote things without life, in which case it is usually neuter, with the copula in the singular, e. g. :

*Καὶ ηγυνὴ καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθόι εἰστιν.* Both the woman and the man are good.

*Πόλεμος καὶ στάσις ὀλέθρια ταῖς πόλεσίν ἔστιν.* War and sedition are destructive (things) to cities.

REM.—Sometimes the predicate, whether verb or adjective, agrees with one of the subjects, and is understood with the rest, e. g.: *Σύ τε Ἑλληνεῖς καὶ ἡμεῖς*, Both you and we are Greeks.

468. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ only in their *predicates*, and then these predicates are united, while the other elements appear but once, e. g. :

Kύρος  
Kύρος  
σκεψή  
Kύρος  
καὶ

RE  
the sa  
cates,  
is inju

RE  
but se  
bers, w  
μαλάκοι

46

Βασιλεὺς  
plur.  
Κριτίας  
the t  
ens.

Μέρων,  
man  
er C

470

1. .  
πλεῖστη  
πλεῖστη  
Πλάτων  
ἡσαν.  
μέγας,  
Λυκοῦρος  
Λυκοῦρος  
καὶ Μέ

**Κύρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν παίει.**

**Κύρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν τιτρώσκει.**

**Κύρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν παίει καὶ τιτρώσκει.**

*Cyrus strikes his brother.*

*Cyrus wounds his brother.*

*Cyrus strikes and wounds his brother.*

REM. 1.—When the modifiers of the several predicates are not the same, they must be associated with their respective predicates, e. g.: ‘Ο Δαρεῖος ἀδικεῖ τὴν πόλιν καὶ ποιεῖ πόλεμον, Darius is injuring the city and making war.

REM. 2.—If the predicate is expressed by a copula and attribute separately, the copula being the same in the several members, we have only to unite the attributes, e. g.: “Ατολμός εἰ καὶ μαλάκος, You are cowardly and effeminate.

#### 469. VOCABULARY.

**Βασίλειον, ου, τό** (common in plur.), *palace.*

**Κριτίας, ου, ὁ,** *Critias*, one of the thirty tyrants of Athens.

**Μένων, ωνος, ὁ,** *Menon*, commander under the younger Cyrus.

**Πλεῖστος, η, ον** (superl. of πολύς), *most, very many.*

**Πλήρης, εις, full,** *full of, abundant in.*

**Πολιτικός, ἡ, ὁν,** *constitutional, political.*

#### 470. EXERCISES.

##### I.

1. *Κριτίας πλεῖστα κακὰ ἐποίησεν.* 2. *Ἀλκιβιάδης πλεῖστα κακὰ ἐποίησεν.* 3. *Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης πλεῖστα κακὰ ἐποιησάτην.* 4. *Σωκράτης σοφὸς ἦν.* 5. *Πλάτων σοφὸς ἦν.* 6. *Σωκράτης καὶ Πλάτων σοφοὶ ἦσαν.* 7. *Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασίλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας, ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, ἀ ἐκεῦνος ἐθήρευεν.* 8. *Δυκούργον θαυμάζομεν.* 9. *Δυκούργον τιμῶμεν.* 10. *Δυκούργον θαυμάζομεν καὶ τιμῶμεν.* 11. *Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων εἰσὶν ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ἡμέτεροι δὲ*

*στρατηγοί.* 12. Τοῦτο ποιεῖν οὔτε πολιτικὸν οὔτε δέ-  
καιόν ἔστιν. 13. Ο Φίλιππος οὔτε ἀδικεῖ τὴν πόλιν  
οὔτε ποιεῖ πάλεμον.

## II.

1. My brothers admire this beautiful city. 2. My father admires this beautiful city. 3. Both my father and my brothers admire this beautiful city. 4. We love our parents. 5. We both love and honor our parents.
- 

## LESSON XCV.

*Compound Elements.—Modifiers of Subject, United.*  
—*Modifiers of Predicate, United.—Elements Com-  
mon to Different Members.*

471. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ only in the *modifiers* of their *subjects*; and then these modifiers may be united, and the other elements of the sentence appear but once, e. g.:

|                                                                                 |                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Μένων ὑμέτερος εὐεργέτης</i>                                                 | <i>Menon your benefactor is honored.</i>                       |
| <i>τιμᾶται.</i>                                                                 |                                                                |
| <i>Μένων ὑμέτερος στρατηγὸς</i>                                                 | <i>Menon our general is honored.</i>                           |
| <i>τιμᾶται.</i>                                                                 |                                                                |
| <i>Μένων ὑμέτερος μὲν εὐεργέ-<br/>της, ὑμέτερος δὲ στρατη-<br/>γὸς τιμᾶται.</i> | <i>Menon, your benefactor<br/>but our general, is honored.</i> |

472. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ only in the *objects* of their

*predicates*; and then these objects may be united, and the other elements of the sentence appear but once, e. g.:

*Tὴν πόλιν καὶ τὴν ἄκραν | We are guarding the city  
φυλάττομεν.*

473. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ from each other only in the *attributes* of their *predicates*; and then these attributes may be united, and the other elements appear but once, e. g.:

*'Ο Κύρος ἐπολιόρκει Μίλη-  
τον κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ | Cyrus besieged Miletus by  
θάλασσαν.*

474. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ from each other in two or more of their elements, and still have one or more in common. When this is the case, the parts which are common to the several members appear in one of them, but are usually omitted in the rest, e. g.:

*'Η οἰκία χειμῶνος μὲν εὐή-  
λιος ἔστω, τοῦ δὲ θέρους | In winter let your house  
εὖσκιος.*

REM.—Here, it will be observed, the common elements, *οἰκία* and *ἔστω*, appear but once, while all the other parts retain their positions in their respective members.

#### 475. VOCABULARY.

|                                                          |                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>Γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, land, earth.</i>                          | <i>Θάλαττα (or ασσα), ης, ἡ,<br/>sea.</i> |
| <i>Δεσπότης, ου, ὁ, despot, ruler,<br/>master, lord.</i> | <i>Katá (prep. with accus.), on,</i>      |

|                                                             |                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>through, by; κατὰ γῆν, by land.</i>                      | <i>Σύμμαχος, οὐ, δὲ, ally, auxiliary.</i> |
| <i>Προσκύνέω (πρός and κυρέω), τίσω, to worship, adore.</i> | <i>Τιμή, ἡς, ἡ, honor, esteem.</i>        |

## 476. EXERCISES.

## I.

1. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος μέγας. 2. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος καλός. 3. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος μέγας καὶ καλός. 4. Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων, ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὑργέται, ὑμέτεροι δὲ στρατηγοί, ἐν μεγάλῃ τιμῇ εἰσιν. 5. Οὐδένα δεσπότην προσκυνοῦμεν. 6. Τοὺς θεοὺς προσκυνοῦμεν. 7. Οὐδένα δεσπότην, ἀλλὰ τοὺς θεοὺς προσκυνοῦμεν. 8. Τίνα χρόνον ἡ τίνα καιρὸν ζητεῖτε; 9. Ἐνίκων οἱ ὑμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 10. Νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους.

## II.

1. Philip, the king of the Macedonians, conquered the Athenians. 2. Philip, the father of Alexander, conquered the Athenians. 3. Philip, the king of the Macedonians and the father of Alexander, conquered the Athenians.

## LESSON XCVI.

*Classification of Sentences.—Recapitulation.*

477. Sentences may be divided, according to the form in which the thought is expressed, into three classes :

47  
to thei479  
have se

I.

1

2

II.

1

2

480

viz.:

1

2

- 1) *Declarative Sentences*, which assume the form of an assertion.
- 2) *Interrogative Sentences*, which assume the form of a question.
- 3) *Imperative Sentences*, which assume the form of a command, exhortation, or entreaty.

478. Again: sentences may be divided, according to their structure, into three classes :

- 1) *Simple Sentences*, which express but a single thought, i. e. make but one assertion, ask but one question, or give but one command.
- 2) *Complex Sentences*, which express two or more thoughts so related that one or more of them are made dependent upon the others.
- 3) *Compound Sentences*, which express two or more independent thoughts.

### I. SIMPLE SENTENCES.

479. The elements of the simple sentence, as we have seen, are of two kinds :

#### I. *Principal Elements* :

- 1) Subject.
- 2) Predicate.

#### II. *Subordinate Elements* :

- 1) Objective Modifiers.
- 2) Attributive Modifiers.

480. These elements appear in two different forms, viz. :

- 1) *Simple*, i. e. without modifiers.
- 2) *Complex*, i. e. with modifiers.

## II. COMPLEX SENTENCES.

### A. *Complex Sentences, Unabridged.*

481. A simple sentence may become complex by having one or more sentences substituted for one or more of its constituent elements.

482. A sentence thus used as an element in the formation of a complex sentence, may be itself either *simple, complex, or compound.*

483. The subordinate character of a sentence thus used may be denoted,

- 1) By a subordinate connective without any change in the sentence itself.
- 2) By change of form without the use of a connective.
- 3) By both a connective and a corresponding change of form.

### B. *Complex Sentences, Abridged.*

484. Complex sentences are abridged in two ways :

- 1) A portion of the subordinate clause is omitted, and the rest remains unchanged.
- 2) A portion of the subordinate clause is omitted, and the rest is changed to adapt it to its new situation.

## III. COMPOUND SENTENCES.

### A. *Compound Sentences, Unabridged.*

485. Compound sentences may be formed by co-ordinating any two or more sentences, whether simple, complex, or compound.

486. This co-ordination is of three distinct kinds :

- 1) Copulative.
- 2) Disjunctive.
- 3) Adversative.

B. *Compound Sentences, Abridged.*

487. When the several members of a compound sentence have one or more parts in common, those parts, as we have seen in the last few lessons, generally appear but once in the sentence.

G

488.

*βατον,*  
*ἐποίουν*

489.

*Προσκα-*  
*δτι θυσ-*  
*αύτόν.*  
*ὑπὸ σοῦ*

490.

*Θάνετο*  
*εὐθαλή*  
*μαρασμ*  
*δὲ μητρ*

PART II.  
GREEK SELECTIONS.

---

I. FABLES.

---

1.—THE WOLF.

488. *Λύκος ἵδων ποιμένας ἐσθίοντας ἐν σκηνῇ πρόβατον, Ἡλίκος, ἔφη, ἀν τὸν ἦν θόρυβος, εἰ ἐγὼ τοῦτο ἐποίουν!*

2.—THE WOLF AND THE LAMB.

489. *Λύκος ἀμνὸν ἐδίωκεν. Οὐ δὲ εἰς ναὸν κατέφυγε. Προσκαλούμένου δὲ τοῦ λύκου τὸν ἀμνὸν καὶ λέγοντος, ὅτι θυσιάσει αὐτὸν ὁ ἴερεὺς τῷ θεῷ, ἐκεῦνος ἔφη πρὸς αὐτόν· Ἀλλ' αἱρετώτερόν μοί ἐστι θεῷ θυσίαν εἶναι, ηὔπὸ σοῦ διαφθαρῆναι.*

3.—THE GARDENER.

490. *Κηπωρῷ τις ἐπιστὰς ἀρδεύοντι λάχανα ἐπυνθάνετο αὐτοῦ, δι᾽ ἣν αἰτίαν τὰ μὲν ἄγρια τῶν λαχάνων εὐθαλῆ τέ ἐστι καὶ στερεά, τὰ δὲ ἥμερα λεπτὰ καὶ μεμαρασμένα· κάκεῦνος ἔφη· Ἡ γῆ τῶν μὲν μήτηρ, τῶν δὲ μητριαά ἐστιν.*

## 4.—THE WOMAN AND THE HEN.

491. *Γυνή τις χήρα ὅρνιν εἶχε, καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν  
ώδην αὐτῇ τίκτουσαν. Νομίσασα δὲ, ώς, εἰ πλείους τῇ  
ὅρνιθι κριθὰς παραβάλοι, διὸ τέξεται τῆς ἡμέρας, τοῦτο  
πεποίηκεν. Ἡ δὲ ὅρνις πιμελὴς γενομένη οὐδὲ ἄπαξ τῆς  
ἡμέρας τεκεῖν ἥδυνατο.*

## 5.—THE BIRDS AND THE PEACOCK.

492. *Τῶν ὀρνίθων βουλομένων ποιῆσαι βασιλέα,  
ταὼς ἑαυτὸν ἥξιον διὰ τὸ κάλλος χειροτονεῖν. Αἴρου-  
μένων δὲ τοῦτον τῶν ἄλλων, ὁ κολοιὸς ἔφη· Ἄλλ' εἰ,  
σοῦ βασιλεύοντος, ὁ ἀετὸς ἡμᾶς καταδιώκειν ἐπιχειρή-  
σει, πῶς ἡμῖν ἐπαρκέσεις;*

## 6.—THE WILD AND THE TAME ASS.

493. *"Ονος ἄγριος ὅνον ἡμερον ἵδων ἐν τινι εὐηλίῳ  
τόπῳ, ἐμακάριζεν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τῇ εὐεξίᾳ τοῦ σώματος καὶ  
τῇ τῆς τρυφῆς ἀπολαύσει. "Τστερον δὲ ἵδων αὐτὸν  
ἀχθοφοροῦντα καὶ τὸν ὀνηλάτην ὅπισθεν ἐπόμενον καὶ  
ροπάλοις αὐτὸν παίοντα ἔφη· Ἄλλ' ἔγωγε οὐκέτι σε εὐ-  
δαιμονίζω· ὁρῶ γὰρ, ὅτι οὐκ ἄνευ κακῶν μεγάλων τὴν  
εὐδαιμονίαν ἔχεις.*

## 7.—THE DOG AND HIS MASTER.

494. *"Ἐχων τις κύνα Μελιταῖον καὶ ὅνον, διετέλει τῷ  
κυνὶ προσπαῖξων· καὶ εἴ ποτε ἔξω δεῖπνον εἶχεν, ἐκάμιζέ  
τι αὐτῷ. Ὁ δὲ ὅνος ἤλωσας προσέδραμεν αὐτὸς καὶ  
σκιρτῶν ἐλάκτισε τὸν δεσπότην· καὶ οὗτος ἀγανακτήσας  
ἐκέλευσε παίοντα αὐτὸν ἀναγαγεῖν πρὸς τὸν μυλῶνα καὶ  
τούτον δῆσαι.*

49  
θεία  
δρεις,  
γάρ τ  
αὐτὸν  
μὴ δι  
ρεις.

49  
μηκα  
Θέρος  
ἄλλ  
Θέρος

49  
καὶ π  
ἔφη δ  
κριθή

49  
ἐλάφο  
σασθε  
μετ' α  
χαλιν  
συνομ  
έδούλ

## 8.—THE TRUMPETER.

495. Σαλπιγκτής στρατὸν ἐπισυνάγων, καὶ κρατή-  
θεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ἐβόα· Μὴ κτείνετέ με, ὡς ἄν-  
δρες, εἰκῇ καὶ μάτην· οὐδένα γὰρ ὑμῶν ἀπέκτεινα· πλὴν  
γὰρ τοῦ χαλκοῦ τούτου, οὐδὲν ἄλλο κτῶμαι. Οἱ δὲ πρὸς  
αὐτὸν ἔφασαν· Διὰ τοῦτο γὰρ μᾶλλον τεθνήξῃ, ὅτι σύ,  
μὴ δυνάμενος πολεμεῖν, τοὺς πάντας πρὸς μάχην ἐγεί-  
ρεις.

## 9.—THE CICADA AND THE ANTS.

496. Χειμῶνος ὥρᾳ τέττιξ λιμώττων ἦτε τοὺς μύρ-  
μηκας τροφήν· Οἱ δὲ μύρμηκες εἶπον αὐτῷ· Διὰ τὸ τὸ  
Θέρος οὐ συνῆγες τροφήν; ὁ δὲ εἶπεν· Οὐκ ἐσχόλαζον,  
ἄλλ’ ἥδον μουσικῶς· οἱ δὲ γελάσαντες εἶπον· Ἄλλ’ εἰ  
Θέρους ὥραις ηὔλεις, χειμῶνος ὄρχοῦ.

## 10.—THE HORSE AND HIS GROOM.

497. Κριθὴν τὴν τοῦ ἵππου ὁ ἵπποκόμος κλέπτων  
καὶ πωλῶν, τὸν ἵππον ἔτριβε καὶ ἐκτένιζε πάσας ἡμέρας·  
ἔφη δὲ ὁ ἵππος· Εἰ θέλεις ἀληθῶς καλὸν εἶναί με, τὴν  
κριθὴν τὴν τρέφουσαν μὴ πώλει.

## 11.—THE HORSE AND THE STAG.

498. Ἡππος κατεῖχε λειμῶνα μόνος· ἐλθόντος δὲ  
ἐλάφου καὶ διαφθείροντος τὴν νομήν, βουλόμενος τιμωρή-  
σασθαι τὸν ἔλαφον, ἡρώτα τιν' ἀνθρώπον, εἰ δύναιτο  
μετ' αὐτοῦ κολάσαι τὸν ἔλαφον· ὁ δὲ ἔφησεν, ἐὰν λάβῃ  
χαλινὸν, καὶ αὐτὸς ἀναβῇ ἐπ' αὐτὸν, ἔχων ἀκόντια·  
συνομολογήσαντος δέ, ἀντὶ τοῦ τιμωρήσασθαι, αὐτὸς  
ἐδούλευσεν ἥδη τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ.

## 12.—STAG.

499. "Ελαφος διψήσας ἐπὶ πηγὴν ἥλθεν· ἵδων δὲ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκιάν, τοὺς μὲν πόδας ἐμέμφετο ὡς λεπτοὺς καὶ ἀσθενεῖς δύντας· τὰ δὲ κέρατα αὐτοῦ ἐπήνει ὡς μέγιστα καὶ εὐμήκη. Μηδέπω πιών, κυνηγοῦ καταλαβόντος, ἔφευγεν· ἐπὶ πολὺν δὲ τόπον δραμῶν καὶ εἰς ὅλην ἐμβάσι, τοὺς κέρασιν ἐμπλακεὶς ἐθηρεύθη· ἔφη δέ· 'Ω μάταιος ἐγὼ, ὃς ἐκ μὲν τῶν ποδῶν ἐσώθην, οἵς ἐμεφόμην, ἐκ δὲ τῶν κεράτων προεδόθην, οἵς ἐκαυχώμην.

## 13.—THE FOX AND THE LION.

500. 'Αλώπηξ μήπω θεασαμένη λέοντα, ἐπειδὴ κατάτια τύχην αὐτῷ συνήντησε, τὸ μὲν πρώτον οὔτως ἐφοβήθη, ὡς μικροῦ καὶ ἀποδανεῖν. "Ἐπειτα τὸ δεύτερον θεασαμένη, ἐφοβήθη μέν, οὐ μὴν ὡς τὸ πρότερον. 'Εκ τρίτου δέ τούτον θεασαμένη, οὔτως αὐτοῦ κατεθάρρησεν, ὡς καὶ προσελθοῦσα διαλεχθῆναι.

## 14.—THE LION, THE ASS, AND THE FOX.

501. Λέων καὶ ὄνος καὶ ἀλώπηξ κοινωνίαν ποιησάμενοι, ἔξῆλθον πρὸς ἄγραν. Πολλῆς οὖν θήρας συλληφθείσης, προσέταξεν ὁ λέων τῷ ὄνῳ διελεῖν αὐτοῖς· ὁ δὲ τρεῖς μερίδας ποιησάμενος ἐκ τῶν ἶσων, ἐκλέξασθαι τούτους προύτρέπετο. Καὶ ὁ λέων θυμωθεὶς, τὸν ὄνον κατέφαγεν. Εἴτα τῇ ἀλώπεκῃ μερίζειν ἐκέλευσεν· ἡ δ', εἰς μίαν μερίδα πάντα σωρεύσασα, ἑαυτῇ βραχύ τι κατέλιπε. Καὶ ὁ λέων πρὸς αὐτήν· Τίς σε, ὡς βελτίστη, διαιρεῖν οὔτως ἐδίδαξεν; ἡ δ' εἶπεν· 'Η τοῦ ὄνου συμφορά.

50  
δεῦρυ  
50  
κοιμᾶ  
50  
κόσια  
50  
συμπλ  
σωθῆται  
50  
κὸς οὐ  
ἀδελφ  
50  
μὴ τρε  
θανόντ  
θην·  
50  
ὑπεισε  
δρον,  
50  
"Εμαλ  
ἔφη, ζ  
πολλά  
51  
κρὸν ἐ<sup>τ</sup>  
πρῶτο  
51

II. JESTS.

---

502. Σχολαστικὸς οἰκίαν πωλῶν, λίθον ἀπ' αὐτῆς εἰς δεῖγμα περιέφερεν.

503. Σχολαστικὸς θέλων εἰδέναι, εἰ πρέπει αὐτῷ κοιμᾶσθαι, καμμύστας ἐσοπτρίζετο.

504. Σχολαστικὸς μαθὼν ὅτι ὁ κόραξ ὑπὲρ τὰ διακόσια ἔτη ζῇ, ἀγοράστας κόρακα εἰς ἀπόπειραν ἔτρεφεν.

505. Σχολαστικὸς εἰς χειμῶνα ναυαγῶν, καὶ τῶν συμπλεόντων ἐκάστου περιπλεκομένου σκεῦος πρὸς τὸ σωθῆναι, ἐκεῖνος μίαν τῶν ἀγκυρῶν περιεπλέξατο.

506. Διδύμων ἀδελφῶν εἰς ἐτελεύτησε. Σχολαστικὸς οὖν ἀπαντήσας τῷ ζῶντι ἡρώτα· Σὺ ἀπέθανες, η ὁ ἀδελφός σου;

507. Σχολαστικὸς θέλων τὸν ἵππον αὐτοῦ διδάξαι μὴ τρώγειν πολλὰ, οὐ παρέβαλεν αὐτῷ τροφάς. Ἀποθανόντος δὲ τοῦ ἵππου τῷ λιμῷ, ἔλεγε· Μέγα ἐξηιώθην· ὅτε γὰρ ἔμαθε μὴ τρώγειν, τότε ἀπέθανεν.

508. Σχολαστικὸς ἰδὼν στρουθία ἐπὶ δένδρου, λάθρῳ ὑπεισελθὼν ὑφαπλώσατο τὸν κόλπον, καὶ ἔσειε τὸ δένδρον, ὡς ὑποδεξόμενος τὰ στρουθία.

509. Σχολαστικὸς σχολαστικῷ συναντήσας εἶπεν· Ἐμαθον ὅτι ἀπέθανες· κἀκεῖνος, Ἄλλ' ὄρᾶς με ἔτι, ἔφη, ζῶντα. Καὶ ὁ σχολαστικός, Καὶ μὴν ὁ εὐπών μοι πολλῷ σου ἀξιοπιστότερος ὑπάρχει.

510. Σχολαστικὸς κολυμβᾶν βουλόμενος, παρὰ μικρὸν ἐπυγήη. Ὁμοσεν οὖν μὴ ἄψασθαι ὑδατος. ἐὰν μὴ πρῶτον μάθῃ κολυμβᾶν.

511. Σχολαστικὸς φίλῳ συναντήσας εἶπε· Καθ'

ῦπνους σε ἴδων προσηγόρευσα. 'Ο δὲ, Σύγγνωθή μοι,  
ὅτι οὐ προσέσχον.

512. Σχολαστικὸς ναυαγεῖν μέλλων, πινακίδας ἦτε,  
ἴνα διαδήκας γράφῃ. Τοὺς δὲ οἰκέτας ὄρῶν ἀλγοῦντας  
διὰ τὸν κίνδυνον, ἔφη. Μὴ λυπεῖσθε, ἐλευθερῶ γὰρ  
ὑμᾶς.

513. Σχολαστικὸς ποταμὸν βουλόμενος περᾶσαι  
ἀνῆλθεν ἐς τὸ πλοῖον ἔφιππος· πυθομένου δέ τινος τὴν  
αἰτίαν ἔφη, σπουδάζειν.

514. Σχολαστικὸς ἀπορῶν δαπανημάτων τὰ βιβλία  
αὐτοῦ ἐπίπρασκε, καὶ γράφων πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἔλεγε.  
Σύγχαιρε ἡμῖν, πάτερ· ἥδη γὰρ ἡμᾶς τὰ βιβλία τρέ-  
φει.

515. Σχολαστικῷ φίλῳ ἔγραψεν, ἐν 'Ελλάδι ὅντι,  
βιβλία αὐτῷ ἀγοράσαι· τοῦ δὲ ἀμελήσαντος, ὡς, μετὰ  
χρόνου, τῷ φίλῳ συνώφθη, εἶπε. Τὴν ἐπιστολὴν, ἦν  
περὶ βιβλίων ἀπέστειλάς μοι, οὐκ ἐκομισάμην.

— • • —

### III. ANECDOTES.

AGESILAUS.

516. 1. 'Ο 'Αγησίλαος ἐρωτώμενος, πῶς μεγάλην  
δόξαν περιεποιήσατο, θανάτου καταφρονήσας, ἔφη. 2.  
'Ἐπιξητοῦντός τινος, τίνα δεῖ μανδάνειν τοὺς παῖδας·  
Ταῦτ', εἶπεν, οἵς καὶ ἄνδρες γενόμενοι χρήσονται.  
3. 'Ἐρωτώμενος, διὰ τί μάλιστα παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους  
εὐδαιμονούσιν οἱ Σπαρτιάται· Διότι, εἶπε, παρὰ τοὺς  
ἄλλους ἀσκοῦσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι.

5  
Δακε  
οὶ πο  
δαιμο  
'Αγι  
σθαι  
πολλ

5  
πιστο  
μέν, ἐ<sup>ν</sup>  
ναν βι  
βιάδη  
σται,  
Δακε  
τοὺς

5  
ἰδεῖν  
Αἰσχ  
σθαι.  
τριάκ  
βεῖτα

52  
τί ἐστ  
'Ονειδ

## LAGIS.

517. 1. Ἀγις, ὁ Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεύς, ἐφη τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους μὴ ἐρωτᾶν, ὅπόσοι εἰσίν, ἀλλὰ ποῦ εἰσίν οἱ πολέμιοι. 2. Ἐρωτῶντός τινος, πόσοι εἰσὶν οἱ Λακεδαιμονίοι, "Οσοι ἵκανοι, εἶπε, τοὺς κακοὺς ἀπερύκειν. 3. Ἀγις, ὁ βασιλεύς, ἐν Μαντινείᾳ κωλυόμενος διαμάχεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις πλείσσιν οὐσιν, εἶπεν· Ἀνάγκη πολλοῖς μάχεσθαι τὸν ἄρχειν πολλῶν βουλόμενον.

## ALCIBIADES.

518. 1. Εἰπόντος τινὸς πρὸς τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, Οὐ πιστεύεις τῇ πατρίδι τὴν περὶ σεαυτοῦ κρίσιν; Ἐγὼ μέν, ἐφη, οὐδὲ τῇ μητρὶ, μή πως ἀγνοήσασα τὴν μέλαιναν βάλῃ ψῆφον ἀντὶ τῆς λευκῆς. 2. Ἀκούσας ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης, ὅτι θάνατος αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ κατέγνωσται, Δεξιώμεν οὖν, εἶπεν, αὐτοῖς ὅτι ζῶμεν· καὶ πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους τρεψάμενος τὸν Δεκελικὸν ἥγειρεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πόλεμον.

## ALEXANDER.

519. 1. Ἀλέξανδρος, προτρεπομένων τινῶν αὐτὸν ἰδεῖν τὰς Δαρείου θυγατέρας καὶ τὴν γυναικα, ἐφη, Αἰσχρὸν τοὺς ἄνδρας νικήσαντας ὑπὸ γυναικῶν ἡττᾶσθαι. 2. Ἀλέξανδρος ἀκούσας ὅτι Δαρεῖος μυριάδας τριάκοντα εἰς παράταξιν ἄγει, ἐφη, Εἴς μάγειρος οὐ φοβεῖται πολλὰ πρόβατα.

## ANACIARSIS.

520. 1. Ἀνάχαρσις ὁ Σκύθης ἐρωτηθεὶς ὑπό τινος, τί ἔστι πολέμιον ἀνθρώποις; Αὔτοί, ἐφη, αὐτοῖς. 2. Ὁνειδιζόμενος ὑπὸ Ἀττικοῦ, ὅτι Σκύθης ἔστιν, ἐφη·

Αλλ' ἐμοὶ μὲν δινείδος ή πατρίς, σὺ δὲ τῆς πατρίδος.  
3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί ἐστιν ἐν ἀνθρώποις ἀγαθόν τε καὶ φαῦλον, ἔφη, Γλῶσσα.

## ANTALCIDAS.

521. 1. Ἀνταλκίδας πρὸς τὸν ἀμαθεῖς καλοῦντα τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. Αθηναῖον, Μόνοι γοῦν, εἴπει, ήμεῖς οὐδὲν μεμαθήκαμεν παρ' ὑμῶν κακόν. 2. Ἐπέρου δ' Ἀθηναίου πρὸς αὐτὸν εἰπόντος, ἀλλὰ μὴν ήμεῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ Κηφισοῦ πολλάκις ὑμᾶς ἐδιώξαμεν, Ἡμεῖς δέ, ἔφη, οὐδέποτε ἀπὸ τοῦ Εύρωτα. 3. Σοφιστοῦ τινος μέλλοντος ἀναγυγνώσκειν ἐγκώμιον Ἡρακλέους, Τις γάρ αὐτὸν, ἔφη, ψέγει;

## ANTISTHENES.

522. 1. Ἀντισθένης ποτὲ ἐπαινούμενος ὑπὸ πονηρῶν, Ἀγωνιῶ, ἔφη, μή τι κακὸν εἰργασμαί. 2. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί αὐτῷ περιγέγονεν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας, ἔφη. Τὸ δύνασθαι ἑαυτῷ ὄμιλεν. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί τῶν μαθημάτων ἀναγκαιότατον, ἔφη. Τὸ κακὰ ἀπομαθεῖν.

## ARISTIPPUS.

523. 1. Ἀρίστιππος ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί αὐτῷ περιγέγονεν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας, ἔφη, Τὸ δύνασθαι πᾶσι θαρρούντως ὄμιλεν. 2. Συνισταντός τινος αὐτῷ υἱόν, γῆτησε πεντακοσίας δραχμάς· τοῦ δὲ εἰπόντος, Τοσούτου δύναμαι ἀνδράποδον ὡνήσασθαι, Πρίω, ἔφη, καὶ ἔξεις δύο. 3. Ονειδιζόμενός ποτε ἐπὶ τῷ πολυτελῶς ζῆν, Εἰ τοῦτ', ἔφη, φαῦλόν ἐστιν, οὐκ ἀν ἐν ταῖς τῶν θεῶν ἑορταῖς ἐγίγνετο. 4. Λοιδορούμενός ποτε ἀνεχόρει· τοῦ δὲ ἐπιδιώκοντος εἰπόντος, Τί φεύγεις; "Οτι, φησί, τοῦ μὲν κακῶς λέγειν σὺ τὴν ἔξουσίαν ἔχεις, τοῦ δὲ μὴ ἀκούειν ἔγώ.

524  
κέρδος  
μὴ πι  
Χάρις,  
δευμένη  
τεθνηκ  
τῆς χλ  
ἐπὶ πρ  
τῆς πα  
τοὺς κ  
ἀνθρώ  
ἀλλὰ τ  
νον, ω  
σκοπεῦ

525  
διὰ μέ  
δης δη  
προεχ  
Αἰσώπ  
τὸς ἀρξ  
τὴν αὐτ  
ποταμό  
ταῦτα ε  
Δήμητρ  
πόλεως

526  
ἴδοις ἀγ

## ARISTOTLE.

524. 1. Ἀριστοτέλης ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί περιγγυεταὶ κέρδος τοῖς ψευδομένοις, "Οταν, ἔφη, λέγωσιν ἀληθειαν, μὴ πιστεύεσθαι. 2. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί γηράσκει ταχύ, Χάρις, ἔφη. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τίνι διαφέρουσιν οἱ πεπαιδευμένοι τῶν ἀπαιδεύτων, "Οσῳ, εἶπεν, οἱ ζῶντες τῶν τεθνηκότων. 4. Κατανοήσας μειράκιον ἐπὶ πολυτελείᾳ τῆς χλαμύδος σεμνυνόμενον, Οὐ παύσει, ἔφη, μειράκιον, ἐπὶ προβάτου δορᾶ σεμνυνόμενος; 5. Ἀριστοτέλης τῆς παιδείας ἔφη τὰς μὲν ρίζας εἶναι πικράς, γλυκεῖς δὲ τοὺς καρπούς. 6. Ὁνειδιζόμενός ποτε, ὅτι πονηρῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐλεημοσύνην ἔδωκεν, Οὐ τὸν τρόπον, ἔφη, ἀλλὰ τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν ἡλέησα. 7. Πρὸς τὸν καυχώμενον, ὡς ἀπὸ μεγάλης πόλεως εἴη, Οὐ τοῦτο, ἔφη, δεῖ σκοπεῖν, ἀλλ' εἰ τις μεγάλης πατρίδος ἀξιός ἐστιν.

## DEMADES.

525. 1. Δημάδης ὁ ῥήτωρ εἶπεν, ὅτι δι' αἵματος, οὐ διὰ μέλανος τοὺς νόμους ὁ Δράκων ἔγραψε. 2. Δημάδης δημηγορῶν ποτε ἐν Ἀθήναις, ἐκείνων δὲ μὴ πάντη προσεχόντων, ἐδεήθη αὐτῶν, ὅπως ἐπιτρέψῃσιν αὐτῷ Αἰσώπειον μῦθον εἰπεῖν. Τῶν δὲ προτρεψαμένων, αὐτὸς ἀρξάμενος ἔλεγε· Δήμητρα καὶ χελιδῶν καὶ ἔγχελυς τὴν αὐτὴν ἔβαδιζον ὄδόν· γενομένων δὲ αὐτῶν κατά τινα ποταμόν, ἡ μὲν χελιδῶν ἔπτη, ἡ δὲ ἔγχελυς κατέδυ· καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐσιώπησεν. Ἐρομένων δ' αὐτῶν, Τί οὖν ἡ Δήμητρα ἔπαθεν; ἔφη, Κεχόλωται ύμῖν, οἵτινες τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα ἔάσαντες Αἰσώπειον μῦθον ἀνέχεσθε.

## DIOGENES.

526. 1. Ἐρωτηθεὶς ὁ Διογένης, ποῦ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἴδοι ἀγαθοὺς ἄνδρας, "Ἄνδρας μέν, εἶπεν, οὐδαμοῦ, παῖ-

δας δὲ ἐν Λακεδαιμονίῳ. 2. Ἰδών ποτε μειράκιον ἔρυθριῶν, Θάρρει, ἔφη, ταιοῦτόν ἐστι τῆς ἀρετῆς τὸ χρῶμα. 3. Πρὸς τὸν εἰπόντα, Πολλοί σου καταγελῶσιν, 'Αλλ' ἐγώ, ἔφη, οὐ καταγελῶμαι. 4. Εἰς Μύνδου ἐλθὼν καὶ θεασάμενος μεγάλας τὰς πύλας, μικρὰν δὲ τὴν πόλιν, "Ανδρες Μύνδιοι, ἔφη, κλείσατε τὰς πύλας, μὴ ἡ πόλις ὑμῶν ἐξέλθῃ. 5. Ἀλεξάνδρου ποτὲ ἐπιστάντος αὐτῷ καὶ εἰπόντος, 'Εγώ εἰμι Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ μέγας βασιλεύς, Κάγω, φησί, Διογένης ὁ κύων. 6. Λύχνου μενδ' ἡμέραν ἄψας, "Ανδρωπον, ἔφη, ζητῶ. 7. "Οτε ἀλοὺς καὶ πωλούμενος ἡρωτήθη, τί οἶδε ποιεῖν, ἀπεκρίνατο, 'Ανδρῶν ἄρχειν· καὶ πρὸς τὸν κήρυκα, Κήρυσσε, ἔφη, εἴ τις ἐθέλει δεσπότην αὐτῷ πρίασθαι. 8. Μοχδηροῦ τινος ἀνδρώπουν ἐπιγράφαντος ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν· Μηδὲν εἰσίτω κακόν· 'Ο οὖν κύριος τῆς οἰκίας, ἔφη, ποὺ εἰςέλθοι ἀν; 9. Πρὸς τὸν πυθόμενον, ποίᾳ ὥρᾳ δεῖ ἀριστᾶν, Εἰ μὲν πλούσιος, ἔφη, ὅταν θέλῃ, εἰ δὲ πένης, ὅταν ἔχῃ. 10. Πλάτωνος ὄρισμαντος, τίλας ἀλεκτρύνα εἰσήνεγκεν εἰς τὴν σχολὴν αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἔφη, Οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ Πλάτωνος ἀνδρωπος.

## ERAMINONDAS.

527. 1. Ἐπαμινώνδας ἔνα εἰχε τρίβωνα· εἰ δέ ποτε αὐτὸν ἔδωκεν εἰς γναφέιον, αὐτὸς ὑπέμενεν οἴκοι δι' ἀπορίαν ἐτέρου. 2. Ἐπαμινώνδας, ὁ Θηβαῖος, ἴδωρ στρατόπεδον μέγα καὶ καλὸν, στρατηγὸν οὐκ ἔχον, 'Ηλίκον, ἔφη, θηρίον, καὶ κεφαλὴν οὐκ ἔχει.

## LEONIDAS.

528. 1. Λεωνίδας, ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, λέγοντός τινος, Άπο τῶν διστευμάτων τῶν βαρβάρων οὐδὲ τὸν ἥλιον

ἰδεῖν ἔ  
μαχεσό  
ἡμῶν ο  
3. Τοῦ  
ψε. Μ

529  
λίτας  
πεστέρ  
Πρὸς τ  
σασδαι  
ποίησο  
μικρὰς  
μηδέπο

530  
ἀναλαμ  
Περίκλ  
'Αθηνα  
έαυτὸν  
δ' αὐτὸ

531.  
κρείττο  
γοῦντο  
πος 'Α  
ἐνιαυτὸ  
γὰρ ἐν  
Παρμεν

ιδεῖν ἔστιν· Οὐκούν, ἔφη, χάριεν, εἰ ὑπὸ σκιὰν αὐτοῖς μαχεσόμεδα; 2. "Αλλου δὲ εἰπόντος, Πάρεισιν ἐγγὺς ἡμῶν οἱ πολέμιοι· Οὔκουν, ἔφη, καὶ ἡμεῖς αὐτῶν ἐγγύς; 3. Τοῦ Ξέρξου γράψαντος, Πέμφον τὰ ὅπλα, ἀντέγραψε· Μολὼν λάβε.

## LYCURGUS.

529. 1. Λυκούργος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος εἴθισε τοὺς πολίτας κομᾶν λέγων, ὅτι τοὺς μὲν καλοὺς ἡ κόμη εὐπρεπεστέρους ποιεῖ, τοὺς δὲ αἰσχροὺς φοβερωτέρους. 2. Πρὸς τὸν ἀξιοῦντα δημοκρατίαν ἐν τῇ πόλει καταστήσασδαι ὁ Λυκούργος εἶπε, Σὺ πρώτος ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ σου ποίησον δημοκρατίαν. 3. Πυνθανομένου τινὸς, διὰ τι μικρὰς οὖτω καὶ εὐτελεῖς ἔταξε τὰς θυσίας· "Οπως, ἔφη, μηδέποτε τιμῶντες τὸ θεῖον διαλείπωμεν.

## PERICLES.

530. 1. 'Ο Περικλῆς, ὃπότε μέλλοι στρατηγεῖν, ἀναλαμβάνων τὴν χλαμύδα πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔλεγε, Πρόσεχε, Περίκλεις, ἐλευθέρων μέλλεις ἄρχειν, Ἐλλήνων καὶ Ἀθηναίων. 2. Μέλλων ἀποδνήσκειν ὁ Περικλῆς αὐτὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐμακάριζεν, ὅτι μηδεὶς Ἀθηναῖων μέλαν ἴμάτιον δι' αὐτὸν ἐνεδύσατο.

## PILIP.

531. 1. Φίλιππος, ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου πατήρ, ἔλεγε, κρείττον εἶναι στρατόπεδον ἐλάφων, λέοντων στρατηγοῦντος, ἢ λεόντων, ἐλάφου στρατηγοῦντος. 2. Φίλιππος Ἀθηναίους μακαρίζειν ἔλεγεν, εἰ καذ' ἔκαστον ἐνιαυτὸν αἱρεῖσθαι δέκα στρατηγοὺς εὑρίσκουσιν· αὐτὸς γὰρ ἐν πολλοῖς ἔτεσιν ἕνα μόνον στρατηγὸν εύρηκεν, Παρμενίωνα.

## SOCRATES.

532. 1. Ὁ Σωκράτης ἔλεγε τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἀνδρώ-  
πους ζῆν, ἵν' ἐσθίοιεν, αὐτὸν δὲ ἐσθίειν, ἵνα ζῷη. 2. Τῆς  
γυναικὸς εἰπούσης, Ἀδίκως ἀποθνήσκεις· Σὺ δὲ, ἔφη,  
δικαίως ἐβούλου; 3. Ἰδὼν μειράκιον πλούσιον καὶ  
ἀπαιδευτον, Ἰδού, ἔφη, χρυσοῦν ἀνδράποδον. 4. Ἐρω-  
τηθεὶς, τίνων δεῖ μάλιστα ἀπέχεσθαι, Τῶν αἰσχρῶν καὶ  
ἀδίκων ηδονῶν, ἔφη.

## THYMISTOCLES.

533. 1. Τῶν τὴν θυγατέρα μνωμένων ὁ Θεμιστο-  
κλῆς τὸν ἐπιεικῆ τοῦ πλουσίου προτιμήσας, Ἄνδρα ἔφη  
ζητεῦν χρημάτων δεόμενον μᾶλλον ἢ χρήματα ἀνδρός.  
2. Θεμιστοκλῆς ἔτι μειράκιον ὅν ἐν πότοις ἐκυλινδεῖτο·  
ἐπεὶ δὲ Μιλτιάδης στρατηγῶν ἐνίκησεν ἐν Μαραθῶνι  
τοὺς βαρβάρους, οὐκ ἔτι ἦν ἐντυχεῖν ἀτακτοῦντι Θεμι-  
στοκλεῖ. Πρὸς δὲ τοὺς θαυμάζοντας τὴν μεταβολὴν ἔλε-  
γεν, Οὐκ ἔἼ με καθεύδειν, οὐδὲ ῥᾳδυμέν τὸ Μιλτιάδου  
τρόπαιον. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς δὲ, πότερον Ἀχιλλεὺς ἐβού-  
λετ' ἀν εἶναι ἢ Ὅμηρος; Σὺ δὲ αὐτὸς, ἔφη, πότερον  
ἡγελεις ὁ νικῶν ἐν Ὁλυμπιάσιν ἢ ὁ κηρύσσων τοὺς  
νικῶντας εἶναι; 4. Θεμιστοκλῆς πρὸς τὸν Εὔρυθιάδην  
τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον ἔλεγέ τι ὑπεναντίον, καὶ ἀνέτεινεν  
αὐτῷ τὴν βακτηρίαν ὁ Εύρυθιάδης. Ὁ δέ, Πάταξον μέν,  
ἔφη, ἄκουσον δέ.

## ZENO.

534. 1. Ζήνων δοῦλον ἐπὶ κλοπῇ ἐμαστίγου. Τοῦ  
δὲ εἰπόντος, Εἴμαρτό μοι κλέψαι, Καὶ δαρῆναι, ἔφη.  
2. Πρὸς τὸ φλυαροῦν μειράκιον, Διὰ τοῦτο, εἶπε, δύο  
ώτα ἔχομεν, στόμα δὲ ἐν, ἵνα πλείω μὲν ἀκούωμεν, ηττονα  
δὲ λέγωμεν. 3. Νεανίσκου πολλὰ λαλοῦντος, Ζήνων  
ἔφη, Τὰ δτά σου εἰς τὴν γλῶσσαν συνερρύηκεν.

534  
ὑπὲρ τ  
ναίων  
ἀγράμ  
, Αριστ  
Γιγνώσ  
μὲν οὐ  
ρίᾳ, σ  
δωκεν.  
τὴν ἐν  
γράψα  
σκιάν,  
νικῶν.  
λιν ἔλ  
σιος ἐ<sup>π</sup>  
έκεινον  
6. Ὁ  
βραδέο  
γὰρ εἰ  
λάλουν  
θούς.  
λαλεῖν  
Κλεομ  
ἐπιχώ  
ποιητή  
Εἰλώτ  
θεῖς, δ  
ἔφη, τ  
Ξενοκρ  
μήτε

## MISCELLANEOUS ANECDOTES.

535. 1. Ἡ Πελίου θυγάτηρ Ἀλκηστις ἡθέλησεν ὑπὲρ τοῦ αὐτῆς ἀνδρὸς ἀποθανεῖν. 2. Ἐπει, τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὄρμωμένων ἐπὶ τὸν ἔξοστρακισμόν, ἀνθρώπος ἀγράμματος καὶ ἄγροικος ὅστρακον ἔχων προσῆλθεν Ἀριστείδη, κελεύων ἐγγράψαι τὸ δόνομα τοῦ Ἀριστείδου, Γιγνώσκεις γάρ, ἔφη, τὸν Ἀριστείδην; τοῦ δὲ ἀνθρώπου μὲν οὐ φήσαντος, ἀχθεσθαι δὲ τῇ τοῦ δικαίου προσηγορίᾳ, σιωπήσας ἐνέγραψε τὸ δόνομα τῷ ὁστράκῳ καὶ ἀπέδωκεν. 3. Ἀρχιδάμος ὁ Ἀγηστιλάου, Φιλίππου μετὰ τὴν ἐν Χαιρωνείᾳ μάχην ἐκληροτέραν αὐτῷ ἐπιστολὴν γράψαντος, ἀντέγραψεν, Εἰ μετρήσεις τὴν σεαυτοῦ σκιὰν, οὐκ ἀν εὔροις αὐτὴν μείζονα γεγενημένην ἢ πρὶν νικᾶν. 4. Βίων ὁ σοφιστὴς τὴν φιλαργυρίαν μητρόπολιν ἔλεγε πάσης κακίας εἶναι. 5. Ὁ νεώτερος Διονύσιος ἔλεγε πολλοὺς τρέφειν σοφιστάς, οὐ θαυμάζων ἐκείνους, ἀλλὰ δι' ἐκείνων θαυμάζεσθαι βουλόμενος. 6. Ὁ Ζεῦξις, αἰτιωμένων αὐτὸν τινῶν, ὅτι ζωγραφεῖ βραδέως, Ὁμολογώ, εἰπεν, ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ γράφειν, καὶ γὰρ εἰς πολὺν. 7. Ἰσοκράτης, ὁ ῥήτωρ, νεανίου τινὸς λάλου σχολάζειν αὐτῷ βουλομένου, διττοὺς ἥτησε μισθούς. Τοῦ δὲ τὴν αἰτίαν πυθομένου, Ἔνα, ἔφη, μέν, ἵνα λαλεῖν μάθῃς, τὸν δὲ ἐτερον, ἵνα σιγᾶν. 8. Ἐλεγεν ὁ Κλεομένης, ὁ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεύς, κατὰ τὸν ἐπιχώριον τρόπον, τὸν Ὁμηρον Λακεδαιμονίων εἶναι ποιητὴν, ὡς χρὴ πολεμεῖν λέγοντα, τὸν δὲ Ἡσίδον τῶν Εἰλάτων, λέγοντα, ὡς χρὴ γεωργεῖν. 9. Λάκων ἐρωτηθεὶς, διὰ τί ἀτείχιστος ἐστιν ἡ Σπάρτη, Μὴ φεύδου, ἔφη, τετείχισται γὰρ ταῖς τῶν οἰκούντων ἀρεταῖς. 10. Ξενοκράτης πρὸς τὸν μῆτε μουσικὴν μῆτε γεωμετρίαν μήτε ὀστρονομίαν μεμαθηκότα, βουλόμενον δὲ παρ-

αὐτὸν φοιτᾶν, Πορεύου, ἔφη, λαβὰς γάρ οὐκ ἔχεις φιλοσοφίας. 11. Πιττακὸς ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπό τυνος καὶ ἔχων ἔξουσίαν αὐτὸν κολάσαι, ἀφῆκεν, εἰπὼν, Συγγνώμη τιμωρίας ἀμείνων· τὸ μὲν γάρ ήμέρου φύσεως ἐστί, τὸ δὲ θηριώδους. 12. Πλάτων ὁργιζόμενός ποτε τῷ οἰκέτῃ, ἐπιστάντος Ξενοκράτους, Λαβὼν, ἔφη, τοῦτον, μαστίγωσον· ἐγὼ γάρ ὁργίζομαι. 13. Πτολεμαῖον φασὶ τὸν Λάγον, καταπλούτιζοντα τοὺς φίλους αὐτοῦ ὑπερχαρεῖν· ἔλεγε δὲ ἀμεινον εἶναι πλουτίζειν ἢ πλούτευν. 14. Σιμωνίδης ἔλεγεν, ὅτι λαλήσας μὲν πολλάκις μετενόησε, σιωπήσας δὲ οὐδέποτε. 15. 'Ο Σόλων, ἐπειδὴ ἐδάκρυσε τὸν παῖδα τελευτήσαντα, πρὸς τὸν εἰπόντα, 'Αλλ' οὐδὲν ἀνύτει, εἴπε. Δι' αὐτὸ δὲ τοῦτο δακρύω, ὅτι οὐδὲν ἀνύτω. 16. Στρατόνικος διδάσκων κιθαριστάς, ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ εἶχεν ἐννέα μὲν εἰκόνας τῶν Μουσῶν, τοῦ δ' Ἀπόλλωνος μίαν, μαθητὰς δὲ δύο, πυνθανομένου τινὸς, πόσους ἔχοι μαθητάς, ἔφη· Σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς δώδεκα. 17. Χαρίλαος ἐρωτηθεὶς, διὰ τοῦτον νόμους ὁ Λικοῦργος οὕτως ὀλίγους ἔθηκεν, "Οτι, ἔφη, τοῖς ὀλίγα λέγουσιν ὀλίγων καὶ νόμων ἐστὶ χρεία.

— • —

#### IV. LEGENDS.

##### AEOLUS.

536. Λέγουσιν, ὅτι Αἴολος ἦν κυριεύων τῶν πνευμάτων, ὅστις ἔδωκεν Ὁδυσσεῖ τοὺς ἀνέμους ἐν ἀσκῷ. Περὶ δὲ τούτου, ως οὐχ οἶον τε, δῆλον εἶναι πᾶσιν οἷμα. Εἰκὸς δὲ, ἀστρολόγον γενομένον Αἴολον φράσαι Ὁδυσσεῖ τοὺς χρόνους, καθ' οὓς ἐπιτολαί τινες ἀνέμων γενήσονται. Φασὶ δὲ, ὅτι καὶ χαλκοῦν τεῖχος τῇ πόλει αὐτοῦ

περιεβέ  
οῖμαι, εἰ

537.

πους κα  
κεριθῆ κα  
'Η δὲ ἀλ  
τουργῶν  
νων, ἄτε  
βετο, κα  
ἀπώλεσ  
Ἴππων τ  
ώνομαστα

538.

τύμβῳ τ  
σθαι ἄν  
δὲ ἀληθ  
παιδῶν,  
τύμβῳ τ  
καὶ λέγε

539.

δὲ ψεῦδ  
ἡρξατο  
'Εν δὲ τ  
τοὺς μὲν  
χαλκὸν  
Λυγκεὺς  
ἀναφέρε

περιεβέβλητο· ὅπερ ἐστὶ ψευδές. Ὁπλίτας γὰρ, ὡς οἵμαι, εἶχε τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῦ φυλάττοντας.

### THE HORSES OF DIOMEDE.

537. Περὶ τῶν Διομήδους ἵππων φασὶν, ὅτι ἀνθρώπους κατήσθιον. Τοῦτο δὲ γελοῖον· τὸ γὰρ ζῶον τοῦτο κριθῆ καὶ χόρτῳ ἥδεται μᾶλλον, ἢ κρέασιν ἀνθρωπίνοις. Ἡ δὲ ἀλήθεια ἥδε. Τῶν παλαιῶν ἀνθρώπων δύτων αὐτονυγῶν, καὶ τροφὴν καὶ περιουσίαν πλείστην κεκτημένων, ἄτε τὴν γῆν ἐργαζομένων, ἵπποτροφεῖν οὐτος ἐπελάβετο, καὶ μέχρι τούτου ἵπποις ἥδετο, ἔως οὖτε τὰ αὐτοῦ ἀπώλεσε, καὶ πάντα πωλῶν κατηγάλωσεν εἰς τὴν τῶν ἵππων τροφήν. Οἱ οὖν φίλοι τοὺς ἵππους ἀνδροφάγους ὠνόμασαν· οὐ γενομένου, προήχθη ὁ μῦθος.

### NIOBÉ.

538. Φασὶν, ὡς Νιόβη ζῶσα λίθος ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τῷ τύμβῳ τῶν παιδῶν. "Οστις δὲ πείθεται, ἐκ λίθου γενέσθαι ἀνθρωπον, ἢ ἐξ ἀνθρώπου λίθον, εὐήθης ἐστί. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθὲς ἔχει ὅδε. Νιόβη, ἀποθανόντων τῶν ἑαυτῆς παιδῶν, ποιήσασα ἑαυτῇ εἰκόνα λιθίνην, ἔστησεν ἐπὶ τῷ τύμβῳ τῶν παιδῶν. Καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐθεασάμεθα αὐτὴν, οἴα καὶ λέγεται.

### LYNCEUS.

539. Λυγκέα λέγουσιν, ὡς τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν ἐώρα. Τοῦτο δὲ ψεῦδος. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθὲς ἔχει ὅδε. Λυγκεὺς πρῶτος ἤρξατο μεταλλεύειν χαλκὸν, καὶ ἄργυρον, καὶ τὰ λοιπά. Ἐν δὲ τῇ μεταλλεύσει λύχνους καταφέρων ὑπὸ τὴν γῆν, τοὺς μὲν κατέλιπεν ἐπὶ τοῦ τόπου· αὐτὸς δὲ ἀνέφερε τὸν χαλκὸν καὶ τὸν στόληρον. Ἔλεγον οὖν οἱ ἀνθρωποι, ὅτι Λυγκεὺς καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν ὄρᾶ, καὶ καταδίνων, ἄργυριον ἀναφέρει.

## EUROPA.

540. Φασὶν, Εὐρώπην τὴν Φοίνικος, ἐπὶ ταύρου ὄχου μένην διὰ τῆς θαλάττης, ἐκ Τύρου εἰς Κρήτην ἀφικέσθαι. Ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκεῖ οὕτε ταῦρου, οὓδ' ἵππου, τοσοῦτον πέλαγος διανύσαι δύνασθαι, οὕτε κόρην ἐπὶ ταῦρον ἄγριον ἀναβῆναι· ὅ τε Ζεύς, εἰ ἐβούλετο Εὐρώπην εἰς Κρήτην ἔλθεῖν, εὑρεν ἀν αὐτῇ ἑτέραν πορείαν καλλίσσα. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθὲς ἔχει ὁδε· Ἀνὴρ Κνώσιος, ὀνόματι Ταῦρος, ἐπολέμει τὴν Τυρίαν χώραν, τελευταῖον δὲ ἐκ Τύρου ἥρπασεν ἄλλας τε κόρας, ἄλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως θυγατέρα Εὐρώπην. Ἔλεγον οὖν οἱ ἀνθρώποι· Εὐρώπην τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως Ταῦρος ἔχων φέχετο. Τούτου δὲ γενομένου, προσανεπλάσθη ὁ μῦθος.

## HESPERIDES.

541. Λέγουσιν, ὅτι γυναικές τινες ἦσαν αἱ Ἐσπερίδες. Ταύταις δὲ ἦν μῆλα χρυσᾶ ἐπὶ μηλέας, ἦν ἐφύλασσε δράκων· ἐφ' ἀ μῆλα καὶ Ἡρακλῆς ἐστρατεύσατο. Ἐχει δὲ ἡ ἀλήθεια ὁδε. Ἐσπερος ἦν ἀνὴρ Μιλήσιος, δις φέκει ἐν τῇ Καρίᾳ, καὶ εἶχε θυγατέρας δύο, αἱ ἐκαλοῦντο Ἐσπερίδες. Τούτῳ δὲ ἦσαν δις καλαὶ, καὶ εἴκαρποι, οἵαι καὶ νῦν αἱ ἐν Μιλήτῳ. Ἐπὶ τούτῳ δὴ ὀνομάζονται χρυσαὶ· κάλλιστον γὰρ ὁ χρυσός· ἦσαν δὲ ἐκεῖναι κάλλισται. Μῆλα δὲ καλεῖται τὰ πρόβατα· ἄπερ ἴδων ὁ Ἡρακλῆς βοσκόμενα παρὰ τῇ θαλάττῃ, περιελάσας ἐνέθετο εἰς τὴν ναῦν, καὶ τὸν ποιμένα αὐτῶν, ὀνόματι Δράκοντα, εἰςήγαγεν εἰς οἴκουν, οὐκέτι ζῶντος τοῦ Ἐσπέρου, ἄλλὰ τῶν παιδῶν αὐτοῦ. Ἔλεγον οὖν οἱ ἀνθρώποι· Ἐθεασάμεθα χρυσᾶ μῆλα, ἢ Ἡρακλῆς ἤγαγεν ἐξ Ἐσπερίδων, τὸν φύλακα ἀποκτείνας Δράκοντα. Καὶ ἐνθεν ὁ μῦθος προσανεπλάσθη.

542  
νατον ἐ<sup>τ</sup>  
τούτο.  
καλουμ  
δνομασ  
καὶ βο  
ἀντιπο  
περιελ  
πινθαι  
περιήλ  
ἐκ τοῦ  
  
543  
ρίζοντι  
τὰ δένδ  
σαι πρ  
εἰς τὸ δ  
οἱ πολι  
σθαι, δ  
συνταξ  
χειούσ  
ἔχουσα  
παντοδ  
σαμένο  
ἔφασαι  
ὅρους.  
  
544  
ώς δὴ,

## GERYON.

542. *Γηρυόνην φασὶν, ὅτι τρικέφαλος ἐγένετο. Ἀδύνατον δὲ, σῶμα τρεῖς κεφαλὰς ἔχειν. Ἡν δὲ τοιόνδε τοῦτο. Πόλις ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ πόντῳ, Τρικαρηνία καλουμένη. Ἡν δὲ Γηρυόνης ἐν τοῖς τότε ἀνθρώποις ὄνομαστὸς, πλούτῳ τε, καὶ ἄλλοις διαφέρων. Εἶχε δὲ καὶ βοῶν ἀγέλην θαυμαστὴν, ἐφ' ἣν ἐλθὼν Ἡρακλῆς ἀντιποιούμενον Γηρυόνην ἔκτεινεν. Οἱ δὲ θεώμενοι περιελαυνομένας τὰς βοῦς ἔθαύμαζον. Πρὸς τοὺς πυνθανομένους οὖν ἐλεγόν τινες· Ἡρακλῆς ταύτας περιήλασεν, οὕσας Γηρυόνου τοῦ Τρικαρήνου· τινὲς δὲ ἐκ τοῦ λεγομένου ὑπέλαβον αὐτὸν τρεῖς ἔχειν κεφαλάς.*

## ORPHEUS.

543. *Ψευδὴς δὲ ὁ περὶ τοῦ Ὁρφέως μῦθος, ὅτι κιθαρίζοντι αὐτῷ ἐφείπετο τὰ τετράποδα, καὶ τὰ ὄρνεα, καὶ τὰ δένδρα. Δοκεῖ δέ μοι ταῦτα εἶναι. Βάκχαι μανεῦσαι πρόβατα διέσπασαν ἐν τῇ Πιερίᾳ· τρεπόμενα τε εἰς τὸ ὄρος, διέτριβον ἐκεῖ τινὰς ἡμέρας. Ός δὲ ἔμειναν, οἱ πολῖται μεταπεμψάμενοι τὸν Ὁρφέα, ἐδέοντο μηχανᾶσθαι, ὃν τρόπον καταγάγοι αὐτὰς ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους. Οἱ δὲ συνταξάμενοι τῷ Διονύσῳ Ὁργα, κατάγει αὐτὰς βακχευούσας κιθαρίζων. Αἱ δὲ νάρδηκας τότε πρῶτον ἔχουσαι, κατέβαινον ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους, καὶ κλῶνας δένδρων παντοδαπῶν. Τοῖς δὲ ἀνθρώποις, θαυμαστὰ τότε θεασαμένοις, ἐνεφαίνετο πρῶτον τὰ ξύλα καταγόμενα. Καὶ ἔφασαν ὅτι Ὁρφεὺς κιθαρίζων ἄγει τὴν ὥλην ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους. Καὶ ἐκ τούτου ὁ μῦθος ἀνεπλάσθη.*

## ALCESTIS.

544. *Περὶ Ἀλκήστιδος λέγεται μῦθος τραγικώδης, ώς δὴ, μέλλοντός ποτε τοῦ Ἀδμήτου θαυεῖν, αὕτη εἴλετο*

ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θάνατον· καὶ Ἡρακλῆς αὐτὴν διὰ τὴν εὐσέ-  
βειαν ἀφελόμενος, καὶ ἀναγαγὼν ἐκ τοῦ "Αἰδου, ἀπέδω-  
κεν Ἀδμήτῳ. Ἄλλ' ἐγένετο τι τοιοῦτον. Ἐπειδὴ Πε-  
λλαν ἀπέκτειναν αἱ θυγατέρες, "Ἀκαστος ὁ Πελίου  
ἔδιωκεν αὐτὰς, καὶ τὰς μὲν ἄλλας λαμβάνει. "Ἀλκηστις  
δὲ καταφεύγει εἰς Φερὰς πρὸς Ἀδμητον, τὸν ἀνεψιὸν  
αὐτῆς· καὶ καθεξομένην ἐπὶ τῆς ἑστίας οὐκ ἐβούλετο  
"Ἀδμητος Ἀκάστῳ ἔκδοτον ἔξαιτουμένῳ δοῦναι. Ὁ δὲ  
πολλὴν στρατιὰν παρακαλίσας ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν, ἐπιρρό-  
λει αὐτούς. Ἐπεξιὼν δὲ ὁ Ἀδμητος, ἔχων καὶ λοχα-  
γοὺς, νύκτωρ, συνελήφθη ξῶν· ἡπείλει δὲ "Ἀκαστος  
ἀποκτείνειν αὐτόν. Πυθομένη δὲ ἡ Ἀλκηστις, ὅτι μέλ-  
λει ἀναιρεῖσθαι "Ἀδμητος δι' αὐτὴν, ἔξελθοισα ἑαυτὴν  
παρέδωκε. Τὸν μὲν οὖν Ἀδμητον ἀφίσιν ὁ Ἀκαστος,  
ἐκείνην δὲ συλλαμβάνει. "Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι·  
Ἀνδρεία γε "Ἀλκηστις ἐκοῦσα ὑπεραπέθανεν Ἀδμήτου.  
Τοιοῦτο μέντοι οὐκ ἐγένετο, ώς ὁ μῆδος φησι. Κατὰ  
γοῦν τὸν καιρὸν τούτον Ἡρακλῆς ἥκεν ἄγων ἐκ τινῶν  
τόπων τὰς Διομήδους ἵππους. Τούτον ἐκεῖσε πορευό-  
μενον ἔξενισεν "Ἀδμητος. Ὁδυρομένου δὲ Ἀδμήτου τὴν  
συμφορὰν τῆς Ἀλκήστιδος, ἀγανακτησύμενος Ἡρακλῆς,  
ἐπιτίθεται τῷ Ἀκάστῳ, καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν αὐτοῦ δια-  
φείρει, καὶ τὰ μὲν λάφυρα τῇ αὐτοῦ στρατιᾳ διανέμει,  
τὴν δὲ Ἀλκηστιν τῷ Ἀδμήτῳ παραδίδωσιν. "Ἐλεγον  
οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ώς ἐντυχὼν Ἡρακλῆς, ἐκ τοῦ θανάτου  
ἐρρύσατο τὴν Ἀλκηστιν. Τούτων γενομένων, ὁ μῆδος  
προσανεπλάσθη.

## ΣΠΙΝΧ.

545. Περὶ τῆς Καδμείας Σφιγγὸς λέγουσιν, ώς θη-  
ρίον ἐγένετο, σῶμα μὲν ἔχον ώς κυνὸς, κεφαλὴν δὲ καὶ  
πρόσωπον κόρης, πτέρυγας δὲ ὄρνιθος, φωνὴν δὲ ἄνθρω-  
που. Καθεξομένη δὲ ἐπὶ Σφιγγίου ὅρους, αἴνηγμά τι

τῶν πο-  
Εύροντα  
ἀνεῖλεν.  
οὖν ἡ ἀ-  
γή ὅνομα  
Δράκοντα  
καὶ τὴν  
μένη δέ  
πολλοὺν  
τῶν τὰ  
ἥκε Κά-  
λεγόμενοι  
Κάδμῳ.  
ἀνήρει.  
Ἐδρύν-  
γμά τι  
οὐδεὶς δέ  
τὴν Σφι-  
Οἰδίπου  
θὸς, ἔχ-  
τῶν Κα-  
Σφιγγα-  
δεύθη.

546.  
σας ἔδω-  
ψας.

τῶν πολιτῶν ἔκάστῳ ἔλεγε, καὶ τὸν μὴ εὐρόντα ἀνήρει. Εὐρόντος δὲ τοῦ Οἰδίποδος τὸ αἴνυγμα, ρίψασα ἐαυτὴν ἀνεῖλεν. "Εστι δὲ ἄπιστος καὶ ἀδύνατος ὁ λόγος. "Εχει οὖν ἡ ἀλήθεια ὁδε. Κάδμος ἔχων γυναικα Ἀμαζονίδα, ἥ ὄνομα Σφίγξ, ἥλθεν εἰς Θήβας, καὶ ἀποκτείνας τὸν Δράκοντα, τὴν τούτου βασιλείαν παρέλαβε· μετὰ δὲ καὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν Δράκοντος, ἥ ὄνομα Ἀρμονία. Αἰσθομένη δὲ ἡ Σφίγξ ὅτι καὶ ἄλλην ἔγημε, πείσασα τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν συναπαίρειν αὐτῇ, καὶ τῶν χρημάτων τὰ πλεόστα ἀρπάσασα, καὶ τὸν ποδῶκυν κύνα, ὃν ἤκε Κάδμος ἄγων, λαβούσα, μετὰ τούτων ἀπῆρεν εἰς τὸ λεγόμενον ὄρος Σφιγγίου, καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἐπολέμει τῷ Κάδμῳ. Ἐνέδρας δὲ ποιουμένη καذ' ἔκάστην ὡραν ἀνήρει. Καλοῦσι δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι τὴν ἐνέδραν αἴνυγμα. Ἐθρύλλουν δὲ οἱ πολῖται λέγοντες, ἡ Σφίγξ ἡμᾶς, αἴνυγμά τι λέγοντα, διαρπάζει. Ἐξευρεῖν δὲ τὸ αἴνυγμα οὐδεὶς δύναται. Κηρύττει δὲ ὁ Κάδμος τῷ ἀποκτενοῦντι τὴν Σφίγγα δώσειν χρήματα πολλά. Ἐλῶν οὖν ὁ Οἰδίποις, ἀνὴρ Κορίνθιος, τά τε ἄλλα πολεμικὰ ἀγαθῶς, ἔχων ἵππον ποδῶκυν, καὶ τίνας λαβὼν μεδ' ἐαυτοῦ τῶν Καδμείων, νικτὸς ἄπιών ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἀπέκτεινε τὴν Σφίγγα. Τούτων οὕτω συμβάντων, ὁ μῆνος ἐπετηρ δεινῆ.

— • —

## V. MYTHOLOGY.

### PROMETHEUS.

546. Προμηθεὺς ἐξ ὄντος καὶ γῆς ἀνθρώπους πλάσας ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς καὶ πῦρ λάθρα Διός, ἐν νάρθηκι κρύψας. Ως δὲ ἦσθετο Ζεύς, ἐπέταξεν Ἡφαίστῳ τῷ

**Κανκάσω** ὅρει τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῦ προσηλῶσαι· τοῦτο δὲ Σκυδικὸν ὄρος ἐστίν· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ προσηλωθεὶς Προμηθεὺς πολλῶν ἐπών ἀριθμὸν ἐδέδετο· καὶ ἐκάστην δὲ ἡμέραν ἀετὸς ἐφιπτάμενος αὐτοῦ τοὺς λοβοὺς ἐνέμετο τῶν ἡπάτων, αὐξανομένων διὰ νυκτός. Καὶ Προμηθεὺς πυρὸς κλαπέντος δίκην ἔτινε ταύτην, μέχρις Ἡρακλῆς αὐτὸν ὑστερού ἔλυσεν.

## ORPHEUS.

547. Ὁρφεὺς ὁ ἀσκήσας κιδαρῳδίαν ἥδων ἐκίνει λιθούς τε καὶ δένδρα. Ἀποθανούσης δὲ Εύρυδίκης τῆς γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ, δηχθείσης ὑπὸ ὄφεως, κατῆλθεν εἰς Ἄιδουν δέλων ἀγαγεῖν αὐτήν, καὶ Πλούτωνα ἐπεισεν ἀναπέμψαι. Ὁ δὲ ὑπέσχετο τοῦτο ποιήσειν, ἀν μὴ πορευόμενος Ὁρφεὺς ἐπιστραφῆ, πρὶν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ παραγενέσθαι. Ὁ δὲ ἀπιστῶν, ἐπιστραφεὶς ἔθεάσατο τὴν γυναικα· ἡ δὲ πάλιν ὑπέστρεψεν.

## TANTALUS AND NIOBE.

548. Τάνταλος μὲν Διὸς ἦν υἱός, πλούτῳ δὲ καὶ δόξῃ διαφέρων κατώκει τῆς Ἀσίας περὶ τὴν νῦν ὀνομαζομένην Παφλαγονίαν. Διὰ δὲ τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς Διὸς εὐγένειαν, ὡς φασι, φίλος ἐγένετο τῶν θεῶν ἐπὶ πλεῖστον. Ἐστερού δὲ τὴν εὐτυχίαν οὐ φέρων ἀνθρωπίνως, μετασχῶν κοινῆς τραπέζης καὶ πάσης παρήρησίας ἀπήγγελλε τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὰ παρὰ τοῖς ἀθανάτοις ἀπόρρητα. Διὸν αἰτίαν καὶ ξῶν ἐκολάσθη καὶ τελευτήσας αἰώνιον τιμωρίας ἡξιώθη καταχθεὶς εἰς τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς. Τούτου δὲ ἐγένετο Πέλοψ υἱός καὶ Νιόβη θυγάτηρ. Λιτή δὲ ἐγέννησεν υἱὸνς ἐπτὰ καὶ θυγατέρας τὰς ἵσας, εὐπρεπείᾳ διαφερούσας. Ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ πλήθει τῶν τέκνων μέγα φρυναττόμενη πλεονάκις ἐκαυχᾶτο καὶ τῆς Λητοῦς ἔαυ-

τὴν εὐσαμένην υἱὸνς των δρὸν καὶ αὐτὴν

548

σεν "Αἴλη  
"Αλκηστέρα τοιων ζεον  
"Αλκηστρῶν, ἵππον θανάτον πατήρ, ημέρα, θνήσκον πάλιν

550

έβαστι δαν παγάρη πασῶν σαν, καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν σαντοστασίας θυγατρικού

τὴν εὐτεκνοτέραν ἀπεφαίνετο. Εἶν' ί μὲν Λητώ χολω-  
σαμένη προσέταξε τῷ μὲν Ἀπόλλωνι κατατοξεύσαι τοὺς  
νιὸντας τῆς Νιόβης, τῇ δ' Ἀρτέμιδι τὰς θυγατέρας. Τού-  
των δ' ὑπακουσάντων τῇ μητρὶ καὶ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν και-  
ρὸν κατατοξευσάντων τὰ τέκνα τῆς Νιόβης, συνέβη  
αὐτὴν ὀξέως ἄμα εὔτεκνον καὶ ἄτεκνον γενέσθαι.

## ALCESTIS.

549. Ἄδμητου δὲ βασιλεύοντος τῶν Φερῶν, ἐθήτευ-  
σεν Ἀπόλλων αὐτῷ μνηστευομένῳ τὴν Πελίου θυγατέρα  
Ἄλκηστιν. Δισειν ἐπαγγειλαμένου Πελίου τὴν θυγα-  
τέρα τῷ καταζεύξαντι ἄρμα λεόντων καὶ κάπρων, Ἀπόλ-  
λων ζεύξας ἔδωκεν ἐκείνῳ. Ο δὲ κομίστας πρὸς Πελίαν,  
Ἄλκηστιν λαμβάνει. Ἀπόλλων δὲ ἡτήσατο παρὰ Μοι-  
ρῶν, ἵνα, ὅταν Ἄδμητος μέλλῃ τελευτᾶν, ἀπολυθῇ τοῦ  
θανάτου, ἀν ἔκουσίως τις ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θνήσκειν ἔληται,  
πατήρ, ή μήτηρ, ή γυνή. Ως δὲ ἥλθεν ἡ τοῦ θνήσκειν  
ἡμέρα, μήτε τοῦ πατρὸς, μήτε τῆς μητρὸς ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ  
θνήσκειν θελόντων, Ἄλκηστις ὑπεραπέθανε, καὶ αὐτὴν  
πάλιν ἀνέπεμψεν ἡ Κόρη.

## PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA.

550. Ο Περσεὺς παραγενόμενος εἰς Αἰδιοπίαν, ἡς  
ἔβασιλενε Κηφένις, εὑρε τὴν τούτου θυγατέρα Ἀνδρομέ-  
δαν παρακειμένην βορὰν θαλασσίων κίτει. Καστιέπεια  
γὰρ ἡ Κηφέως γυνὴ Νηρηΐσιν ἥρισε περὶ κάλλους καὶ  
πασῶν εἴναι κρείσσων ηὐχησεν· ὅθεν αἱ Νηρηΐδες ἐμήνι-  
σαν, καὶ Ποσειδῶν αὐταῖς συνοργισθεὶς πλήμμυράν τε  
ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν ἐπεμψε καὶ κῆτος. Ἀμμωνος δὲ χρή-  
σαντος τὴν ἀπαλλαγὴν τῆς συμφορᾶς, ἐὰν ί Καστιέπει-  
ας θυγάτηρ Ἀνδρομέδα προτεθῇ τῷ κῆτει βορά, τοῦτο  
ἀναγκασθεὶς ὁ Κηφένις ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰδιόπων ἐπραξε καὶ

προσέδησε τὴν θυγατέρα πέτρᾳ. Ταύτην θεασάμενος ὁ Περσεὺς καὶ ἐρασθεὶς ἀναιρήσειν ὑπέσχετο Κηφεῖ τὸ κῆτος, εἰ μέλλει σωθεῖσαν αὐτὴν αὐτῷ δώσειν γυναῖκα· ἐπὶ τούτοις γενομένων ὅρκων, ὑποστὰς τὸ κῆτος ἔκτεινε καὶ τὴν Ἀνδρομέδαν ἔλυσεν.

## SPINX.

551. Κρέοντος δὲ βασιλεύοντος, οὐ μικρὰ συμφορὰ κατέσχε Θήβας. "Ἐπεμψε γὰρ" Ἡρα Σφίγγα· εἶχε πρόσωπον μὲν γυναικός, στῆθος δὲ λέοντος καὶ πτέρυγας ὄρνιθος. Μαδοῦσα δὲ αἴνυγμα παρὰ Μουσῶν ἐπὶ τὸ Φίκειον δρός ἐκαθέζετο καὶ τοῦτο προύτεινε Θηβαίοις. "Ην δὲ τὸ αἴνυγμα· Τί ἐστιν δι μίαν ἔχον φωνὴν τετράποντον καὶ δίπουν καὶ τρίπουν γίγνεται; Χρησμοῦ δὲ Θηβαίοις ὑπάρχοντος τηνικαῦτα ἀπαλλαγήσεσθαι τῆς Σφιγγός, ἥνικα ἀν τὸ αἴνυγμα λύσωσι, προσιόντες πολλὸν ἐπειρῶντο εὑρεῖν, τί τὸ λεγόμενόν ἐστιν· ἐπεὶ δὲ μὴ εὔροιεν, ἀρπάσασα ἔνα κατεβίβρωσκε. Πολλῶν δὲ ἀπολλυμένων καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον Αἴμονος τοῦ Κρέοντος, κηρύσσει Κρέων τῷ τὸ αἴνυγμα λύσοντι καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν καὶ τὴν Λαΐου δώσειν γυναῖκα. Οἰδίπους δὲ ἀκούσας ἔλυσεν εἰπὼν τὸ αἴνυγμα τὸ ὑπὸ τῆς Σφιγγὸς λεγόμενον ἄνθρωπον εἶναι· γεννᾶσθαι γὰρ τετράποντον βρέφος τοῖς τέτταρσιν ὄχοιμενον κώλοις, τελειούμενον δὲ τὸν ἄνθρωπον εἶναι δίπουν, γηρώντα δὲ τρίτην προσλαμβάνειν βάσιν τὸ βάκτρον. Ἡ μὲν οὖν Σφίγξ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ἐαυτὴν ἔρριψεν, Οἰδίπους δὲ καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν παρέλαβε, καὶ τὴν μητέρα ἔγημεν ἀγνοῶν.

The  
the cele  
600 B. C.  
dom, he  
as a wit  
were pre

488.

φημι.—  
489.  
rendered  
aor. of  
with λύ-  
νος, that  
what ha  
what is

490.

of sourc  
verb tak  
μαρασμέ  
and he.—

491.

accus. p  
—τέξ  
referring  
mid. pa  
492.  
birds wi  
ing ; h  
king ; t  
indirect

ιενος ὁ  
φει τὸ  
ναῦκα.  
ἴκτεινε

## NOTES.

### FABLES.

PAGE

These Fables are from a collection bearing the name of Aesop, the celebrated fabulist of antiquity, who probably lived about 600 B. C. He was born a slave, but, having obtained his freedom, he entered upon a course of travel, and became distinguished as a wit and a philosopher. Many of the fables ascribed to him were probably composed by later writers.

488. *ἰδών*, 2 aor. act. part. of *δράω*.—*ἔφη*, imp. 3 sing. of 215 *φημί*.—*ἄν θν*, *would be*, 436.

489. 'Ο δέ, *and it, the lamb*: the article with δέ is often best rendered by *and*, with the appropriate pronoun.—*κατέφυγε*, 2 aor. of *καταφεύγω*.—*προσκαλουμένου . . . λέγοντος*, genit. absol. with λέγοντος, denoting time, *when the wolf called*, &c. 448.—*ικένος*, *that one, he*, i. e. *the lamb*.—'Αλλ', *well but*, assenting to what had been said; i. e. *true, he will sacrifice me, but*.—*ἐστι*, *what is the subject?*—*διαφθαρῆναι*, 2 aor. infin. pass. of *διαφθείρω*.

490. *ἐπιστάς*, from *ἐφίστημι*.—*ἀρδεόντι*, 442.—*ἀντοῦ*, genit. of source after *ἐπινδάνετο*, *inquired of him, asked from him*. This verb takes the same construction as those of hearing, 346.—*μεμαρασμένα*, perf. pass. part. of *μαρανω*.—*κάκείνος*, *καὶ ἔκείνος*, *and he*.—*τῶν μὲν*, *the former*, referring to *τὰ μὲν ἄγρια*.

491. *τίκτουσαν*, lit. *laying*; translate *which laid*.—*πλείους*, 216 accus. pl. of *πλείων*, comparative of *πολύς*; decline like *μείζων*, 148.—*τέξεται* and *τεκεῖν* from *τίκτω*.—*ἡμέρας*, 383.—*τοῦτο*, *this*, referring to the condition, *εἰ . . . παραβάλοι*.—*γενομένη*, 2 aor. mid. part. of *γίγνομαι*, *having become, or when she had become*.

492. *τῶν . . . βουλομένων*, gen. absol. denoting time, *when the birds wished*.—*χειροτονεῖν*, *to extend or raise the hand*, as in voting; hence, *to elect, choose*.—*σοῦ βασιλεύοντος*, lit. *you being king*; translate *white you are king, or if you are king*.—*ἥμιν*, indirect object, 342.

PAGE

216 493. *ροπάλοις*, dative of means, 386.—*παίοντα* belongs to *δύνηλάτην*.—*ἔφη* takes the rest of the sentence as direct object.—'Αλλ', but: the thought is, Before I deemed you happy, but now I do not.—*δρῶ*, give the direct object.

494. *Ἐχων*, having; translate who had, 442.—*κύνα Μελιταίον*, Melitean dog. The lap-dogs of Melite, now Malta, were, according to Strabo, much esteemed by the Roman ladies.—*διετέλει . . . προσταίων*, lit. continued playing; trans. was continually playing.—*εἰ . . . εἰχεν*, if at any time he took (had) his meal out of doors.—*ἐκέμψε*, he used to bring, was wont to bring; imperfect to express customary action.—*ἀντῷ*, for him, i. e. the dog.—*ζηλώσας*, having envied; trans. from envy, as the cause of his action, 448.—*προσέδραμεν*, 2 aor. act. of *προστρέχω*.—*αὐτός*, himself; trans. of his own accord, i. e. uncalled.—After *ἐκέλευσε* supply *τινά*, some one.—*παίοντα . . . ἀναγαγεῖν*, lit. beating to take; trans. to beat him and to take him.—*τοῦτον*, this one, i. e. the ass.

217 495. *Χαλκοῦ*, lit. brass, hence brazen trumpet; governed by *πλήν*, except. H. 619: C. 349: S. 194.—*Διὰ τοῦτο γάρ*; there is an ellipsis here, and *γάρ* introduces a reason for that which is omitted. The thought is, We will not grant your request, for, &c. —*μᾶλλον τεθνήξῃ*, you shall more surely die; *τεθνήξῃ* is in the fut. perf. mid. of *θνήσκω*.—*μὴ δυνάμενος*, not being able; trans. though not able, or without being able.

496. *Χειμῶνος ώρῃ*, in the season of winter, or simply in the winter, 383.—*μύρμηκας . . . τροφήν*, 357: H. 553: C. 435, 436: S. 165.—What is the direct object of *εἶπον*? See 422.—*τὸ δέρος*, during the summer, 383.—*δὲ δέ*, but he, i. e. the cicada.—*γελάσαντες εἶπον*, lit. having laughed, said; trans. laughed and said.—'Αλλ', see note on this word in 489.—With *χειμῶνος* supply *ώραις*.—*εἰ . . . ηὔλεις*, if you piped; the indicative to denote a real case, 436.

497. *Κρίθην*, barley, still much used in the East as food for horses.—*κλέπτων . . . πωλῶν*, participles denoting time, while he was stealing and selling, 448.—*πάσας ἡμέρας*, lit. all days; trans. every day, 383.—*τὴν τρέφουσαν*, lit. the supporting; trans. which supports me, 442.

498. *ἔλθόντος*, 2 aor. part. of *ἔρχομαι*. The participle denotes time relative to the principal verb; if the participle is present, its time is the same as that of the verb; but if it is past, it denotes time past with reference to that verb. Here *ἔλθόντος* is past with

reference  
the force  
on the  
hence tra  
(the man  
ἔφησεν, e  
would ta  
the man.  
be transl  
—ἀντὶ  
translate  
499. . .  
ώς . . . εἴ  
part. of  
aor. part.  
of έμπλε  
time, the  
was caug  
used in  
means of

500.  
of ἀποδν  
third (tim  
θάρροσεν  
aor. part  
ναι, lit. c  
approache

501.  
σης, lit.  
when the  
φθείσης,  
νω, to t  
apart; t  
from the  
πέτο, imp  
act. of κ  
—ή δ',  
κατέλιπε  
συαφορ

reference to ἡρώτα, which is itself past; hence the participle has 217 the force of the pluperfect, *when the stag had come*: διαφθείροντος, on the contrary, being present, denotes the same time as ἡρώτα; hence translate *was destroying*.—εἰ δύνατο, *if, or whether, he (the man) would be able*.—μετ' αὐτῷ, *with him, the horse*.—ἔφησεν, aor. of φημί, *to say yes*.—ἢν λάθῃ, *if he (the horse) would take*; λάθῃ, 2 aor. subj. of λαμβάνω. —αὐτός, *he himself, the man*.—ἀναβῆ, 2 aor. subj. of ἀναβαίνω. —ἔχων, *having, may be translated with*.—With συνομολογήσαντος supply τοῦ Ππου. —ἄντι τοῦ τιμωρήσασθαι, lit. *instead of the to avenge himself*, translate *instead of avenging himself*. See 440, R. 2.

499. ὡς . . . ὄντας, *as being*, i. e. because they were.—After 218 ὡς . . . εὑμήκη, supply ὄντα, from ὄντας, above.—πιῶν, 2 aor. part. of πίνω. —καταλαβόντος, from καταλαμβάνω. —δραμών, 2 aor. part. of τρέχω; ἐμβάσις of ἐμβαίνω; ἐμπλακείς, 2 aor. pass. part. of ἐμπλάκω (ἐν and πλέκω, 240); the first and second denoting time, the third means, *when he had run and had entered, &c.; he was caught by having become entangled*.—Ὄ . . . ἔγώ, nominative used in exclamations. H. 541: C. 343.—εἰκ., lit. *from, here by means of*.—προεδόθην, 1 aor. pass. of προδίδων, *to betray*.

500. μικροῦ, used adverbially, *almost*.—ἀποδανεῖν, 2 aor. infin. of ἀποδνήσκω; for government, see 435.—ἐν τρίτου, lit. *from the third (time)*; trans. *the third time*.—αὐτοῦ depends upon κατέδάρησεν by the force of the preposition κατά. —προελθούσα, 2 aor. part. of προέρχομαι (πρός and ἔρχομαι).—ὡς . . . διαλεχθῆναι, lit. *as even having approached to converse*; trans. *as even to approach and converse (with him)*.

501. ἐξήλθον, 2 aor. of ἐξέρχομαι.—πολλῆς . . . συλληφθεῖσης, lit. *much game therefore having been jointly taken*; trans. *when therefore much game had been taken between them*; συλληφθεῖσης, 1 aor. pass. part. of συλλαμβάνω (σύν, *together*, and λαμβάνω, *to take*).—διελεῖν, 2 aor. of διαιρέω (*διά* and αἱρέω), *to take apart*; trans. *to divide (it, i. e. the game)*.—ἐκ τῶν ἰσων, lit. *from the equal*; trans. *of equal value*.—προστρέπετο for προετρέπετο, imperf. mid. of προτρέπω, *urged them*.—κατέφαγεν, 2 aor. act. of καταφάγω, not used in pres.; κατεσθίω supplying its place.—ἡ δ', and she, the fox.—βραχύ τι, *some trifling thing*.—κατέλιπε, from καταλείπω. —With λέων supply ἔφη. —After συμφορά supply ἐδίδαξεν from the preceding question.

## JESTS.

PAGE

These Jests or Witticisms are from a work ascribed to Hierocles, a philosopher and wit who flourished at Alexandria, in the fifth century of our era.

219. 502. *Σχολαστικός*, properly *a scholar, a philosopher*, then one who makes pretension to learning, a pedant. The object of Hierocles in these jests is to ridicule such pretensions. This word may generally be translated *pedant*, though in some instances *simpleton* will accord better with the context.—*οἰκίαν πωλῶν, selling a house, or having a house to sell.*—*εἰς δεῖγμα, for a sample.*—*περιέφερεν, imperfect to denote customary action, used to carry about.*

503. *εἰδέναι*, 2 perf. infin. of *δράω, I see*; 2 perf. *οἶδα, I have seen*, hence *I know*. Synopsis as follows: Indic. *οἶδα*, Subj. *εἰδῶ*, Opt. *εἰδέτην*, Imp. *Ισθι*, Infin. *εἰδέναι*, Part. *εἰδώς*.—*ἐσοπτρίζετο*, imperf. mid. without the augment.

504. *μαθάνω*, 2 aor. part. of *μανθάνω*.—*ζῆ*, pres. indic. act. 3<sup>d</sup> sing. of *ζάω*, irregular contraction, for *ζῆ*.

505. *εἰς χειμῶνα ναυαγῶν, being shipwrecked in a storm*; lit. *into a storm*: the Greek involves the idea of coming *into* the storm, i. e. of being caught in it.—*πρὸς τὸ σωθῆναι, lit. to the to be saved; render for safety, or to save himself.*

506. *τῷ ζῶντι, the one who was still alive*; supply *ἀδελφῷ*.

508. *ὑπεισελάνω*, 2 aor. act. part. of *ὑπεισέρχομαι*.—*ὑφαπλώσατο*; observe the omission of the temporal augment.—*τὸν κόλπον, the bosom, lap*; here the *lap* or *folds of his robe*.—*ὡς ὑποδεξόμενος*; *ὡς* with fut. part. denotes *purpose* or *intention*; render *with the intention of catching*, or simply *to catch*.

509. What is the direct object of *ἔμαθον*? 423.—*κἀκεῖνος*, by crasis for *καὶ ἔκεινος*.—After *δο σκολαστικός* supply *ἔφη*.—*δείπνώ μοι, he who told me*, 442.—*πολλῷ, by much, or much*. With comparatives the measure of difference is often expressed by the dative. H. 610: C. 419: S. 197: N. 3.—*σου*, 452.

510. “*Ωμοσεν, from ὅμνυμι*.”—*ὅδατος*, 346.

511. *Καδ'* for *κατά*.—*Ο δέ*, supply *ἔφη*.—*Ξένγγνωθι*, 2 aor. imp. of *συγγγνώσκω* (*σύν* and *γνωσκω*). Synopsis of 2 aor. of *γνωσκω* is: Ind. *ἔγνων*, Subj. *γνῶ*, Opt. *γνοίην*, Imp. *γνῶθι*, Infin. *γνῶναι*, Part. *γνόν*.—*μοι, indirect object*.—*ὕτι οὐ προσέσχον*, lit. *that I did not have (my mind) to (you)*; supply *τὸν γνῦ* and *σοι*; render *that I did not notice you*.

513

514

—*τρ*

515

*σαντος*,*φίλω, t**χπέστε*

The

the wo

Stobae

516

—*κα*

this an

*νειν*.

which

cilly.

517

219.—

Epamin

the Ar

—*τὸ*

C. 626

518

talents,

summo

charge

nounce

*πιστεύε*—*μέ*

demnat

pass. o

—*Δ*

of the

Attica,

nians,

ment.

513. πυθομένου . . . τίνος, 448; πυθομένου, from πυνθάνομαι. 220

514. δαπανημάτων, 346.—ἡμῖν depends upon στίν in σύγχαιρε.

—τρέφει, why singular? 326.

515. ἐν Ἑλλάδι ὅντι, who was in Greece, 442.—τοῦ . . . ἀμελήσαντος, 448.—συνώφθη, 1 aor. pass. of συνοράω; the agent is τῷ φίλῳ, the dative instead of the genitive with ὑπό, 386, III.—ἐπέστειλας, from ἀποστέλλω.

## ANECDOTES.

These Anecdotes of eminent men in antiquity are mainly from the works of Diogenes Laertius and Plutarch; a few are from Stobaeus and Aelian.

516. Ἀγησίλαος, celebrated Spartan king.—θανάτου, 346.—καταφρονήσας, having despised; render by *having disregarded*; this answers the question πῶς, 448.—2. Ταῦτ', supply δεῖ μανθάνειν.—οἷς, dat. of means with χρήσονται, render like direct object which they will use.—3. διὰ τί μάλιστα, for what reason especially.

517. 2. ἀπερύκειν depends upon ἵκανοι. H. 767: C. 620: S. 221  
219.—3. Μαντινεῖς, city in Arcadia, famed for the victory of Epaminondas over the Spartans, 362 b. c., and that of Agis over the Argives, 418 b. c.—κωλυθμένος, being restrained (by others).—τὸν . . . βουλθμενον is the subject of μάχεσθαι, 413, 3). H. 773: C. 626: S. 158.

518. Ἀλκιβιάδην, an Athenian general and demagogue, of rare talents, but of unprincipled character. He refused to obey the summons of his country when ordered home from Sicily on a charge of sacrilege. Sentence of death was accordingly pronounced against him in his absence.—Ἐγώ, supply verb from πιστεύεις above, *I would not commit the decision even to my mother.*—μέλαιναν ψῆφον; the black pebble was used in voting for condemnation; the white, for acquittal.—2. κατέγνωσται, perf. pass. of καταγιγνώσκω, with augment in place of reduplication.—Δείξωμεν, let us show.—Δεκελικὸν . . . πόλεμον; the latter part of the Peloponnesian war is so called from the town of Decelea in Attica, where, at the suggestion of Alcibiades, the Lacedaemonians, in the spring of 413 b. c., established a permanent encampment.

## PAGE

- 221 519. τοὺς ἄ·δρας νικήσαντας, *those who have conquered men; οὐδρας, object of νικήσαντας.*
520. Ἀνάχαρσις, a Scythian of noble family, who visited Athens, in the time of Solon, to acquire wisdom.—Αὐτός, supply πολέμιοι είσιν.—2. σὺ δέ, supply ὑπειδος εἰ.
- 222 521. πρὸς τὸν . . . καλοῦντα . . . Ἀθηναῖον, *to the Athenian who called.*—μεμαθήκαμεν, from μανθάνω.—2. Κηφισοῦ; the Cephissus is a small stream near Athens, the Eurotas a river near Sparta. The retort of the Spartan is particularly spirited, “We have never driven you from the Eurotas,” for the best of reasons, you were never there.—Εὐρώτα, genit. for Εὐρώτου.—3. ἐφη, supply Ἀνταλκίδας.
522. εἴργασμαι, perf. mid. of ἐργάζομαι; observe peculiarity of augment, ει for ḥ.—τί . . . φιλοσοφίας, *what advantage had accrued to him, or what advantage he had derived from philosophy;* περιγέγονεν, perf. of περιγίγνομαι, translated by the pluperf., because it is perfect with respect to ἐρωτηθέσις, which is itself past.—Τὸ . . . διμιεῖν, subject of περιγέγονεν understood.
523. 2. Τοσούτου, 386.—Πρώτα, imperat. 2 aor. mid. of πρίμαται, not used; supply ἀνδράποδον.—3. ἐπὶ . . . ζῆν, *for the extravagantly to live; render for his extravagant living.*—4. τοῦ . . . λέγειν, used as noun in gen. limiting ἔξονσταν, 440, R. 2.—τοῦ . . . ἀκούειν, gov. by ἔξονσταν understood.—With ἐγώ supply ἔξονσταν ἐχώ.
- 223 524. μὴ πιστεύεσθαι is subject of περιγίγνεται, understood: this is the κέρδος which they receive.—2. Χάρις, supply γηράσκει.—3. “Οσφ; see note on πολλῷ, 509.—Οἱ ζῶντες, supply διαφέρουσι.—7. εἴη, opt. because dependent upon past tense, as κακχώμενοι relates to the same time as ἐφη, 424.—πατρίδος gov. by ἄξιος, *worthy of.*
525. δι' αἵματος, lit. *through, by means of blood;* render *with or in blood.*—μέλανος, *black,* hence *ink.*—Δράκων, Athenian law-giver, whose code, from its severity, was said to be written *in blood.*—2. ἐκείνων . . . προεχόντων, *when they (the people) did not attend:* supply τὸν νοῦν.—ἐπιτρέψωσιν, subj. of purpose.—προτρέψαμένων, supply εἰπεῖν: observe difference of force between this word and ἐπιτρέπω, *to permit:* this means *to urge forward,* so eager were they to hear that they even urged him to speak.—δδόν, accus. of kindred signification as in the Eng. *to go a journey.*—ἔπτη, 2 aor. of ἵπταμαι.—ἔπαθεν, 2 aor. of πάσχω.—Κεχόλωται, supply Δήμητρα, as subject.

520  
genes  
τον, su  
346.—  
genes  
μετά—  
—κι  
of εἰσε  
the Pr  
Inf. lén  
given t  
by it.—

528  
ble; v  
ήμεις,  
orable  
come t  
See ξμ

529  
διαλείπ  
leading

530  
as ofte  
attend,  
éluevθέ  
531  
with a  
elected  
himself  
ρίσκω.

532  
δηήσκε  
533  
ματα, s  
—στ  
genera  
ades w  
is the  
aided b  
over at  
vw.

526. Ἐλλάδος, gov. by ποῦ, 151.—ιδοι, 424.—οὐδαμοῦ, Dio- 223  
genes could not find a man any where. See 6, below.—2. τοιοῦ-  
τον, such, i. e. *the blush of modesty*, implied in ἐρυθριῶν.—3. σου,  
346.—5. Κάγώ = καὶ ἔγώ.—δ κύων, a name often given to Dio-  
genes from his habits of life.—6. μεδὲ ἡμέραν, *by day*; μεδὲ for  
μετά.—7. ἀλούς, 2 aor. part. of ἀλίσκομαι.—ἀρχεῖν, supply οἶδα.  
—κῆρυκα, *the crier at the auction*.—8. εἰσίτω, imperat. 3 sing.  
of εἰσειμι (*eis* and εἰμι, *to go*); εἰμι (*to go*) is irregular. Synopsis of  
the Present is as follows: Ind. εἰμι, Subj. ιω, Opt. ιοίη, Imp. ιΩ,  
Inf. λέγαι, Part. λόγη.—10. Πλάτωνος δρισαμένου, *when Plato had*  
*given the definition*, καὶ εὑδοκιμῶντος, *and was making a reputation*  
*by it*.—τίλας, from τίλω, —εἰσήνεγκει, from εἰσφέρω.

528. Ἀπό, lit. *from*; render *on account of*.—ἔστιν, *is possi-* 224  
*ble*; what is its subject? — 2. ἡμῶν depends upon ἔγγος,—  
ἡμεῖς, supply πάρεσμεν.—ἀντέγραψε. This was during his mem-  
orable defence of Thermopylae, 480 B. C.—Μολὼν λάβε, *having*  
*come take*; render *come and take (them)*.—μολὼν, 2 aor. part.  
See ἔμολον, under βλάστησις.

529. εἴθισε, 1 aor. of ἔθισα, augment εῑ for η.—3. “Οπως . . . 225  
διαλείπωμεν, *that we may never cease honoring, &c.* Supply the  
leading clause.

530. δπότε μέλλοι, *whenever he was about, &c.*: the opt. here,  
as often, is used of repeated action.—Πρόσεχε, supply τὸν νοῦν,  
attend, *take heed*.—Ἐλάχηναν καὶ Ἀδηναίων, in apposition with  
ἔλευθέρων, 443.—2. μέλαν ἱμάτιον, i. e. in mourning.

531. λέοντος στρατηγοῦντος, lit. *a lion being general*; render  
with *a lion for its general*.—δεκὰ στρατηγούς; ten generals were  
elected yearly at Athens.—αὐτὸς γάρ . . . εὑρηκέναι, *for that he*  
*himself had found*=*for he said that he, &c.*; εὑρηκέναι from εὑ-  
ρίσκω.

532. 2. Τῆς γυναικός, *his wife*, Xanthippe.—ἔβούλου, sc. ἀπο- 226  
ἐνήσκειν με.—4. ἥδονάν, gov. by ἀπέχεσθαι understood.

533. Τῶν . . . μνωμένων, dep. upon τὸν ἐπιεικῆ, 151.—χρή-  
ματα, scil. δεδμενα.—2. ξτι . . . ων, abridged temp. clause, 448.  
—στρατηγῶν, part. *commanding*. There were ten Athenian  
generals in the field, Themistocles among the number, but Miltiades  
was the general in command on the day of the battle. This  
is the celebrated battle of Marathon, in which 10,000 Athenians,  
aided by 1,000 Plataeans, in the year 490 B. C. won a signal victory  
over at least 100,000 Persians.—ἐντυχέιν, 2 aor. infin. of ἐντυγχά-  
νω.—τὸ Μιλτιάδου τρόπαιον, *the trophy of Miltiades in commem-*

## PAGE

226 oration of the victory.—3. Ἀχιλλεὺς . . . “Ομηρος, the former the hero of the Iliad, the latter its author.”—Ολυμπιάσιν, the Olympic games, celebrated at Olympia in Elis once in four years. An Olympic victory was one of the highest honors which a Greek could attain.—4. δέ, he, Themistocles.

534. Εἵμαρτο, plup. pass. of μείρομαι, with the force of imperf. used impers. it was fated.—δαρῆναι, 2 aor. pass. of δέρω, sc. εἰ-μάρτο σου. Zeno was a Stoic; the slave therefore endeavored to justify himself on the Stoic principle that every thing was fated.—2. Δῆτα, from οὖς.—πλεῖστος, neut. pl. comp. of πολύς.—ἡπταντα, n. pl. of κακός, less.—συνερρόντες, perf. act. of συνρέω.

227 535. τοῦ . . . ἀνδρός, her husband, Admetus king of Pherae. An oracle had declared that he could not recover from his illness unless some one would die in his stead. Alcestis offered herself as the substitute.—2. ἔξοστρακισμόν, ostracism. The Athenian government sometimes decreed that the citizens might write upon shells (*στρακον*) the names of any persons whom they wished to banish. The one against whom the most votes were cast (if not less than 6,000) went into banishment for ten years. Aristides, one of the purest and best of the Athenian statesmen, was a victim of this unjust institution.—Γιγνώσκεις γάρ, &c. object of ἔφη: γάρ, for; render *then*, as often in questions. There is an ellipsis: Why do you ask this, *for do you know?*—τῇ τοῦ, &c. *the name of the Just.* The rustic voted against him simply because he was tired of hearing him called the Just. Probably many a vote cast at the ostracism was supported by no better reason.—3. δ' Ἀγησιλαοῦ, the son of Agesilaus, sc. vii; the article is often so used before a genitive to denote *son* or *daughter*.—Χαιρωνεῖα, city in Boeotia, famed for the victory of Philip over the Greeks, 338 B. C.—σκληροτέραν, somewhat harsh, or too harsh.—γεγε-νημένην, from γίγνομαι.—μικᾶν, 430, 2).—7. ίνα στράν, sc. μά-δης.—8. κατὰ . . . τρόπον, according to or in the style of his country, i. e. with *laconic* (from Laconia) brevity.—“Ομηρον, Ήσι-οδον, the two great Epic poets of Greece; the former treated of war, the latter of the arts of peace, husbandry, &c.; hence called the poet of the Helots, who were serfs, and cultivated the soil for their Spartan lords.”—9. ἀτείχιστος; Sparta, unlike Athens, was but a group of unpretending villages, without even an encircling wall to give it the appearance of a city; it was, however, well protected by mountain barriers, though the Spartan boast, in the anecdote before us, contains much truth.—10. μεμαθηκότα, from

μανθάνειν  
ἔχοι, 4  
volves  
as his  
(the ni-  
ply μα-

The  
στῶν  
legend  
being  
genera-  
partic-  
confide-  
is kno-

53  
heroes  
of Hom-  
the sky  
not (su-  
αὐτοῦ,  
Aeolia

53  
... ἐρ-  
φεῖν.  
in kee-  
until  
idiom  
suffici-  
and εἰ-  
ἀπάλε-  
προήχ-

53  
γεται,  
idiom  
with b-

**μανδάνω.**—11. ἀφῆκεν, from ἀφίημι.—τιμωρίας, 452.—16. 227  
**ἔχοι.** 424.—ἔφη agrees with Στρατόνικος.—Σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς in-  
 volves a pun, as it may mean either *with the blessing of the gods*,  
 as his hearer would understand it, or *with (i. e. including) the gods*  
 (the nine Muses and the Apollo), as he intended it.—δώδεκα, sup-  
 ply μαθητὰς ἔχω.—17. λέγουσιν, part. dat. pl.

## LEGENDS.

These Legends are from an ancient work entitled Περὶ Ἀντί-  
 στῶν Ἰστοριῶν, whose object was to show that many of the Grecian  
 legends were historical fictions, having indeed a basis of fact, but  
 being in all their details fabrications of poets and fabulists. This  
 general view of mythological stories is perhaps correct, though the  
 particular explanations here given may not be worthy of much  
 confidence. The work is ascribed to \*Palaephatus, of whom little  
 is known: he probably lived in the fourth century before Christ.

536. Ὁδυσσεῖ, one of the most celebrated of the Grecian 228  
 heroes at Troy. His wanderings form the subject of the Odessey  
 of Homer.—ἀσκῷ, a leathern bag; according to Homer, made of  
 the skin of an ox nine years old.—ἄς οὐκ οἶλν τε, lit. that (this is)  
 not (such) as (to be); render *that this is not possible*.—τὴν . . .  
 αὐτοῦ, his city, i. e. Lipara, on the island of the same name in the  
 Aeolian group.—περιεβέβλητο, from περιβάλλω.

537. ἀλήθεια, sc. ἔστιν.—ἥδε, this, i. e. as follows.—ἄτε 229  
 . . . ἐργαζούμενων, as tilling; render since they tilled.—ἰπποτρο-  
 φεῖν . . . ἐπελάβετο, he undertook to keep horses, interested himself  
 in keeping horses.—μέχρι τούτου . . . ἔως οὗ, lit. until this (time),  
 until which (time), sc. χρόνου; render simply until. The Greek  
 idiom often uses correlatives, where in English a single adverb is  
 sufficient (429): *he delighted in horses until he lost*, &c.: μέχρι  
 and ἔως with the force of prepositions govern the genitive.—  
 ἀπώλεσε, from ἀπόλλυμι.—κατηνάλωσε, from καταναλίσκω.  
 προήδη, from προάγω.

538. ἔχει ὅδε, has itself thus; render is . . . follows.—οἴλα λέ-  
 γεται, such as it is said (to be); sc. εἰλαι.

539. Λυγκέα . . . ἔώρα, lit. they say Lynceus that he saw; Greek  
 idiom; render they say that Lynceus saw: ἔώρα, imperf. of ὄράω,  
 with both temporal and syllabic augment.

## PAGE

- 230 540. *τὴν Φοίνικος, the daughter of Phoenix.* See Note 535, 3. The common tradition makes Europa the daughter of Agenor and sister of Phoenix. Palaephatus here follows the Homeric account.—ἀφικέσθαι, from ἀφικνέομαι.—ἀναβῆναι, from ἀναβαῖνω.—εὑρεν, from εὑρίσκω.—προσανεπλάσθη, from προσανεπλάσσω.
541. ἐφ' ἡ μῆλα, and that in quest of these apples; the relative at the beginning of a clause is often best rendered by a demonstrative or by a personal pronoun.—ἐκαλοῦντο Ἐσπερίδες, i. e. daughters of Hesperus.—Μῆλα . . . πρόβατα; Palaephatus supposes the fable of the golden apples guarded by the dragon, to be founded on the twofold use of μῆλα and Δράκων: the former meaning either apples or sheep; the latter either *Draeo* (proper name) or dragon.—περιελάσσας, from περιελαύνω.—χρυσᾶ μῆλα, golden sheep, so called because very beautiful, as described above.
- 231 542. ἐν . . . πόντῳ, on the shore of.—ἐν τοῖς τότε ἀνθρώποις, 282.—οὗσας Γηρυόνου τοῦ Τρικαρήνου, belonging to Geryon, the Tricarenian (i. e. of Tricarenia): Γηρυόνου depends upon οὗσας like the English possessive being *Geryon's*: εἰμι and γίγνομαι are often followed by the genitive of the possessor. H. 572: C. 390: S. 175. The attempted explanation turns on the twofold meaning of Τρικάρηνος, Tricarenian or three-headed (*τρεῖς*, three, and κάρηνος, head).
543. μῆδος; observe the several modifiers: 1st, δ; 2d, περὶ τοῦ Ὄρφεως; 3d, from ὅτι to the end of the sentence: the predicate is ψευδής (ἐστιν).—μανεῖσθαι, aor. pass. part. of μαίνομαι.—ὅν τρόπον, supply κατά, in what way.—τότε πρῶτον, then for the first time; this is represented as the origin of the custom of carrying wands at the festivals of Bacchus.—κλάνεται depends upon ἔχουσαι.—ἔνεφαίνετο . . . καταγόμενα, trees (woods) seemed at first to be descending.
544. ἐλέτο, from αἱρέω.—ὁ Πελίου, the son of Pelias.—ἐπὶ τῆς ἑστίας, upon the hearth; thus rendering the appeal sacred as made in the name of the household gods.—ἐκδοτον . . . δοῦναι, to deliver up.—παρακαθίσας, from παρακαθίζω.—ἐπυρπόλει αὐτούς, lit. laid them waste with fire; render laid waste their fields with fire.—Ἐπεξιών, part. of ἐπέξειμι (ἐπί, ξ, and εἰμι). See Note on 526, 8.—συνελήφθη, from συλλαμβάνω.—Διομήδους ἄππους, 537.—τῇ αὐτοῦ στρατιᾷ, his own army.—ἐντυχών, from ἐντυγχάνω.
- 232 545. ἐπὶ Σφιγγίου ὄρους, on Mount Sphingium, so called because it was the resort of the Sphinx; otherwise known as Mount

Phicias  
not sol  
—āν  
λαβε, li  
serve t  
from γ  
who sh  
πολεμι  
regard  
άπειμι.

Aft  
legends  
ested i  
here gi  
second ce

546

—λά  
upon λ  
erns th  
the Gre  
δέδετο  
πέντο  
ing sto

547

upon ε  
το, fro

548

in the —  
—με  
τα, lit.  
καταχ  
equal, i  
Εἴδ=ε

Phicias, near Thebes in Boeotia.—τὸν μὴ εὑρόντα, *him who did not solve*, i. e. whoever did not solve: εὑρόντα, from εὑρίσκω. —ἀνεῖλεν, from ἀναιρέω. —ὄνομα, sc. ἥν. —ἀδελφήν, sc. παρέλαβε, lit. took, here married. —Αἰσθάνεται, from αἰσθάνομαι: observe the accumulation of participles in this sentence. —ἔγημε, from γαμέω. —ἀπῆρεν, from ἀπαίρω. —τῷ ἀποκτενοῦντι, *to him who shall kill*: ἀποκτενοῦντι, fut. part. of ἀποκτείνω. —τὰ . . . πολεμικά, 399. —Τὰ άλλα, *the other*; ἔχων ἵππον ποδῶκυν being regarded as one qualification. —μυκτός, 383. —ἀπιάν, from ἀπειμι. —συμβάντων, from συμβαίνω.

## MYTHOLOGY.

After seeing the above attempts of Palaephatus to explain the legends of the Greek Mythology, the pupil will perhaps be interested in a few extracts from the Mythology itself. The extracts here given are from the mythologist Apollodorus, who lived in the second century B. C., and the historian Diodorus Siculus, in the first century B. C.

546. πλάσας ἔδωκεν = ἐπλασε καὶ ἔδωκεν, *fashioned and gave*. 233  
—λαδρα Διός, *without the knowledge of Zeus*: Διός depends upon λαδρα, which, with the force of a preposition, sometimes governs the genitive. —νάρδηκι, *a reed*; Giant Fennel, still used by the Greeks for tapers, is meant. —γῆραστο, from αἰσθάνομαι. —δέδετο, from δέω. —αὐλανομένων, *which grew*, 442. —πυρὸς κλαπέντος δίκην, lit. *penalty of the fire stolen*; render *penalty for having stolen fire*.

547. δηχθείσης, from δάκνω. —εἰς "Αἰδου, sc. δῶμα, depending upon εἰς and governing" Αἰδου, *into the abode of Hades*. —ὑπέσχετο, from ὑποσκένομαι. —ἴνν=ἐάν. —ἐπιστραφῆ, 2 aor. pass. with force of mid. from ἐπιστρέψω. —πρίν, 430, 2).

548. Αστα depends upon τὴν Παφλαγούλαν. —περί, lit. *around, in the vicinity of*. —ἐπὶ πλεῖον, *to a higher* (degree than others). —μετασχών, from μετέχω. —τρατέζης, 346. —τὰ . . . ἀπόρρητα, lit. *the among the gods secrets*, i. e. *the secrets of the gods*. —καταχθεῖς, from κατάγω, *brought down, doomed*. —τὰς Ἰσας, *the equal*, i. e. *in number*; render *the same number of daughters*. —Εἰδος=εἰλτα. —Ἀρτέμιδι, supply προσέταξε. —Ὥνυατέρας, supply

## PAGE

- κατατοξεῖσαι.—τούτων ὑπακουεῖντων, when these (Apollo and Diana) had obeyed.—συνέβη, from συμβαίνω.—See 538.
- 235 549. Φερῶν, 846.—τῷ καταζεύχαντι, to the having yoked; render to the one who would yoke.—ἴν, if.—ἔληται, from αἰρέω.—ἡ τοῦ θνήσκειν ἡμέρᾳ, lit. the of the to die day; render the day of death.—ἡ Κόρη, Proserpina, the goddess of the lower world. She was worshipped in Attica as ἡ Κόρη, the Maiden or the Daughter, i. e. of Ceres.—See 544.
550. βορδύ, as food, in apposition with θυγατέρα.—πασῶν depends upon κρείσσων, 451.—ἀνταῖς συνοργισθέσις, having become angry along with them, i. e. sympathizing with them, as Poseidon would be likely to with his Nereids.—Ἄμμων, Jupiter Ammon the god of the Libyans.—ἀναγκασθέσις, from ἀναγκάζω.—τοῦτο, this, i. e. the act contemplated in the oracle; it depends upon ἐπράξει, below.—ἐρασθέσις, 1 aor. pass. part. of ἐρᾶω, with the active signification.—ἀντήν, her (Andromeda).—σωθεῖσαν, when rescued.—γυνάκα, as a wife.—ἐπὶ τούτοις, on these terms. ἕποστάς, from ὑφίστημι.
- 236 551. Φίκειον ἄρος; see note on Σφιγγίου ἄρους, 545.—προΐτειν for προτείνειν, from προτείνω.—τηνικαῦτα—ἡνίκα, then—when, 429.—ἀπαλλαγῆσεσδαι, from ἀπαλλάσσω.—Σφιγγός depends upon ἀπαλλαγῆσεσδαι by the force of the preposition ἀπό.—προσιόντες, going forward, from πρόσειμι.—ἔρπάσασα κατεβίβωσκε, having seized devoured (i. e. each time); render she seized and devoured.—Ἄλμων, sc. ἀπολλυμένου.—Λαῖον, Laius was king before Creon. In terror Creon now offers the throne and the widow of the late king to any one who will solve the enigma.—Ἐλυσεν εἰπών, solved (it) by saying.—τελειούμενον τὸν ἄνδρωπον, when grown to manhood.—ἔρριψεν, from βίπτω.—τὴν μητέρα, i. e. Jocasta the widow of Laius. Oedipus was the son of Laius and Jocasta, though he was ignorant of the fact, hence ἀγνοῶν in the text.—See 545.

A; Alpha  
the fo  
out, l  
wise:  
tive.  
ἄβουλο  
sel),  
ἀγάθος  
βγαλμα,  
age, s  
Ἄγαμέμ  
comm  
Troy,  
ἀγανάκτ  
be an  
ἀγγέλλω  
κα, ή  
nounc  
mess  
ἄγγελος,  
ἀγέρω,  
collec  
ἀγέλη,  
tie.  
Ἄγηστλό  
brated  
Ἄγιο  
ἴδ  
ἄγκυρα,  
ἄγνοεω,  
know.  
ἀγοράζω,  
purchase  
ἴγνα, as,

## GREEK AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

 The numerals accompanying the proper names refer to articles in which those names occur.

### A.

**Α**; Alpha. *As a prefix & often has the force of a negative, not, without, like the English un in unwise: it is then called a privative.*

**ἄβουλος** (ἀ priv. and **βουλή**, counsel), *ov*, inconsiderate, foolish. **ἀγαθός** (147), *η*, *ον*, good, brave. **ἄγαλμα**, *ἄτος*, *τό*, ornament, image, statue.

**Ἄγαμεμνων**, *ονος*, *δ*, Agamemnon, commander of Grecian forces at Troy, 244.

**ἄγανακτέω**, *ήσω*, to be displeased, be angry.

**ἄγγελλω**, **ἄγγελω**, **ἄγγειλα**, **ἄγγελκα**, **ἄγγελμα**, **ἄγγελην**, to announce, bring tidings, bear a message.

**ἄγγελος**, *ον*, *δ*, messenger. **ἄγειρα**, *ερώ*, **ἄγειρα**, **ἄγέρδην**, to collect, bring together. **ἄγηλη**, *η*, *η*, herd, drove of cattle.

**Ἄγησίλαος**, *ον*, *δ*, Agesilaus, celebrated king of Sparta, 516.

**Ἄγις**, *ίδος*, *δ*, Agis, king of Sparta. **ἄγκυρα**, *ας*, *η*, anchor.

**ἄγνοέω**, *ήσω*, to be ignorant, not to know.

**ἄγοράζω**, *άσω*, *σμαι*, *σθην*, to buy, purchase, trade.

**ἄγναξ**, *ας*, *η*, hunting, the chase.

**ἀγράμματος** (ἀ priv. **γράμμα**, letter), illiterate, ignorant.

**ἄγριος**, *ιά*, *ιον*, wild, uncultivated, fierce.

**ἄγριοκος**, *ον*, rustic, living in the country, countryman.

**ἄγω**, *ἄξω*, **ἄγαγον**, *ῆχα*, **ἄγματι**, **ἄγχην**, to drive, lead, conduct, draw, attract.

**ἄγών**, *ῶνος*, *δ*, contest, struggle, battle.

**ἄγωνία**, *άσω*, to be troubled or distressed, to fear.

**Ἄδειμαντος**, *ον*, *δ*, Adimantus, brother of Plato, 421.

**ἄδελφή**, *ης*, *η*, sister.

**ἄδελφός**, *ον*, *δ*, brother.

**ἄδικός**, *ον*, *δ*, to do wrong, to wrong, to injure.

**ἄδικος**, *ον*, unjust.

**ἄδικως**, unjustly.

**Ἄδμητος**, *ον*, *δ*, Admetus, fabled king of Pherae, 544.

**ἄδυνάτος**, *ον*, impossible.

**ἄει**, always, ever.

**ἄειδω**, *ορ* **ἄδω**, **ἄσομαι**, **ῆσα**, **ῆσμαι**, **ῆσθην**, to sing.

**ἄειμνηστος**, *ον*, memorable, not to be forgotten.

**ἄετός**, *ον*, *δ*, eagle.

**ἄδάνατος** (ἀ, **δάνατος**), *ον*, immortal

**Ἀθῆναι**, *ῶν*, *αι* (plur.), Athens, city of Athens.

**Ἄθηναιος** (**Ἀθῆναι**), *α*, *ον*, Athene.

nian; Ἀθηναῖος, οὐ, δ, an Athenian.  
 ἀθροίζω, σω, σμαι, σθην, to collect, assemble.  
 ἀθύμια, ας, ἡ, sadness, dejection, despondency.  
**Αἰγύπτιος (Αἴγυπτος), α, ον, Egyptian;**  
**Αἰγύπτιος (Αἴγυπτος), ου, δ, an Egyptian.**  
**Αἴγυπτος, ου, ἡ, Egypt.**  
**Αΐδης, ου, δ, Hades, the abode of the dead.**  
**Αἰθιοπία, ας, ἡ, Ethiopia, in Africa, 550.**  
**Αἰθίοψ (Αἰθιοπία), οπος, δ, an Ethiopian,** 550.  
 αἷμα, ἄτος, τό, blood.  
**Αἵμων, ονος, δ, Haemon, fabled son of Creon of Thebes, 551.**  
**Αἴνελας, ου, δ, Aeneas, celebrated Trojan prince, 89.**  
 αἴνιγμα, ἄτος, τό, enigma, riddle.  
**Αἴολος, ου, δ, Aeolus, fabled king of the winds, 536.**  
 αἱρέτως (αἱρέω), ἡ, ὅν, preferable, desirable.  
 αἱρέω, ἡσω, 2 aor. εἴλον, ηκα, ημαι, έθη, to take, capture; *Med.* choose, elect.  
**αἰσθάνομαι; αἰσθήσομαι, ξσθημαι** (dep.), to perceive, ascertain.  
**αἰσχρός, δ, ὅν, shameful, base, ugly, hideous.**  
**Αἰσώπειος, α, ον, Aesopic, of or like Aesop, 525.**  
**αἰτέω, ἡσω, to ask, beg, demand.**  
**αἰτία, ας, ἡ, cause, reason.**  
**αἰτίουμαι, ἀτομαι** (dep.), to blame, accuse, charge.  
**αἰώνιος, τα, lov (also with two endings τος, ιον), lasting, perpetual.**  
**Αἴαντος, ου, δ, Acastus, son of Peilias, 544.**  
**ἀκόντιον, ον, τό, javelin, spear, dart.**  
**ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἡκουσα, P. ἀκήκοα, ἡκούσμαι, ἡκούσθην, to hear, listen to.**  
**ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ, citadel, acropolis.**  
**ἀλγέω, ἡσω, to grieve, be pained.**  
**ἀλεκτρύνων, ὄνος, δ or ἡ, cock, hen.**

'Αλέξανδρος, ου, δ, Alexander, *surnamed the Great, of Macedon.*  
 ἀληθεία (ἀληθής), ας, ἡ, truth.  
 ἀληθεύειν, εύσω, to speak the truth.  
 ἀληθής, ἐτ, true, certain.  
 ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής), truly.  
**ἀλλομαι (defect. pass.); ἀλώσομαι, ξλωκα and ξάλωκα, 2 aor. ξλων and ξάλων, part. ἀλούς, to be taken, be captured.**  
**Ἀλκηστις, ίδος, ἡ, Alcestis, wife of Admetus, 549.**  
**Αλκιβιάδης, ου, δ, Alcibiades, Athenian general and politician.**  
**ἀλλά, but.**  
**ἀλλήλων (173), one another, each other.**  
**ἄλλος, Αη, Λο, other, another.**  
**ἄλωπηξ, εκος, ἡ, fox.**  
**ἄμμα, together, together with, at the same time.**  
**Αμαζόνις, ίδος, ἡ, Amazon.**  
**ἄμαζης, ἐτ, ignorant, unlearned.**  
**ἄμαζία, ας, ἡ, ignorance.**  
**ἀμείνων (comp. of ἀγαθός), ον, better.**  
**ἀμελέω, ἡσω, to neglect.**  
**Αμμων, ωνος, δ, Ammon, the Libyan Zeus, 550.**  
**ἄμνος, οῦ, δ, lamb.**  
**Αμφίων, ονος, δ, Amphion, son of Zeus, said to have built the walls of Thebes by the music of his lyre.**  
**ἄν, a particle denoting uncertainty, possibility (436); by contraction for ἔτι, if.**  
**ἄνα (prep.), up, through; in comp. up, back, again.**  
**ἀναβαίνω (ἀνά, βαίνω), -βήσομαι, -εθη, -βέβηκα, -βέθημαι, -εθάθη, to go up, to mount.**  
**ἀναγιγνώσκω (ἀνά, γιγνώσκω), -γνώσομαι, 2 aor. -έγνων, -έγνωκα, -έγνωσμαι, -εγνώσθην, to know again, to read.**  
**ἀναγκάζω (ἀνάγκη), ἀσω, σμαι, σθην, to compel, force.**  
**ἀναγκαῖος (ἀνάγκη), ας, ον, necessary.**  
**ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ, necessity.**  
**ἀράγω (ἀνά, ἄγω), -έξω, -ηγαγον,**

·ηχα, lead  
 ἀναιρέω  
 ηκα, stroy  
 ἀναλαμέ  
 φομαι  
 λημμι  
 up.  
 ἀναπέμπ  
 μφα, send  
 ἀναπλάσ  
 σμαι, vent.  
 ἀναρίθμη  
 ἀνατέλω  
 τεινα,  
 θην, t  
 ἀναφέρω  
 ἀνήνε  
 γμαι,  
 or up.  
 'Ανάχαρο  
 Scyth  
 ἀναχωρέ  
 back  
 ἀνδράποδ  
 ἀνδρεός,  
 'Ανδρομέ  
 daugh  
 ἀνδροφάτ  
 cannib  
 man-e  
 նեմոս, c  
 ἀντίχρομο  
 μαι or  
 θα, to  
 κκεν (wi  
 նեչխ (w  
 -էշդրո  
 raise  
 with.  
 անվիօն,  
 անդր,  
 անձ,  
 անձօս, e  
 անձրապն  
 man.  
 անձրատն  
 as man  
 ինձրատն  
 անլուղի

- ῆχα, -ῆγμαι, -ῆχθην, to lead up, lead back, lead away.  
**ἀναιρέω** (ἀνά, αἰρέω), ἡσω, ἀνεῖλον, ημαι, ημαι, ἔδην, to take up, destroy, kill.  
**ἀναλαμβάνω** (ἀνά, λαμβάνω), ἀναλήψωμαι, ἀνείλαθον, ἀνείληψα, ἀνείληψμαι, ἀνελήφθην, to take, take up.  
**ἀναπέμπω** (ἀνά, πέμπω), ψω, -πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, ἀνεπέμφθην, to send up, send back.  
**ἀναπλάσσω** (ἀνά, πλάσσω), -πλάσω, σμαι, σθην, to form, fashion, invent.  
**ἀναριθμητος, ον**, countless.  
**ἀνατέλνω** (ἀνά, τείνω), -τενω, ἀνετείνω, to lift up, raise.  
**ἀναφέρω** (ἀνά, φέρω), ἀνοίσω, aor. ἀνηνεγκα, ἀνενήροχα, ἀνενήγμαι, ἀνηνέχθην, to bear back or up, to carry up or back.  
**'Ανάχαρσις, ιδος, δ,** Anacharsis, *Scythian philosopher.*  
**ἀναχωρέω** (ἀνά, χωρεω), ἡσω, to go back or away, to depart.  
**ἀνδράποδον, ον, τό**, slave.  
**ἀνδρεός, ἄ, ον**, brave, manly.  
**'Ανδρομέδα, ης, ἦ,** Andromeda, *daughter of Cepheus*, 550.  
**ἀνδροφάγος, ον**, feeding upon man, cannibal, eating human flesh, man-eating.  
**ἀνεμος, ου, δ**, wind.  
**ἀνέρχομαι** (ἀνά, ἐρχομαι), ἀνελεύσομαι or ἀνειμαι, ἀνηλθον, ἀνελήλυθα, to go up or upon, to mount.  
**κνευ** (with gen.), without.  
**ἀνέχω** (ἀνά, ἔχω), -έξω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -έσχέσθην, to raise up, mid. endure, put up with.  
**ἀνεψιός, οῦ, δ**, cousin.  
**ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, δ**, man.  
**ἄνθος, εος, τό**, flower.  
**ἀνδρώπινος** (ἀνδρώπον), η, ον, human.  
**ἀνδρωπίνως** (ἀνδρώπινος), humanly, as man ought.  
**ἄνδρωπος, ου, δ or ἄ, man, woman.**  
**ἀνίστημι** (ἀνά, ίστημι), see 268 and 269, to set up, raise up, mid. to get up from seat, bed, &c.  
**ἀνόητος, ον**, thoughtless, stupid, ignorant.  
**ἀνορδόνω** (ἀνά, ὅρδον), ἀσω, to restore, repair.  
**'Ανταλκίδας, ου, δ**, Antalcidas, distinguished Spartan.  
**ἀντί** (prep. with gen.), against, instead of.  
**ἀντιγράφω** (ἀντί, γράφω), see γράφω, to write back, write in reply.  
**ἀντιποιέω** (ἀντί, ποιέω), ἡσω, to act against, mid. to claim as one's own.  
**'Αντισθένης, εος, δ**, Antisthenes, *Greek philosopher*, 522.  
**ἀντώ** (only in pres. and impf.), to effect, accomplish.  
**ἀξιόπιστος, ον**, trustworthy, entitled to belief.  
**ἀξιος, ία, ιον**, worthy.  
**ἀξιώ** (ἀξιος), ἀσω, to think worthy (*whether of reward or punishment*), ask, demand.  
**ἀπαγγέλλω** (ἀπό, from, back, ἀγγέλω), see 248, to bring or carry tidings back, report.  
**ἀπαίδευτος, ον**, ignorant, uneducated.  
**ἀπαίρω** (ἀπό, αἴρω) ρῶ, ἀπῆρα, ἀπῆρκα, ἀπῆρμαι, ἀπῆρθην, to take away, destroy; to withdraw, depart.  
**ἀπαλλάγη, ḥη, ḥη**, release.  
**ἀπαλλάσσω** (ἀπό, ἀλλάσσω), ἀξω, ἀχα, ἀχαι, αγμαι, ἀχδην, to release.  
**ἀπαντάω** (ἀπό, ἀντάω), ησω, to meet.  
**ἀπατᾶξ**, once.  
**ἀπειλέω**, ἡσω, to threaten.  
**ἀπειμι** (ἀπό, ειμι, to go), ἀπείσομαι, see ειμι, to go away.  
**ἀπερύκω** (ἀπό, ἐρύκω), ξω, to ward off.  
**ἀπέχω** (ἀπό, ἔχω), see ἔχω, to hold from, mid. to obtain from.  
**ἀπιστέω** (ἀπιστος), ἡσω, to disbelieve.  
**ἀπιστος, ον**, incredible.

- ἀπό (prep. with gen.), from, after, in consequence of.
- ἀποδείκνυμι (ἀπό, δείκνυμι), see 268 and 269, to show forth, *mid.* to show or express as one's own.
- ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπό, δίδωμι), see 268, to give back, restore.
- ἀποδημήσκω (ἀπό, δημήσκω), see ἀνήσκω, to die.
- ἀποκρίνω, ἵνω, ἀπέκρινα, ἀποκέρυκα, ιμαι, ἰδηρ, to separate, *mid.* to answer.
- ἀποκτείνω (ἀπό, κτείνω), see κτείνω, to slay, kill.
- ἀπόλαυσις, εώς, ἡ, enjoyment.
- ἀπόλλυμι, ἀπολέσω or ἀπολῶ, ἀπώλεσα, ἀπολώλεκα, to destroy, *mid.* to perish.
- \*Ἀπόλλων, ανός, ὁ, Apollo, *god of prophecy.*
- ἀπολύω (ἀπό, λύω), see λύω, to release.
- ἀπομαθάνω (ἀπό, μανθάνω), see μανθάνω, to unlearn.
- ἀπόπειρα, ας, ἡ, trial, experiment.
- ἀπορέω, ἡσω, to be in want, be at a loss for.
- ἀπορία, ας, ἡ, difficulty, want, embarrassment.
- ἀπόδηρητος, ον, not to be told, secret.
- ἀποστέλλω, ελῶ, ἀπέστειλα, ἀπέσταλκα, ἀπέσταλμαι, ἀπέστάλην, to send.
- ἀποστέρεω (ἀπό, στερέω), ἡσω, to deprive of, take from.
- ἀποφαίνω (ἀπό, φαίνω), see 249, to show, declare.
- ἀπτερος, ρη, without wings.
- ἀπτω, ἥψω, ἥψα, ἥμαι, ἥφθην, to fasten, to light, *mid.* to touch, to lay hold of.
- ἄρα (interrog. part. 303), ἄρον = nonne expects answer yes; ἄρα μή = num expects answer no.
- ἄργυρον, ον, τό, silver, silver coin.
- ἄργυρος, ον, δ, silver.
- ἄρδεινω, εύτω, to water.
- ἀρετή, ἡς, ἡ, manhood, virtue, excellence, valor.
- ἀρήγω, ξω, ξα, to help, aid, succor.
- \*Ἄριαῖος, ον, δ, Ariacus, commander under Cyrus.
- ἀριθμός, οῦ, δ, number.
- ἀριστάω, ἡσω, to take breakfast.
- \*Ἄριστειδης, ον, ὁ, Aristides, Athenian statesman surnamed the Just, 535.
- ἀριστεῖνω, εύσω, to be the best or bravest.
- \*Ἄριστιππος, ον, δ, Aristippus, Greek philosopher, 523.
- \*Ἄριστοτέλης, ον, δ, Aristotle, Greek philosopher, 524.
- ἄρμα, ἄτος, τό, chariot.
- \*Ἄρμενια, ας, ἡ, Armenia, country in Asia.
- \*Ἄρμονία, ας, ἡ, Harmonia, Draco's sister, 545.
- ἄρπαζω, ἄσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, σμαι, σδην, to seize.
- \*Ἄρτεμις, ἴδος, ἡ, Artemis, Diana, goddess of the chase.
- \*Ἄρχιδαμος, ον, δ, Archidamus, king of Sparta, 535.
- ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἥρξα, ἥρχα, ἥργυαι, ἥρχθην, to rule, command; to begin.
- ἄρχων, οντος, δ, archon, ruler.
- ἄστεβής, ἔς, impious.
- ἄσθενής, ἔς, weak, feeble.
- \*Ἄστια, ας, ἡ, Asia, 548.
- ἄσκεω, ἡσω, to practise.
- \*Ἄσκληπιός, οῦ, δ, Aesculapius, god of medicine, 321.
- ἄσκός, οῦ, δ, leatheren bag, sack.
- ἄστρολόγος, ον, δ, astrologer, astronomer.
- ἄστρονομία, ας, ἡ, astronomy.
- ἄστυ, εας, τό, city.
- ἄσφαλής, ἔς, sure, unfailing.
- ἄσφαλλος (ἀσφαλής), securely, firmly.
- ἄτακτέω, ἡσω, to be disorderly, lead a disorderly life.
- ἄτε, ας, inasmuch as.
- ἄτελχιστος, ον, unfortified, without walls.
- ἄτεκνος, ον, childless.
- \*Ἄττικός, οῦ, δ, citizen of Attica, an Athenian.
- ἄνδεω, ἡσω, to pipe.
- ἄνξανω, αὐξήσω, ηγέησα, ηξηκα,

ημα  
CRE  
αὔρλον,  
τός,  
αὐτουρ  
ες  
hand  
αὐχέω  
άφαρέ  
take  
άφημι  
send  
άφυσέ  
μαι,  
άφίστη  
268  
revo  
part  
άχαρισ  
άχθομαι  
μην,  
dispre  
άχθοσφ  
Ἄχιλλ  
the I  
βαδίζω,  
nares  
βαδύς,  
βακτρη  
Bactri  
try i  
βάκτρο  
βακχεύ  
brato  
Βάκχη,  
Bacc  
βάλλω,  
κα β  
hurl,  
Βάρβαρο  
to all  
βάσσανεί  
βασιλεύ  
βασιλει  
palac  
βάσισται

μαῖ, ἡθην, to enlarge, to increase, *mid.* to grow.  
 αὔρλον, to-morrow, on the morrow.  
 αὐτός, ἡ, δ, self, he, she, it; δ αὐτός, the same.  
 αὐτουργός, οῦ, δ, laborer, worker, one who works with his own hands.  
 αὐχέω, ἡσω, to boast.  
 ἐφαιρέω (ἀπό, αἴρεω), see αἴρεω, to take away, release.  
 ἀφίημι, ἀφήσω, ἀφείκα, to release, send away.  
 ἀφικνέομαι, ἀφίξομαι, ἀφικόμην, ἀφῆγμαι, to come, arrive at, reach.  
 ἀφίστημι (ἀπό, ἵστημι), see ἵστημι, 268 and 269, to remove, make revolt; *intransitive tenses*, to depart from, revolt from.  
 ἀχάριστος, οῦ, ungrateful.  
 ἀχδομαι, ἀχδέσομαι, 2 aor. ἡχδέσμην, ἡχδεσμαι, ἡχδέσθην, to be displeased, tired of.  
 ἀχδοφορέω, ἡσω, to bear burdens.  
 Ἀχιλλεύς, ἡσω, δ, Achilles, hero of the *Iliad*.

## B

βαδίζω, ἵσω (*i*ώ), ἵσα, ἵκα, to go, to march.  
 βαδόν, είτα, ν, deep, profound.  
 βακτηρία, ας, ḥ, staff, stick.  
 βακτριάνη, ḥη, ḥ, Bactriana, country in Central Asia.  
 βάκτρον, ον, τό, staff.  
 βακχεύω, σω, to be frantic, celebrate the rites of Bacchus.  
 βάκχη, ης, ḥ, priestess of Bacchus, Bacchante.  
 βάλλω, βαλῶ, 2 aor. ἔβαλον, βέβληται, βέβληθην, to throw, hurl, cast.  
 βάρβαρος, ου, δ, barbarian, applied to all who were not Greeks.  
 βασάνιζω, ἵσω or ῥα, to test, try.  
 βασιλεία, ας, ḥ, kingdom.  
 βασίλεια, ας, ḥ, queen.  
 βασιλειον, ον, τό (common in plur.), palace, royal palace.

βασιλεὺς, ἡσω, δ, king.

12

βασιλεύω, είσω, to be king, reign, rule.  
 βάσις, εως, ḥ, basis, support, foot.  
 βέβαιος, ḥ, ον, firm, trusty.  
 βιβλίον, ον, τό, book, little book.  
 βίβλος, ον, δ, book.  
 βίος, ον, δ, life, period of life.  
 Βίων, ωνος, δ, Bion, Greek philosopher and sophist, 535.  
 βλάπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φδην, to hurt, injure.  
 βλέπω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φδην, to see, look, look at.  
 βλέψκω, μολοῦμαι, 2 aor. ξμολον, μεμβλωκα, to go, come.  
 βοάω, ἡσω, to shout, cry aloud.  
 βοηθέω, ἡσω, to assist, run to the assistance of.  
 βοιωτός, οῦ, δ, Boeotian, citizen of Boeotia.  
 βορά, ἄς, ḥ, food.  
 βότκω, βοσκήσω, ησα, to feed, keep.  
 βουλεύω, είσω, to advise, *mid.* to deliberate.  
 βουλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἔβουλήθην or ἡβουλήθην (dep.), to be willing, wish, desire.  
 βοῦς, βοός, δ or ḥ, ox, cattle.  
 βραδέως, slowly.  
 βράχυς, εία, ν, short, small, little.  
 βρέφος, εος, τό, infant.  
 βωμός, ον, δ, altar.

## Γ

γάλα, ακτος, τό, milk.  
 γαμέω, γαμῶ, ἔγημα, ηκα, ηματη, ἡδην, to marry.  
 γάρ, for, indeed, then.  
 γέ, at least, indeed, truly.  
 γελάω, ἄσω or ἄσομαι, ἄσα, to laugh.  
 γελοῖος (or γέλοιος), οία, οῖον, laughable, absurd.  
 γεννάω, ἡσω, to beget, bring forth, bear.  
 γέφυρα, ας, ḥ, bridge.  
 γεωμέτρης, ον, δ, geometer, geometrician.  
 γεωμετρία, ας, ḥ, geometry.

**γεωργέω**, ἡσω, to till, to cultivate the soil.  
**γεωργός**, οῦ, ὁ, husbandman, tiller of the soil.  
**γῆ**, γῆς, ἡ, earth, land.  
**γηράσκω**, ἄσω, to grow old, become old.  
**γηράω**, ἄσω, to grow old.  
**Γηρυόνης**, οὐ, δ, Geryon, 542.  
**γίγνομαι**, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην, 2 perf. γέγονα, to become, come, spring from, be, be made.  
**γιγνώσκω**, γνῶσμαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνωσθην, 2 aor. ind. ἔγνων, sub. γνῶ, opt. γνοίην, imp. γνῶθι, infin. γνῶναι, part. γνούς, to know, think.  
**γλυκύς**, εῖα, ὑ, sweet, agreeable.  
**γλῶσσα** (or **γλῶττα**), ης, ἡ, tongue.  
**γναφεῖον**, οὐ, τό, fuller's shop.  
**γνώμη**, ης, ἡ, opinion.  
**γονεύς**, ἑως, δ, father, pl. parents.  
**γοῦν**, therefore, now, certainly, indeed.  
**γράφω**, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φην, write, paint, propose, as law, bill, etc.  
**γυμνάζω**, ἄσω, ασμαι, ἀσθην, to exercise, train, especially with gymnastics.  
**γυνή**, γυναικός, ἡ, Voc. S. γύναι, Dat. Pl. γυναιξίν, woman, wife.

## Δ

**δαῖς**, δαιτός, ἡ, banquet, feast, meal.  
**δάκνω**, δήξομαι, δέδηχα, δέδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην, 2 aor. ἐδάκον, to bite.  
**δακρύω**, ὕσω, to weep, mourn for.  
**Δάμων**, εων, δ, Damon, celebrated musician.  
**δαπάνημα**, ἄτος, τό, expense, money.  
**Δαρεῖος**, οὐ, δ, Darius, king of Persia.  
**δέ**, but, and, correlative of **μέν**.  
**δεῖγμα**, ἄτος, τό, specimen, sample.  
**δείκνυμι**, see 268, to show, exhibit.  
**δεινός**, ή, ὄν, terrible.  
**δεῖπνον**, οὐ, τό, dinner, chief meal.  
**δέκα** (indec.), ten.  
**ἕκατος**, η, οὐ, tenth.

**Δεκελίκος**, ἡ, ὄν, of Decelēa, Decelic.  
**δεύδρον**, οὐ, τό, tree.  
**δεξιά**, ἄτ, ἡ, right hand, pledge.  
**δέρω**, δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δεδαρμαι, ἐδάρην, to flay, skin, punish.  
**δεσπότης**, οὐ, δ, ruler, despot, master, lord.  
**δεύτερον** or **τὸ δεύτερον**, secondly, second time.  
**δέω**, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέδην, to bind.  
**δέω**, δέσω, ἔδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδέηθην, to need, lack, mid. to ask, entreat, need, lack, often impers. δεῖ, δεῖστε, &c., it is necessary, there is need, &c.  
**δή**, indeed, in truth.  
**δῆλος**, η, οὐ, evident, plain.  
**δηλώω**, ὕσω, to show, make plain.  
**Δημαδῆς**, οὐ, δ, Demades, Athenian orator.  
**δημητορέω**, ἡσω, to harangue, address the people.  
**Δημητρα**, ας, ἡ, Demeter, Ceres.  
**δημοκρατία**, ας, ἡ, democracy.  
**δῆμος**, οὐ, δ, the people.  
**διά** (prep. with gen. or acc.), through, by means of, because of, on account of.  
**διαβάλλω** (διά, βάλλω), see βάλλω, to slander, accuse.  
**διαδήκη**, ης, ἡ, will, testament.  
**διαιρέω** (διά, αἱρέω), see αἱρέω, to take apart, to divide.  
**διακοσίοι**, αι, α, two hundred.  
**διαλέγω** (διά, λέγω), to converse, speak with.  
**διαλείπω** (διά, λείπω), see λείπω, to leave off, cease.  
**διαμάχομαι** (διά, μάχομαι), to fight with.  
**διανέμω** (διά, νέμω), to divide, distribute.  
**διανύω** (διά, ἀνύω), ὕσω, ὕσα, ὕκα, to accomplish, finish, to cross.  
**διαρπάζω** (διά, ἀρπάζω), to carry off, plunder, tear in pieces.  
**διασπάω** (διά, σπάω), ἄσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, ασμαι, ἀσθην, to tear in pieces.  
**διατελέω** (διά, τελέω), ἔσω, ἔσα, ἔκα, εσμαι, ἔσθην, to continue.

- διατρίβω (διά, τρίβω), to pass the time.  
 διαφέρω (διά, φέρω), to differ, to surpass.  
 διαφθέρω (διά, φθέρω), ερῶ, ειρα, αρκα, αρμαι, ἀρην, to destroy.  
 διδασκάλειον, ου, τό, school.  
 διδάσκω, ἀξω, ἀξα, αχα, αγμαι, ἀχην, to teach.  
 δίδυμος, η, οι, double, twin.  
 δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδουμαι, δέδθην, to give, present.  
 δικάζω, ἄσω, ἄσα, σμαι, σδην, to judge, decide.  
 δίκαιος, ἄ, οι, just, fair.  
 δικαῖος (δίκαιος), justly.  
 δικαστής, οῦ, δ, juror, dicast.  
 δίκη, ης, ἡ, right, justice, penalty.  
 Διογένης, eos, δ, Diogenes, *the Cynic*.  
 Διομήδης, eos, δ, Diomede, Thracian king.  
 Διονύσος, ου, δ, Dionysius, king of Syracuse.  
 Διονύσος, ου, δ, Dionysus, Bacchus, god of wine.  
 διότι, because, since.  
 δίπος, δίποδος, two-footed, having two feet.  
 δίς, twice.  
 διπτός, ἡ, δν, double, two-fold.  
 διψᾶ, ἥσω, to thirst.  
 διώκω, ἔω, ξα, aor. pass. ἐδιώχθην, to pursue, seek.  
 δοκέω, δέξω, δέδοξα, δέδογμαι, δέδηχην, to think, to seem; *impers.* δοκεῖ, &c., it seems, seems good, &c.  
 δοκιμάζω, ἄσω, to prove, test, try.  
 δολόω, ὄσω, to deceive, cheat, beguile.  
 δόξα, ης, ἡ, glory, fame.  
 δορά, ἄσ, ἡ, skin.  
 δουλεύω, εύσω, to serve, be slave or servant.  
 δούλος, ου, δ, slave, servant.  
 δουλόω, ὄσω, to enslave.  
 Δράκων, οντος, δ, Draco, 525, 541.  
 δράκων, οντος, δ, dragon.  
 δραχμή, ἡς, ἡ, drachma, coin worth 17 cents.  
 δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυ-
- νήθην or ἡδυνήθην (this verb often takes η instead of ε for its augment), to be able.  
 δύναμις, εως, ἡ, force, power.  
 δυναστεύω, εύσω, to have power of supremacy.  
 δύο, two.  
 δώδεκα, twelve.  
 δῶρον, ου, τό, gift, present.

## E

- έάν, if.  
 έαυτοῦ (168), ής, οῦ, himself, herself, itself.  
 έάω, έάσω, είλασα, είλακα, είλαμαι, είλαθην, to let, permit, let alone, leave.  
 έγγράφω (έν, γράφω), see γράφω, to write in.  
 έγγύς (with gen.), near.  
 έγέιρω, ερῶ, ειρα, ἐγήγερκα, έγήγερμαι, ήγέρθην, to excite, incite.  
 έγκωμιάζω, ἄσω, ἐνεκωμιάσσα, κα, σμαι, ἐνεκωμιάσθην, to praise, extol.  
 έγκαύματον, ου, τό, eulogy, praise.  
 έγχειρίζω, ίσω, ίσα, ίκα, to put into one's hands, entrust to.  
 έγχειλος, ίος, δ or η, eel.  
 έγώ, έμον, I; έγωγε, I for my part, I indeed.  
 έδέλω, ἥσω, ηρα, ηκα, to wish.  
 έδίζω, έδισω, είδισα, είδικα, είδισμαι, είδισθην, to accustom.  
 ει, if, whether.  
 είδον, 2. or. of δρῶ.  
 είδος, eos, τό, form, appearance.  
 εἰδώλον, ου, τό, image.  
 εἰκῆ, in vain, to no purpose.  
 εἰκός, οτος, τό, probable, likely.  
 εἴκω, εἴξω, είξα, to yield to, submit to.  
 εἰκών, άνος, ἡ, image, statue.  
 Εἴλως, οτος, δ, Helot, Lacedaemonian slave.  
 εἴμαρμαι, perf. of μερμουαι.  
 είμι, έσομαι, see 276, to be; έστιν, it is possible.  
 είμι, είσομαι, synopsis of pres.; ind.

- εἰμι, subj. τῷ, opt. ιοίην, imp. τῷ (3 pers. τῖω), infin. λέναι, part. λών.  
 εἶπον, εἰ, 2 aor. of εἰπω (not used), I said, related.  
 εἰρήνη, ης, ἡ, peace.  
 εἷς, μία, ἕν, one.  
 εἰς (prep. with accus.), to, into, for, upon.  
 εἰσειμι (εἰς, εἰμι), see εἰμι, to enter, go in.  
 εἰσερχομαι (εἰς, ἔρχομαι), to come into, enter.  
 εἰσφέρω (εἰς, φέρω), to bear or carry into.  
 εἴτα, then, afterwards.  
 εἰ (before vowels ἐξ, prep. with gen.), from, out of, by means of.  
 ἔκαστος, η, οὐ, each, every.  
 ἔκδοτος, οὐ, delivered up.  
 ἔκει, there.  
 ἔκεινος, η, ο, he, she, that.  
 ἔκεισθε, thither, there.  
 ἔκλέγω (ἐκ, λέγω), ξω, ξα, ἔκειλοχα, ἔκειλεγμα, ἔξει ἔκδην, to select, choose.  
 ἔκυνθος, ἄ, οὐ, voluntary.  
 ἔκοντίως, voluntarily, willingly.  
 Ἐκτωρ, opos, δ, Hector, celebrated Trojan leader.  
 ἔκών, οὖσα, οὐ, willing.  
 ἔλαφος, οὐ, δ, stag.  
 ἔλεω, ήσω, to pity.  
 ἔλεημοσύνη, ης, ἡ, pity, mercy.  
 ἔλευθερος, ἄ, οὐ, free.  
 ἔλευθερώ, ώσω, to liberate, free, set free.  
 Ἐλλάς, ἀδος, ἡ, Greece.  
 Ἐλλην, ηρος, δ, a Greek.  
 Ἐλληνικός, ἡ, οὐ, Grecian, Hellenic.  
 ἔλπις, ἴδος, ἡ, hope.  
 ἔμβανο, ἔμβήσομαι, ἔμβέθηκα, 2 aor. ἔνέθην, part. ἔμβάς, to go into, enter.  
 ἔμσ, ἡ, οὐ, my.  
 ἔμπεδω, ώσω, to observe, keep inviolate.  
 ἔμπλεκω (ἐν, πλέκω), see 240, to entangle.  
 ἔμπροσθεν, before; δ ἔμπροσθεν, the former.
- ἔμφαίνω (ἐν, φαίνω), see 249, to show, mid. to appear.  
 ἐν (prep. with dat.), in, on, among.  
 ἐνδῖω (ἐν, δύω), -δύσω, -έδυσα, -δέδυ-  
 κα, -δέδυμαι, -εδίθην, to put on.  
 ἐνέδρα, ας, ἡ, snare, ambush.  
 ἐνέκα (with gen.), for the sake of.  
 ἐνδέη, thence, hence.  
 ἐνίαυτός, οῦ, δ, year.  
 ἐνίοτε, sometimes.  
 ἐννέα, nine.  
 ἐνοικέω (ἐν, οἰκέω), ήσω, to dwell, inhabit.  
 ἐνταῖδα, there.  
 ἐντεῦδεν, thence.  
 ἐντίθημι (ἐν, τίθημι), see 268, to put or place in.  
 ἐντυγχάνω (ἐν, τυγχάνω), -τεύχο-  
 μαι, -τετύχηκα, 2 aor. -έτιχον, to meet, fall in with; to happen to come.  
 ἔξ, six.  
 ἔξαιτέω (ἐκ, αἰτέω), ήσω, to ask from, demand.  
 ἔξελαύω (ἐκ, ἔλαυνω), -ελῶ, -ήλαστα,  
 -ελήλακα, -ελήλαμαι, -ηλάσθην, to march forth, to march.  
 ἔξερχομαι (ἐκ, ἔρχομαι), see ἔρχο-  
 μαι, to go or come out.  
 ἔξέτασις, εως, ἡ, review.  
 ἔξευρίσκω (ἐκ, εύρίσκω), to find out, solve.  
 ἔξηγητής, οῦ, δ, teacher, expounder.  
 ἔξοστρακισμός, οῦ, δ, ostracism, voting by ostracism, banishment by ostracism.  
 ἔχοντια, ας, ἡ, right, authority, power.  
 ἔξω, out of doors.  
 ἔορτή, ḥη, ḥη, feast.  
 ἔπαγγέλλω (ἐπι, ἀγγέλλω), to an-  
 nounce.  
 ἔπαινος (ἐπι, αἰνέω), έσω, ἔπιμεσα,  
 ἔπινεκα, ημαι, ἔδην, to praise.  
 ἔπαινος, οὐ, δ, praise.  
 Ἐπαμινόνδας, οὐ, δ, Epaminondas, Theban general, 527.  
 ἔπαρκέω (ἐπι, ἀρκέω), έσω, ἔπιρ-  
 κεσα, εκα, to assist, defend.  
 ἔπει, when, after.  
 ἔπειδή, when, since.

- 40, to  
mong.  
-δέδυ-  
ut on.  
ke of.  
dwell,  
  
38, to  
τευξο-  
ν, to  
pen to  
  
ask  
λασα,  
ν, to  
Ἐρχο-  
  
l out,  
ound-  
cism,  
ment  
ority,  
  
ap-  
νεσα,  
ce.  
andas,  
πήρ-
- Ἐπειτα**, then.  
**ἐπέξειμι** (ἐπί, ἐκ, εἰμι), to go out against.  
**ἐπί** (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), to, up to, as far as, against, in, on, upon, on account of; **ἐπὶ τούτῳ**, for this reason; **ἐπὶ πλεῖον**, in or to a higher degree.  
**ἐπιβουλεύω** (ἐπί, βουλεύω), **εὐσω**, to plot against.  
**ἐπιγράφω** (ἐπί, γράφω), to write in or upon.  
**ἐπιδικώω** (ἐπί, δικώω), to pursue.  
**ἐπιεικής**, ἐσ, respectable, honest.  
**ἐπιζητέω** (ἐπί, ζητέω), **ἥσω**, to seek, ask.  
**ἐπιδυμέω** (ἐπί, δυμέω), **ἥσω**, to desire.  
**ἐπιδύμια**, **ας**, ḥ, desire.  
**ἐπικουρέω**, **ἥσω**, to aid, assist.  
**ἐπιλαμβάνω** (ἐπί, λαμβάνω), to take, to receive.  
**ἐπιστολή**, **ῆσ**, ḥ, letter, epistle.  
**ἐπιστρέφω** (ἐπί, στρέφω), **ψω**, **ψα**, **ἔπεστροφή**, **ψμαι**, **ἔφθην**, to turn, turn to or about.  
**ἐπισυνάγω** (ἐπί, συν, ἄγω), see ἄγω, to collect together.  
**ἐπιτάσσω** (ἐπί, τάσσω), to enjoin upon.  
**ἐπιτελέω** (ἐπί, τελέω), see διατελέω, to accomplish, finish, execute.  
**ἐπιτηδεῖος**, **ᾶ**, **ον**, necessary, useful.  
**ἐπιτηδεύω**, **εὐσω**, **ευτα**, **ἐπιτηδεύνθην**, to form, invent.  
**ἐπιτίθημι** (ἐπί, τίθημι), to attack.  
**ἐπιτολή**, **ῆσ**, **ἥ**, rising, a rising.  
**ἐπιτρέπω** (ἐπί, τρέπω), see τρέπω, to permit.  
**ἐπιχειρέω** (ἐπί χειρέω, not used), **ἥσω**, to attempt, undertake.  
**ἐπιχώριος**, **ᾶ**, **ον**, of a country, native.  
**ἐπομαι**, **ἔψομαι**, imp. **εἰπόμην**, to follow.  
**ἐπτά**, seven.  
**ἐράω**, fut. **ἐρασθήσομαι**, **ἥρασμαι**, **ἥράσθην** (*all with act. signification*), to love.  
**ἐργάζομαι**, **σομαι**, **εἰργάσθην**, **εἴργα-**
- σμαι**, **εἰργάσθην**, to do, accomplish, work, till.  
**ἐργάτης**, **ον**, **δ**, laborer, workman.  
**ἐργον**, **ον**, **τό**, work, deed.  
**ἐρίζω**, **ἴσω**, **ἴσα**, **ἴκα**, to contend, quarrel.  
**ἔρις**, **ἶδος**, **ἥ**, strife, contention.  
**ἔρματον**, **ον**, **τό**, favor, privilege.  
**Ἑρμῆς**, **ον**, **δ**, Hermes, Mercury, messenger of the gods.  
**ἐρυθρία**, **ἄσω**, to blush.  
**ἔρχομαι**, **ἔλεσθομαι** or **εῖμι**, perf. **ἔλλειδα**, 2 aor. **ἥλθον**, to go, come.  
**ἐρωτάω**, **ἥσω**, **ηκα**, 2 aor. mid. **ἥρόμην**, to ask, ask a question.  
**ἔσ**, prep. for **ἔις**.  
**ἔσθιω**, fut. **ἔδομαι**, 2 aor. **ἔφαγον**, to eat.  
**ἔστοπτρίζομαι**, **ἴσομαι**, to look into a mirror.  
**Ἐσπερίδες**, **ων**, **αἱ**, Hesperides, 541.  
**Ἐσπερος**, **ον**, **δ**, Hesperus, 541.  
**ἔστια**, **ας**, **ἥ**, hearth, fireside.  
**ἔτερος**, **ἄ**, **ον**, one of two, the one, the other.  
**ἔτι**, still, yet, besides, further, longer.  
**ἔτος**, **εος**, **τό**, year.  
**εὖ**, well.  
**Εὐθολος**, **ον**, **δ**, Eubulus, *Athenian statesman*.  
**εὐγένεια**, **ας**, **ἥ**, high birth, noble parentage.  
**εὐδαιμονέω** (*εὐδαιμων*), **ἥσω**, to be prosperous or happy.  
**εὐδαιμονία**, **ας**, **ἥ**, prosperity, happiness.  
**εὐδαιμονίζω**, **ἴσω**, to think or deem happy.  
**εὐδαιμων**, **ον**, happy, prosperous, blest.  
**εὐδόκιμω** (*εὐδόκιμος*), **ἥσω**, to be famous, to gain a reputation.  
**εὐδόκιμος**, **ον**, famous, illustrious.  
**εὐδόξει** (218), **ἥσω**, to be illustrious, famous.  
**εὐεξία**, **ας**, **ἥ**, good condition.  
**εὐεργέτης**, **ον**, **δ**, benefactor.  
**εὐήδης**, **ες**, simple.  
**εὐήλιος**, **ον**, well sunned, sunny.  
**εὐθάλης**, **Ἒ**, flourishing, thrifty.

- εὔκαρπος, ον,** fruitful.  
**εὐμήκης, ει,** tall.  
**εὔνοος, οον or εὔνους, ουν,** kind, well disposed.  
**Εὐξένος, ον, δ,** Euxine or Black Sea.  
**εὐπορέω, ἡσω,** to prosper, be rich in.  
**εὐπρέπεια, ας, ἡ,** beauty.  
**εὐπρεπής, ἐς,** good looking, comely.  
**Εὐριπίδης, ον, δ,** Euripides, tragic poet of Athens.  
**εὐρίσκω, εὐρήσω, εύρηκα, ημαι, ἔδην, 2 aor. εύρον,** to find.  
**Εὐρυβιάδης, ον, δ,** Eurybiades, Spartan general, 533.  
**Εὐρύδικη, ης, ἡ,** Eurydice, wife of Orpheus.  
**Εὐρώπη, ης, ἡ,** Europa, 540.  
**Εὐρώτας, ον or α, δ,** Eurotas, chief river of Laconia, 521.  
**εὐσέθεια, ας,** piety.  
**εὔσκιος, ον,** well shaded.  
**εὐτεκνος, ον,** happy in children, with many children.  
**εὐτελής, ἐς,** cheap.  
**εὐτύχεω (218), ἡσω,** to prosper.  
**εὐτύχια, ας, ἡ,** prosperity.  
**εὐφορος, ον,** fruitful.  
**εφέπομαι (ἐπι, ἐπομαι),** to follow.  
**εφιππος, ον,** riding, on horseback.  
**εφίτταμαι, ἐπιπτήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐπέπτην,** to fly to or upon.  
**εφίστημι (ἐπι, ἵστημι),** to place near, stand near.  
**εχθρός, ον, δ,** enemy, personal enemy.  
**ἔχω, ἔξω, ἔσχηκα,** to have, hold, possess; **ῳδε or οὐτως** **ἔχω,** to have itself thus, to be thus or so.  
**ἔως, till, until.**
- Z
- ζάω, ἡσω** (*in contract forms η and ι are used in place of α and ο*, to live).  
**ζεύγνυμι, ξω, ξα, ἔξευγμαι, ἔξευχην,** to join, yoke, harness.
- Ζεῦξις, ιδος, δ,** Zeuxis, celebrated Grecian painter.  
**Ζεύς, γ. Διός, δ. Διΐ, α. Διά, ν. Ζεῦ, δ,** Zeus, Jupiter, 535.  
**ζηλόω (219), ὥσω,** to desire, emulate, envy.  
**ζημίως, ὥσω, f. m.** ζημιώσομαι as pass., to injure, to punish.  
**Ζένων, ωνος, δ,** Zeno, Greek philosopher, 534.  
**ζητέω (219), ἡσω,** to seek, search for, desire.  
**ζωγράφεω, ἡσω,** to paint.  
**ζώων, ον, τό,** animal.
- H
- ἢ, or, than.**  
**ἡγεμών, ὄνος, δ,** guide.  
**ἡγεμοι, ἡσομαι,** to guide, lead, command.  
**ἥδεως,** gladly, willingly.  
**ἥδη,** at once, already.  
**ἥδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθηη,** to delight in, be pleased with.  
**ἥδονή, ἦς, ἡ,** pleasure.  
**ἥδυς, εια, ν,** sweet, pleasant; comp. **ἥδιων,** superl. **ἥδιστος.**  
**ἥκω, ἤξω,** to come, to have arrived.  
**ἥλικος, η, ον,** how great.  
**ἥλος, ον, δ,** sun.  
**ἥμέρα, ας, ἡ,** day.  
**ἥμερος, ον,** tame, cultivated.  
**ἥμετερος, α, ον,** our.  
**ἥμιδεος, ον, δ,** demigod.  
**ἥνικα,** when.  
**ἥπαρ, ἄτος, τό,** liver.  
**Ἥρα, ας, ἡ,** Hera, Juno, 511.  
**Ἡρακλῆς, έous, δ,** Heracles, Hercules.  
**ἥρόμην, 2 aor. mid. of ἐρωτάω.**  
**Ἡσίοδος, ον, δ,** Hesiod, Grecian poet.  
**ἥττάομαι (or ἡσσόμαι), ἡσομαι or ἡδήσομαι,** to be defeated.  
**ἥττων (or ἡσσων), ον, gen. ονος,** weaker, inferior to, less.  
**Ἥφαιστος, ον, δ,** Hephaestus, Vulcan.

## Θ

Θάλασσα (or *αττα*), η, ἡ, sea.  
 Θαλάσσιος (or *άττιος*), *la, lov*, of the sea, marine.  
 Θάλλω, θάλω, τέθληται, έθάλον, to bloom, flourish.  
 Θάνατος, *ou*, δ, death.  
 Θάπτω, ψω, ψα, τέθαμμαι (236), 2 aor. pass. ἐτάφηται, to bury, inter.  
 Θαρρέω, θίσω, ιο take courage.  
 Θαρρόντως, boldly.  
 Θαυμάζω, ἀσομαι, ἄστα, ἄκα, σμαι, σθηται, to wonder at, to admire.  
 Θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὁν, wonderful, admirable.  
 Θεάμαι, ἀσομαι, τεθάμαι, to behold, to see.  
 Θεῖον, *ou*, τό, the Deity.  
 Θέλω, θελήσω, τεθέληται, to wish.  
 Θεμιστοκλῆς, έόνς, δ, Themistocles, Athenian general and statesman.  
 Θεός, οῦ, δ or ἡ, god, goddess.  
 Θέρος, εος, τό, summer.  
 Θέω (defect.), θεύσομαι, to run.  
 Θῆβαι, ἄν, αί (pl.), Thebes, in Boeotia, 534.  
 Θεβαῖος, ἄ, *ou*, Theban.  
 Θήρ, ρος, δ, wild beast, beast.  
 Θήρα, αι, ἡ, game, chase.  
 Θηρευτής, οῦ, δ, hunter, huntsman.  
 Θηρεύω, εύσω, to hunt, to capture, take.  
 Θηρίον, *ou*, τό, beast, wild beast.  
 Θηριώδης, ες, brutal, savage.  
 Θητεύω, εύσω, to serve, be servant to.  
 Θητικῶ, θανοῦμαι, τεθνηται, έθνον, to die.  
 Θητός, ἡ, ὁν, mortal.  
 Θηρύθος, *ou*, δ, noise, tumult.  
 Θουκιδίδης, *ou*, δ, Thucydides, Greek historian.  
 Θρασύβουλος, *ou*, δ, Thrasybulus, 370.  
 Θρηπτικός, ἡ, ὁν, nourishing.  
 Θρυλλέω, ήσω, to report, noise abroad.  
 Θύγατηρ, τρός, ἡ, daughter.  
 Θύμα, ἄτος, τό, victim, offering.  
 Θύμω, άσω, to make angry.

Θυσία, *as*, ἡ, victim, offering.  
 Θυσιάζω, ἀσω, ἄστα, τεθνητάκα, to sacrifice.  
 Θύνω, θύσω, έθυσα, τεθνηται, τεθνημαι, έτυθην, to sacrifice.  
 Θώραξ, ἄκυς, δ, breastplate, cuirass.

## Ι

Ιαομαι, λασομαι, λασάμην, to heal, cure.  
 Ιδού, *lo!* I see!  
 Ιερές, έως, δ, priest.  
 Ιερός, δ, ὁν, sacred; τὰ ιερά, the sacred things, victims, sacrifices.  
 Ικανός, ἡ, ὁν, able, sufficient.  
 Ικετεύω, εύσω, to beseech, supplicate.  
 Ιμάτιον, *ou*, τό, cloak, mantle.  
 Ινα, that.  
 Ιππεύς, έως, δ, horseman, pl. cavalry.  
 Ιπποκόμος, *ou*, δ, groom.  
 Ιππός, *ou*, δ or ἡ, horse.  
 Ιπποτροφέω, ήσω, to keep or breed horses.  
 Ιπτάμαι, πτήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐπτηγη, ης, η, &c., to fly.  
 Ισοκράτης, εος, δ, Isocrates, Athenian orator, 535.  
 Ισος, η, *ou*, equal (in size, strength, number).  
 Ιστημι, see 268, 269, 270, to place, erect, set up.  
 Ισχύω, έσω, θσα, ισχυκα, to be strong, be powerful.

## Κ

Καδμεῖος, σ, *ou*, Cadmēan, Theban;  
 Καδμεός, *ou*, δ, a Theban.  
 Κάδμος, οῦ, δ, Cadmus, from Phoenicea, founder of Thebes.  
 Καδέζομαι, -εδοῦμαι, to sit down, encamp.  
 Καθεύδω (κατά, εύδω), -ευδήσω, to sleep.  
 Καθίστημι (κατά, ιστημι), to establish, appoint.  
 καί, and, also, even.

**καιρός**, *οὐ, δ,* fit time, opportunity.  
**κακία**, *ας, ἡ*, vice.  
**κακοδιαιμονία**, *ας, ἡ*, misfortune, unhappiness.  
**κακόν**, *οὐ, τό*, misfortune, evil, calamity.  
**κακός**, *ἡ, ὅν*, bad, cowardly.  
**κακῶς**, *badly.*  
**καλέω**, *ἐσω, εστα, κέκληκα, ημαι, ἤδην*, to call.  
**καλλίσων**, *ον* (comp. of **καλός**), more beautiful.  
**καλλιστος**, *η, ον* (superl. of **καλός**), most beautiful, very beautiful.  
**κάλλος**, *εστα, τό*, beauty.  
**καλός**, *ἡ, ὅν*, beautiful, noble, good.  
**καλώς**, well, nobly.  
**καμμιῶ**, *ύσω*, to close the eyes.  
**κάπτρος**, *ον, δ*, boar.  
**καρπός**, *οῦ, δ*, fruit.  
**Κάρια**, *ας, ἡ*, Caria, in Asia Minor.  
**Κασσιπέτεια**, *ας, ἡ*, Cassiopæa, 550.  
**κατά** (prep. with gen. or acc.), as to, according to, in, at, on, through, by; **κατὰ γῆν**, by land.  
**καταβαίνω** (**κατά, βαίνω**), see **βαίνω**, to go down, descend.  
**καταβιθρώσκω** (**κατά, βιθρώσκω**), -**θρώσω**, to devour.  
**καταγελάω** (**κατά, γελάω**), **άστω** (**άστομαι**), **άστα**, to laugh at, deride.  
**καταγιγνώσκω** (**κατά, γιγνώσκω**), to condemn, pass sentence, decide.  
**κατάγω** (**κατά, ἄγω**), to lead down, bring down.  
**καταδίκω** (**κατά, δικίω**), to pursue.  
**καταδύω** (**ον δύνω**), -**δύσω**, -**έδυσα**, **δέδυκα**, 2 aor. -**έδυν**, to go down into, to enter.  
**καταζεύγνυμι** (**κατά, ζεύγνυμι**), to yoke together, harness.  
**καταδαρέω**, **ήσω**, to be bold against.  
**καταλαμβάνω** (**κατά, λαμβάνω**), to seize, lay hold of, to come upon, approach.  
**καταλείπω** (**κατά, λείπω**), to leave behind, leave, abandon; to reserve.  
**καταναλίσκω** (**κατά, ἀναλίσκω**), λώ-

σω, λωσα, perf. **κατηνάλωκα, τα** expend, waste.  
**κατανοέω** (**κατά, νοέω**), **ήσω**, to perceive.  
**καταπλουτίζω** (**κατά, πλουτίζω**), to make rich, enrich.  
**κατασκευάζω** (**κατά, σκευάζω**), **άστω**, **σμαι**, **σδην** (219, 220), to make, to prepare.  
**κατατοξεύω** (**κατά, τοξεύω**), **έντω**, to shoot (*with arrows*).  
**καταφέρω** (**κατά, φέρω**), to carry down.  
**καταφεύγω** (**κατά, φεύγω**), to flee, flee for refuge.  
**καταφρονέω** (**κατά, φρονέω**), to despise, disregard.  
**κατέρχομαι** (**κατά, ἔρχομαι**), to come or go down, descend.  
**κατεσθίω** (**κατά, ἐσθίω**), to eat up, devour.  
**κατέχω** (**κατά, ἔχω**), see **ἔχω**, to possess, occupy, come upon.  
**κατηγορέω** (**κατά, ἀγορέω**), **ήσω**, to accuse.  
**κατοικέω** (**κατά, οικέω**), **ήσω**, to dwell in, inhabit.  
**Καύκασος**, *ον, δ*, Mt. Caucasus, near the Black Sea, 546.  
**καυχάμαι**, **ήσομαι**, to boast, vaunt one's self.  
**κελεύω**, **σω**, to direct, ask, or der.  
**κέρας**, **ἄτος** (**αος**), **ως, τό**, horn.  
**κέρδος**, *εστα, τό*, gain, profit, lucre.  
**κεφᾶλή**, *ῆς, ἡ*, head.  
**κῆπος**, *ον, δ*, garden.  
**κηπωρός**, *οῦ, δ*, gardener.  
**κήρυξ**, *ῆκος, δ*, herald, crier, messenger.  
**κηρύσσω** (**ττω**), **ξω, ξα, κεκήρυχα, ηγμαι, ύχδην**, to proclaim, announce.  
**κῆτος**, *εστα, τό*, sea-monster, whale.  
**Κηφέυς**, *έως, δ*, Cepheus, 550.  
**Κηφισός**, *οῦ, δ*, Cephisus, river in Attica.  
**κιθαρίσω**, *ίσω*, to play the lyre.  
**κιθαριστής**, *οῖ, δ*, one who plays on the lyre, a harper.  
**κιθαρόδια**, *ας, ἡ*, singing to the music of the harp.

**Κίμων**  
*Mī*  
**κίνδυνος**  
**κινέω**,  
**γολ**  
**Κλέαν**  
*tan*  
**Κλέαρχος**  
**τα**  
**κλεινόμενος**  
**κλείω**  
**Κλεορέας**  
**of**  
**κλέπτης**  
**μι**  
**πηρού**  
**κλοπή**  
**κλώνη**,  
**Κνώσος**  
**κοιμάτω**  
**το**  
**κοινός**  
**κοινωνία**  
**νει**  
**κολάζ**  
**κολάρ**  
**κόλαζ**  
**κολού**  
**Κολοσσός**  
**cit**  
**κόλπος**  
**κολυμβητής**  
**κομάτιο**  
**κόμη**,  
**κομίζω**  
**σθ**  
**εσεί**  
**Κόνων**  
**gen**  
**κόραβος**  
**κόρη**  
**gir**  
**Κόρη**  
**Κορίνθος**  
**Κόρινθος**  
**κόσμημα**  
**κράτος**  
**go**  
**κράτης**  
**κρέας**  
**κρείος**

- Κίμων, ὁνος, δ,** Cimon, *father of Miltiades.*
- κίνδυνος, ον, δ,** danger.
- κινέω, ἡσω, to excite, move, provoke.**
- Κλέανθρος, ον, δ,** Cleander, *a Spartan.*
- Κλέαρχος, ον, δ,** Clearachus, *commander under Cyrus.*
- κλεινός, ἡ, δ,** celebrated, famous.
- κλειώ, σω, to shut, close.**
- Κλεομένης, εος, δ,** Cleomenes, *king of Sparta, 535.*
- κλεπτης, ον, δ,** thief.
- κλεπτώ, ψω, ψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμα, ἐκλέφθην,** 2 aor. pass. *ἐκλάπην, to steal.*
- κλοπή, ἡς, ἡ,** theft.
- κλάνυ, κλανός, δ,** branch.
- Κνωσίος, ἄ, ον,** Gnosian, Cretan.
- κοιμάω, ἡσω, to put to sleep, mid. to sleep.**
- κοινός, ἡ, δ,** common.
- κοινωνία, ας, ἡ,** company, copartnership.
- κολάζω, ἀσω (ἀσομαι), to punish.**
- κολακεύω, σω, to flatter.**
- κόλαξ, ἄκος, δ,** flatterer.
- κολοιός, ον, δ,** jackdaw.
- Κολοσσαί, ἄν, αἱ (pl.), Colossae, city of Phrygia.**
- κόλπος, ον, δ,** bosom, folds.
- κολυμβάω, ἡσω, to swim, dive.**
- κομάω, ἡσω, to wear long hair.**
- κόμη, ἡς, ἡ,** hair.
- κομίζω, ἵσω (ἴω, ίτα, ίκα, σμαι, σθην), to carry, bring, take, receive.**
- Κόνων, ὁνος, δ,** Conon, *Athenian general.*
- κόραξ, ἄκος, δ,** raven, crow.
- κόρη, ἡς, ἡ,** maiden, daughter, girl.
- Κόρη, ἡς, ἡ,** Core, Proserpine, 549.
- Κορινθίος, ια, ιον,** Corinthian.
- Κόρινθος, ον, η,** Corinth, 414.
- κόσμος, ον, δ,** ornament, honor.
- κράτεω, ἡσω, to rule, be master of, govern, take captive.**
- κράτηρ, ἥπος, δ,** bowl.
- κρέας, g. (κρέαος) κρέως, τό, flesh.**
- κρείσσων (ττων), ον (comp. of ἀγα-**
- δός, 147), better, superior, stronger.**
- Κρέων, οντος, δ,** Creon, *king of Thebes, 551.*
- Κρήτη, η, ἡ,** Crete, now Candia, 540.
- κριθή, ἡς, ἡ,** barley.
- κρίσις, εως, ἡ,** decision.
- κρίτης, ον, δ,** judge.
- Κριτίας, ον, δ,** Critias, *one of the thirty tyrants of Athens.*
- Κροίσος, ον, δ,** Croesus, *king of Lydia.*
- κροκόδειλος, ον, δ,** crocodile.
- κρύπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθηνη, to conceal, hide.**
- κτάσαι, κτήσομαι, ἀμην, κέκτημαι, ἐκτήδην,** to acquire, possess.
- κτείνω, κτενῶ, ἐκτείνα, to slay, kill.**
- κτενίζω, ἴσω, to comb, to curry.**
- κτήμα, ἄτο, τό, possession, treasures, means.**
- κυλινδέω (defect, used in pres. and imp.), to roll, to indulge in.**
- κύμα, ἄτο, τό, wave, billow.**
- κυνηγός, ον, δ,** hunter.
- κύπελλον, ον, τό, cup.**
- κυριεύω, σω, to be master of, to rule.**
- κύρος, ια, ιον, controlling, master, guardian, supreme.**
- κύρος, ον, δ,** master, owner.
- Κύρος, ον, δ,** Cyrus, 102 and 274.
- κύων, κυνός, δ or ἡ,** dog.
- κώλων, ον, τό, leg, limb.**
- κυλίνω, ἴσω, to detain, prevent, hold back.**
- κώμη, ἡς, ἡ,** village.

## Α

- λαβή, ἡς, ἡ,** handle.
- Λάγος, ον, δ,** Lagus, 535.
- λαγός, ἄ, δ,** hare.
- λάθρα, secretly; with gen. without the knowledge of.**
- Λάιος, ον, δ,** Laius, *king of Thebes.*
- Λακεδαιμόνιος, ἄ, ον,** Lacedaemonian.

**Λακεδαιμονίου, οὐος, ἡ,** Lacedaemon, Sparta.  
**λακτίζω, ἵσω,** to kick.  
**λάκων, ὁνος, δ,** a Laconian.  
**λαλέω, ἥσω,** to talk, speak.  
**λάλος, ον,** talkative.  
**λαυθάνω, λήψομαι, εἴληψα, εἴληψαν,** to take, receive.  
**λαός, ού, δ,** people.  
**λάρρον, ον, τό** (common in pl.), booty, spoils.  
**λάχανον, ον, τό,** herbs, vegetables.  
**λέγω, ξω, ξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην,** to say, speak; to tell, relate.  
**λειμών, ἄνος, δ,** meadow.  
**λείπω, ψω, ψα, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι,** leave.  
**λεπτός, ή, ον,** thin, lean, slender.  
**λέων, οντος, δ,** lion.  
**Λεωνίδας, ον, δ,** Leonidas, the hero of Thermopylae, 528.  
**λευκός, ή, άν,** white.  
**λητώ, ονος, ούς, η,** Latona, 528.  
**λίθινος, η, ον,** of stone.  
**λίθος, ον, δ,** sometimes ή, stone.  
**λιμός, ού, δ,** hunger.  
**λιμώττω, ξω,** to be hungry.  
**λίνος, ον, δ,** Linus, mythical minister, 280.  
**λοβός, ον, δ,** lobe (*as of the liver*).  
**λόγος, ον, δ,** word, account, report.  
**λοιδορέω, ήσω,** to revile.  
**λοιπός, ή, άν,** remaining, rest.  
**λούω, σω, σα, μαι, θην,** to wash, *mid.* to bathe.  
**λόφος, ον, δ,** hill, summit.  
**λοχαγός, ού, δ,** commander, captain.  
**Λυγκεύς, έως, δ,** Lynceus, 589.  
**λύκος, ον, δ,** wolf.  
**Λυκούργος, ον, δ,** Lycurgus, law-giver of Sparta.  
**λυπέω, ήσω,** to give pain, *mid.* to grieve.  
**λύρα, ας, η,** lyre.  
**λύχνος, ον, δ,** torch, lamp.  
**λέω, λέσσω, ἔλεσσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι,** to violate, break, break down, solve, release.

## M

**μαδγειρος, ον, δ,** cook, butcher.  
**μαγνήτις, ίδος, ή,** magnet.  
**μάθημα, ἄτος, τό,** lesson, learning, knowledge.  
**μαθητής, ού, δ,** pupil, learner.  
**μανιομαι, μανιομαι, μέμηνα,** 2 aor.  
**ἐμάνην,** to be mad or frantic.  
**μακάριζω, ἵσω (τώ),** i.e., to think or account happy.  
**μάδιστα (superl. of μάλα, very, much),** especially, most.  
**μᾶλλον (comp. of μάλα, very much),** more, rather.  
**Μακεδονία, ας, η,** Macedonia, 237.  
**Μακεδονίκος, η, άν,** Macedonian.  
**Μακεδών, άνος, δ,** a Macedonian.  
**μανθάνω, μαδήσομαι, μεμάδηκα,** 2 aor. *εμάδον*, to learn.  
**μανία, ας, η,** frenzy, madness.  
**μαντεύομαι, εἴδομαι (dep.),** to predict, prophesy.  
**Μαντίνεια, ας, η,** Mantinea, city in Arcadia, 517.  
**Μαραθών, ἄνος, δ, ή,** Marathon, 420.  
**μαραίνω, ἄνω, ητα, μεμάρασμαι, ἐμάραδην,** to cause to wither or droop, *mid.* to droop or wither.  
**μαστίγω, έσω,** to whip, flog.  
**μάταιος, α, οι,** useless, foolish.  
**μάτην, in vain.**  
**μάχη, η, ή,** battle, engagement.  
**μάχομαι, ἔσομαι or ούμαι, εσάμην,** *ημαι*, to fight.  
**μέγας, ἀλη, α,** great, large; comp. *μείζων*, superl. *μέγιστος*.  
**μέγεδος, εος, τό,** size, height.  
**μέδη, ης, ή,** drunkenness, intoxication.  
**μεῖσων, ον, gen. ονος (comp. of μεγας),** greater, taller.  
**μειράκιον, ον, τό,** youth.  
**μειρομαι, perf. είμαρμαι, impers. εἰμιρται,** it is fated.  
**μέλαν, ἄνος, τό,** ink.  
**μέλας, αινά, αν,** black, dark, mourning.  
**μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε,** μεμέληκεν (impers.), it concerns, there is a care of.

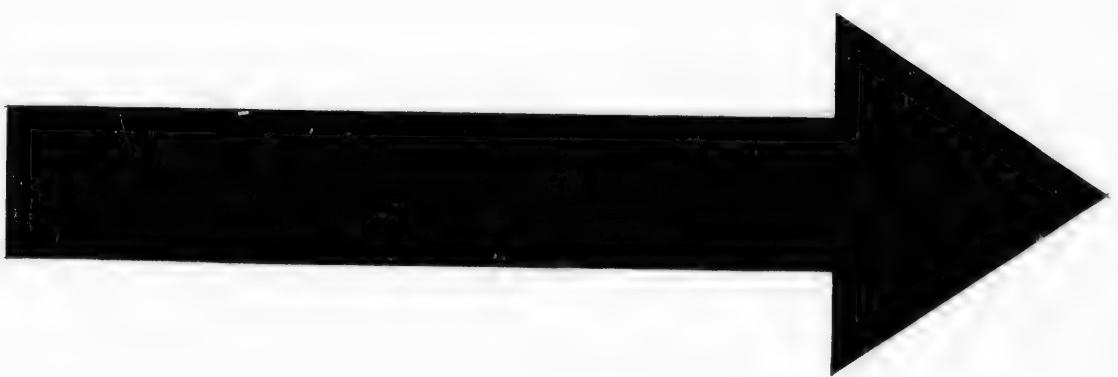
Μελίτο  
Meli  
μέλλω,  
do.  
μέμφο  
to b  
μέν, in  
λέντοι,  
μενο, i  
μαι  
Μένων,  
μερίζω  
to d  
μερισ  
μεστός  
μετά (j  
in c  
verb  
by o  
μεταβ  
μετάλ  
μεταλ  
μεταν  
ρεπ  
μεταπ  
afte  
μετέ  
take  
μετρέω  
μέχρι,  
up t  
μή, d  
diti  
μηδέλ  
one  
μηδέπ  
μηδέπ  
Μῆδος  
μηλέα  
μηλον  
μήν, μ  
μήν, μ  
μηνίω  
μήπω,  
μήτε,  
μήτηρ  
μητρό  
hor  
μητρυ  
μηχᾶ  
Mīdas  
of

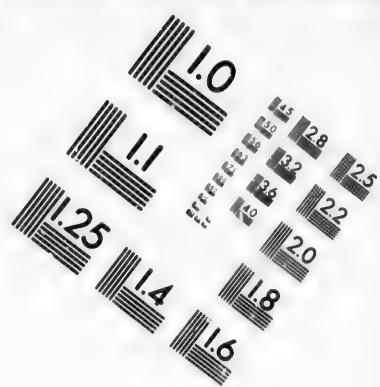
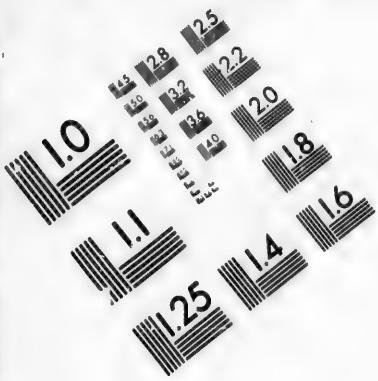
**Μελιταῖος**, *ἄ*, *ον*, of Malta, Maltese, Melitaeans.  
**μέλλω**, *μελήσω*, *ησα*, to be about to do.  
**μέμφομαι**, *ψομαι*, *ψάμην*, *δρέμφθην*, to blame, find fault with.  
**μέν**, indeed, on the one hand.  
**μέντοι**, indeed, certainly.  
**μένω**, *νῶ*, *ζμενα*, *μεμένηκα*, to remain, wait for, await.  
**Μένων**, *ωνος*, *δ*, Menon, 469.  
**μερίζω**, *ἰσω* or *ἰῶ*, *ἰσα*, *σμαί*, *σθην*, to divide.  
**μερίς**, *ἰδος*, *ἡ*, part, portion.  
**μεστός**, *ἥ*, *ὄν*, full, abounding in.  
**μετά** (prep. with gen. or acc.), with, in company with, after; as *adverb*, afterwards; **μετ'** *ἡμέραν*, by day.  
**μεταβολή**, *ῆς*, *ἡ*, change.  
**μετάλλευσις**, *εως*, *ἡ*, mining.  
**μεταλλέυναι**, *σω*, to mine.  
**μετανόειν** (*μετά*, *νοέω*), *ἡσω*, to repent.  
**μεταπέμπω** (*μετά*, *πέμπω*), to send after, to send for.  
**μετέχω** (*μετά*, *χω*), to share in, take part in.  
**μετρέω**, *ἡσω*, to measure.  
**μέχρι**, before vowels *μέχρις*, till, up to.  
**μή**, not, used in prohibitions, conditions, &c.  
**μηδείς**, *μηδεῖα*, *μηδέν*, none, no one, nothing.  
**μηδέποτε**, never.  
**μηδέπω**, not yet, not as yet.  
**Μῆδος**, *ον*, *δ*, Mede, of Media.  
**μηλέα**, *ας*, *ἡ*, apple-tree.  
**μῆλον**, *ον*, *τό*, apple, sheep.  
**μῆν**, *μηνός*, *δ*, month.  
**μῆνι**, indeed, truly.  
**μηνία**, *ἴσω*, to be angry.  
**μήπω**, not yet, never yet.  
**μήτε**, and not, neither, nor.  
**μήτηρ**, *τρός*, *ἡ*, mother.  
**μητρόπολις**, *εως*, *ἡ*, mother city, home, metropolis.  
**μητριά**, *ᾶς*, *ἡ*, step-mother.  
**μηχανόμαι**, *ησουμαι*, to devise, plan.  
**Μίδας**, *ον*, *δ*, Midas, celebrated king of Phrygia, who, according to

some accounts, mingled wine with the waters of a fountain, to which Silenus, the attendant of Bacchus, was accustomed to resort; and thus intoxicated and caught him.  
**μικρός**, *ἅ*, *ὄν*, small, little, short; *μικροῦ*, adverbially, within a little, almost.  
**Μιλήσιος**, *ἄ*, *ον*, Milesian.  
**Μιλήτος**, *ον*, *ἡ*, Miletus, city of Caria, 541.  
**Μιλτιάδης**, *ον*, *δ*, Miltiades, 420.  
**Μίνως**, *ωνος*, *δ*, Minos, king of Crete.  
**μισέω**, *ήσω*, to hate.  
**μισθοδότης**, *ον*, *δ*, paymaster.  
**μισθός**, *οῦ*, *δ*, pay.  
**μισθοφόρος**, *ον*, *δ*, a mercenary.  
**μισθώ**, *άσω*, to let, rent, *mid.* to hire.  
**μισθωτός**, *οῦ*, *δ*, hireling.  
**μνᾶ**, *ᾶς*, *ἡ*, mina=§17.  
**μνάσαι** (*used in pres. and imp.*), to woo, court.  
**μνηστεύω**, *σω*, to seek in marriage, to woo.  
**μολάν**, 2 aor. part. of *βλάσκω*, to come.  
**μοῖρα**, *ας*, *ἡ*, fate.  
**μόνος**, *η*, *ον*, alone.  
**Μούσα**, *ης*, *ἡ*, Muse, goddess of music, poetry, &c.  
**μουσική**, *ῆς*, *ἡ*, music.  
**μουσικῶς**, sweetly, musically.  
**μοχθηρός**, *ἥ*, *ὄν*, base, bad.  
**μυθολογέω**, *ήσω*, to tell mythic tales, to recount.  
**μῦδος**, *ον*, *δ*, legend, story.  
**μυλών**, *άνος*, *δ*, mill.  
**Μύνδιος**, *ἄ*, *ον*, Myndian.  
**Μύνδος**, *ον*, *δ*, Myndus, in Caria.  
**μυριάς**, *άδος*, *ἡ*, myriad, ten thousand.  
**μύρμηξ**, *ηκος*, *δ*, ant.  
**μωρία**, *ας*, *ἡ*, folly.

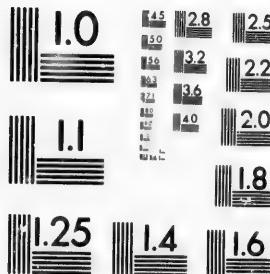
## N

**Νάξιος**, *ον*, *δ*, Naxian, 272.  
**ναός**, *οῦ*, *δ*, temple.

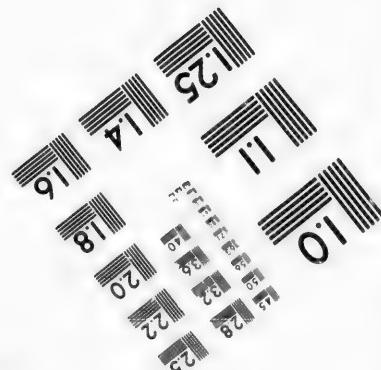
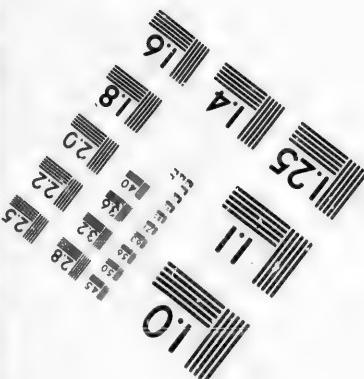




## IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



6"



Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

14  
28  
32  
36  
2.2  
2.0  
1.8

oi

**νάρθηξ**, *ηκος*, δ, reed, giant fennel.  
**ναυάγιον**, ήσω, to suffer shipwreck.  
**ναυμάχια**, ας, ḥ, naval battle.  
**νάῦς**, g. *νεώς*, d. *νητός*, a. *ναῦν*, Du. g. and d. *νεοῖν*, Pl. *νητες*, νεῶν,  
*ναυσί(ν)*, νάῦς, ship.  
**νεανίας**, ον, δ, youth, young man.  
**νεανίσκος**, ον, δ, youth, a youth.  
**Νεῖλος**, ον, δ, Nile, in Egypt.  
**νεκρός**, οῦ, δ, corpse, dead body.  
**νέμω, νεμώ**, ξειμα, νενέμηκα, ημαι,  
 ḥδηη, to distribute, mid. to take,  
 devour.  
**νέος, α, ον**, young, new.  
**νεφέλη**, η, ḥ, cloud.  
**Νηρῆις**, ίδος, ḥ, Nereid, sea-nymph.  
**νικάω, ήσω**, to conquer, prevail.  
**νικη**, ης, ḥ, victory.  
**Νιόβη**, ης, ḥ, Niobe, 548.  
**νομή**, ης, ḥ, pasturage.  
**νομίζω, ίσω or ιῶ, σμαι, σδηη**, to  
 regard, think, consider.  
**νόμος, ον, δ**, custom, law.  
**νοσέω, ήσω**, to be sick or ill.  
**νυκτωρ**, by night.  
**νῦν**, now.  
**νύξ, νυκτός**, ḥ, night.

**E**

**ξενίζω, ίσω**, to entertain.  
**Ξενοκράτης**, ος, δ, Xenocrates,  
 Greek philosopher, 535.  
**Ξενόφων**, ἀντός, δ, Xenophon, Greek  
 historian.  
**Ξέρξης**, ον, δ, Xerxes, king of Per-  
 sia.  
**ξύλον**, ον, τό, wood.

**O**

**δ, ḥ, τό, the.**  
**ϋδε, ḥδε, τόδε**, this, as follows.  
**δδύρομαι** (used mainly in pres. and  
 imp.), to lament.  
**Οδυσσεύς**, έως, δ, Odysseus, Ulysses, 536.  
**ὅδεν**, whence, from which.  
**οίδα, ας, ε, 2 perf.**: Synopsis; ind.  
 οίδα, subj. εἰδῶ, opt. εἰδεῖην,

imp. Υσθι, inf. εἰδέναι, part. εἰδώς,  
 to know.  
**Οἰδίπους, οδος, δ**, Oedipus, king of  
 Thebes, 545.  
**οἰκέτης**, ον, δ, servant, attendant.  
**οἰκέω, ήσω**, to dwell, inhabit.  
**οἰκητος**, έως, ḥ, abode, dwelling.  
**οἰκία, ας, ḥ**, house, home.  
**οἴκοι**, at home.  
**οἶκος, ον, δ**, house.  
**οἰκτείρω, ερῶ, ειρα**, to pity.  
**οἴμαι or οίομαι, οίχομαι, φήδην**, to  
 think, consider.  
**οἶνος, ον, δ**, wine.  
**οἶος, α, ον**, such, such as, possi-  
 ble.  
**οἶς, ονος**, pl. οἶες, cr. οἶς, δ or ḥ,  
 sheep.  
**δόστευμα, ἄτος, τό**, arrow.  
**οίχομαι, ήσομαι, φχημαι**, to depart,  
 go.  
**δέκτω, eight.**  
**ζλπλος, α, ον**, happy, blessed.  
**δληγαρχία, ας, ḥ**, oligarchy, gov-  
 ernment by the few.  
**δάλγος, η, ον**, few, little.  
**Ολυμπία, ας, ḥ**, Olympia, in Elis  
 in Greece.  
**Ολυμπίας, ἄδος, ḥ**, Olympic games.  
**Ομηρος, ον, δ**, Homer, the great  
 Epic poet of Greece.  
**διλέέω, ήσω, to associate with.**  
**δμνημι, δμοῦμαι, δμοσα, δμώμοκα**,  
 to swear, take an oath.  
**δμοιος, α, ον**, like, resembling.  
**δμολγέω, ήσω**, to confess, con-  
 sent.  
**δνειδίζω, ίσω or ιῶ, to reproach**,  
 cast in one's teeth.  
**δνειδος, έως, τό**, disgrace, reproach.  
**δηγλάτης, ον, δ**, driver of asses or  
 donkeys.  
**δνома, ἄτος, τό**, name.  
**δνомάδω, ἄσω, σμαι, σδηη**, to name,  
 call by name.  
**δνомастός, ḥ, δν, celebrated, fa-**  
 mous.  
**δνος, ον, δ**, ass.  
**δξέως, quickly.**  
**δνιδεν, behind.**  
**δπωδοφύλακέω, ήσω**, to guard or  
 command the rear.

δπλί  
 di  
 δπλο  
 δπόσ  
 m  
 δπότη  
 όπου  
 όπω  
 δράω  
 2  
 de  
 δργή  
 δργί<sup>α</sup>  
 δργί<sup>α</sup>  
 δργή  
 δρδη  
 δρίζε  
 δρκο  
 δρμα  
 at  
 όρνε  
 όρνι<sup>α</sup>  
 Όρδ  
 όρος  
 Όρφ  
 όρχη  
 δς, δ  
 δσος  
 δστε  
 δστι  
 γο  
 δστρ  
 δται  
 δτε  
 δτι,  
 δν  
 δνδα  
 δνδε  
 δνδε  
 II  
 δνδέ  
 δνκε  
 δνκο  
 δν  
 δνρά  
 δνρά  
 δνδ  
 δντε  
 δντε

δπλίτης, οὐ, δ, heavy-armed soldier.  
 δπλα, αν, τά (pl.), armor, arms.  
 δπόσος, η, ον; how much? how many?  
 δπότε, when, whenever.  
 δπου, where, wherever.  
 δπως, that, in order that.  
 δράω, δψουμαι, ἔρακα, δμμαι, δφδην, 2 aor. εδον, imp. ἔρασον (with double aug.), to see.  
 δργή, ης, η, anger, passion.  
 δργια, αν, τά (pl.), orgies, rites of Bacchus.  
 δργιξω, ιων or ιω, to enrage, mid. to be angry.  
 δρδως, rightly.  
 δριω, ιων or ιω, to define, limit.  
 δρκος, ον, δ, oath.  
 δρμάω, ηω, to sally forth, go forth, attack.  
 δρνеон, ον, τό, bird.  
 δρνις, ιδος, δ or η, bird, hen.  
 'Ορδντης, ον, δ, Orontes, 272.  
 δρп, eos, τό, mountain.  
 'Ορφεύς, έως, δ, Orpheus, 547.  
 δρχέομαι, ησομαι, to dance.  
 ός, η, δ, who, which, what.  
 δσος, η, ον, as much or many as.  
 δπερ, ηπερ, δπερ, who, which.  
 δστις, ητις, δτι, gen. δστιν, ητι-  
 vos, who, whoever.  
 δστράκον, ον, τό, shell.  
 δтав, when, whenever.  
 δте, when.  
 δти, that, since, because.  
 ον (before smooth breathing ονκ, before rough ονχ), not.  
 οιδάμων, nowhere.  
 οιδέ, not even.  
 οιδεις, οιδεια, οιδέν, none, no one, nothing.  
 οιδέποτε, never.  
 οικέτι, not yet, no longer.  
 οικον; (interrog. part. expects affirmative answer,) not then?  
 οιν, therefore, accordingly, then.  
 οιράνος, ον, δ, firmament, heaven.  
 οδ, ωτός, τό, ear.  
 ούτε, neither; ούτε—ούτε, neither  
 —nor.  
 άντος, αύτη, τοῦτο, this.

ούτως or ούτω, thus, so.  
 δψις, εω, δ, serpent.  
 δχέω, ήσω, to bear, carry.

## II

παιδν, άνος, δ, paean, war-song.  
 παιδεία, ας, η, lesson, knowledge, instruction.  
 παιδεώ, σω, to educate, mid. to cause to be educated, to have educated.  
 παιζω, παιζομαι, ἐπαισα, πέπαικα,  
 πέπαισμαι, ἐπαιχθην, to play, sport.  
 παις, παιδς, voc. παι, δ or η, boy, child.  
 παια, παισω or παιήσω, ἐπαισα,  
 πέπαικα, ἐπαισθην, to strike.  
 πάλαι, anciently, long ago, long since; δ πάλαι, the old; οι πά-  
 λαι, the men of old.  
 πάλαις, δ, δν, ancient, old.  
 πάλιν, back, again.  
 παντάχον, every where.  
 πάντη, entirely, upon the whole.  
 παντοδάπός, η, δν, of every kind.  
 παρά (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), to, into the presence of, near, among, beyond, from, by; παρά μικρόν, almost, within a little.  
 παραβάλλω (παρά, βάλλω), to throw to, give.  
 παραγγνομαι (παρά, γγνομαι), to arrive, be present.  
 παράδειος, ον, δ, park, pleasure-grounds.  
 παραδίωμι (παρά, διδωμι), to give up, deliver.  
 παρακαδίω (παρά, καδίω), ιω or ιω, to place near, mid. to sit near.  
 παράκειμαι, -κέισομαι, to lie beside or near, be at hand.  
 παραλαμβάνω (παρά, λαμβάνω), to take, receive.  
 παρασάργης, ον, δ, parasang=about four miles.  
 παρασκευάω (παρά, σκευάω), άσω,  
 σμαι, σθην, to prepare.  
 παράταξις, εως, η, array, battle.

- τάρειμι** (*παρέ, εἰμι*), to be present.  
**Παρμενίων, ανος, δ,** Parmenio, 531.  
**παρθησία, ας, ἡ**, boldness, frankness, freedom.  
**πᾶς, πᾶσα, τὰν, all, every, whole.**  
**πάσχω, πέλσαι, πέπονδα, 2 aor.** *ἐπάδον*, to suffer, experience, do.  
**πατάσσω, δῖω, αῖα, αγμαι, to strike.**  
**πατήρ, πατρός, δ,** father.  
**πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ, country, native country.**  
**παύει, σω, σα, κα, μαι, σδην, to cause to cease, mid. to cease, to stop one's self.**  
**Παφλαγονία, ας, ἡ, Paphlagonia, in Asia Minor.**  
**πείδω, σω, σα, κα, σμαι, σδην, to persuade, mid. to believe, obey.**  
**πειράσμαι, ἀσουαι, ἀσάμην, ἀμαι, to attempt, try.**  
**Πειστράτος, ον, δ, Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens.**  
**πέλλαγος, εος, τό, sen.**  
**Πελίας, ον, δ, Pelias, 549.**  
**Πέλοψ, οτος, δ, Pelops, 548.**  
**πέμπω, ψω, ψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφην, to send.**  
**πένης, ητος, δ, day-laborer, poor man.**  
**πενθέω, ἥσω, to lament, mourn for.**  
**πεντάκοιοι, αι, α, five hundred.**  
**πέντε, five.**  
**πεντεκαδεκα, fifteen.**  
**περίω, ἀσω, to cross, go over.**  
**περὶ (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), around, along, in the vicinity of, in regard to, concerning, about.**  
**περιβάλλω (περί, βάλλω), to throw around, put around.**  
**περιγύρωμαι (περί, γύρωμαι), to be over or above, to remain, accrue.**  
**περιελαύνω (περί, ἔλαυνω), to drive about.**  
**Περικλῆς, ἔονς, νος. Περίκλεις, δ, Pericles, Athenian statesman, 530.**  
**περιουσία, ας, ἡ, abundance, wealth.**  
**περιτάξκω (περί, πλέκω), to weave round, mid. to embrace, seize.**
- περιποιέω (περί, ποιέω), ήσω, to obtain, win.**  
**περιφέρω (περί, φέρω), to bear or carry about.**  
**Περσέν, ἔως, δ, Perseus, 550.**  
**Περσης, ον, δ, Persian, a Persian.**  
**πέτραι, πτήσουμαι, 2 aor. ἐπτην,** ης, η, &c., to fly.  
**πέτρα, ας, ἡ, rock, stone.**  
**πηγή, ἡς, ἡ, fountain, spring.**  
**Πιερία, ας, ἡ, Pieria, in Thessaly, 543.**  
**πικρός, δ, ὄν, bitter.**  
**πικελής, ἔς, fleshy, fat.**  
**πινάκις, ἴδος, ἡ, tablet.**  
**Πίναρός, ον, δ, Pindar, 310.**  
**πίνω, fut. πίσαι, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόδην, 2 aor. ἐπιον, to drink.**  
**πιπράσκω, πεπράσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, ἄμαι, ἀδην, to sell.**  
**πιστεύω, σω, to trust, confide in, intrust to.**  
**πιστός, δ, ὄν, faithful.**  
**Πίττακος, ον, δ, Pittacus, one of the seven wise men of Greece.**  
**πλάσσω, πλάσω, σα, κα, σμαι, σδην, to form, fashion.**  
**πλαστική, ἡς, ἡ, plastic art, statuary.**  
**Πλάτων, ανος, δ, Plato, 279.**  
**πλείστος, η, ον (superl. of πολύς), most, very many.**  
**πλείων, ον (comp. of πολύς), more.**  
**πλεονάκις, more frequently, very frequently.**  
**πλῆθος, εος, τό, multitude, number, people.**  
**πλήμυρα, ας, ἡ, flood.**  
**πλήν (with gen.), besides, except.**  
**πλήρης, ες, full, full of, abounding in.**  
**πλησίον, near; δ πλησίον, the neighboring, the neighbor.**  
**πλοῖον, ον, τό, boat, vessel.**  
**πλούσιος, α, ον, rich, wealthy.**  
**πλούτεω, ἥσω, to be rich or wealthy.**  
**πλούτιζω, ισω, to make rich, enrich.**  
**πλούτος, ον, δ, wealth, riches.**  
**Πλούτων, ανος, δ, Plato, 547.**  
**πνεῦμα, ἄτος, τό, wind.**

- πενίγω, ξω, ξα,** 2 aor. pass. *διπένιγην*, to strangle, *pass.* to be drowned.
- ποδόκυς, εια, ν,** swift-footed, swift.
- ποιέω, ἡσω, to build, make, do;** *εὖ ποιέω*, to treat well, use well; *κακῶς ποιέω*, to treat ill, use badly.
- ποιητής, οῦ, δ,** maker, poet.
- ποιμῆν, ἔνος, δ,** shepherd.
- ποῖος, ἄ, ον;** what? of what sort?
- πολεμέω, ἥσω, to make war upon,** fight with, to fight.
- πολεμικός, ἡ, ὁν,** hostile, warlike.
- πολέμος, ον, δ,** enemy.
- πόλεμος, ον, δ,** war.
- πολιορκέω, ἥσω, to besiege,** blockade.
- πόλις, εως, ἡ,** city.
- πολίτης, ον, δ,** citizen.
- πολιτικός, ἡ, ὁν,** constitutional, political.
- πολλάκις, many times, often.**
- πολλαΐς, ἔς,** very learned, having much learning.
- πολὺς, πολλή, πολλ,** gen. *πολλοῦ*, *πολλῆς, πολλοῦ*, acc. *πολλύν, πολλήν*, *πολλόν*, much, large, many; *πολλῷ*, by much, much.
- πολυτελεία, ας, ἡ,** expense, costliness.
- πολυτελής, ἔς,** magnificent, costly.
- πολυτελῶς, expensively.**
- πονηρός, ἡ, ὁν,** bad, base, worthless.
- πόνος, ον, δ,** toil, labor.
- πόντος, ον, δ,** sea.
- πορεία, ας, ἡ,** journey, march, conveyance.
- πορεύομαι, εἴσομαι,** to go, march.
- πορθέω, ἥσω,** to destroy, plunder.
- Ποσειδῶν, ἀνος, δ,** Poseidon, Neptune.
- πόσος, η, ον;** how much? how many?
- ποταμός, οῦ, δ,** river.
- πότε;** when? *ποτέ* (*enclit.*), at some time, once, ever.
- πότερον,** whether.
- πότος, ον, δ,** drinking, carousal.
- ποῦ;** where?
- πούς, ποδός, δ,** foot.
- πρᾶγμα, ἄτος, τόδ,** thing, affair, interest.
- πρᾶξις, εως, ἡ,** doing, action, deed, exploit.
- πράσσω (ττω), αξω, αξα, αχα, γματ,** *άχθην*, to do, manage; *εὖ πράσσω*, to do well, succeed well.
- πρεπτα, ψω, ψα,** to be becoming, to suit.
- πρέσβεις, εων, οι,** Pl. (Sing. poetic), ambassadors.
- πριάμαι (defect. only used in 2 aor. ἐπριάμην),** to buy, purchase.
- πρὶν, before, until.**
- πρό (prep. with gen.), before, both of time and place.**
- προδρόμω (πρό, ἄγω),** to bring forward; *pass.* to be brought forward, to arise.
- πρόβατον, ον, τό,** sheep.
- πρόγονος, ον, δ,** ancestor, fore-father.
- προδίδωμι (πρό, δίδομι),** to betray.
- Προμηθέύς, εως, δ,** Prometheus, 546.
- Πρόξενος, ον, δ,** Proxenus, 431.
- πρός (prep. with gen. dat. acc.), to,** against, at, near, for the sake of.
- προσαγορεύω (πρός, ἀγορεύω), σω,** to address, speak to.
- προσαναπλάσσω (πρός, ἀνά, πλάσσω),** to form or invent.
- προσδέω (πρός, δέω), -δήσω,** to tie or fasten to.
- πρόσειμι (πρός, εἰμι),** to go to.
- προσέρχομαι (πρός, ἔρχομαι),** to go to, come to.
- προσέχω (πρός, ἔχω),** to attend, take heed.
- προσηγορία, ας, ἡ,** name, title.
- προστηλώω, ὕσσω,** to nail or fasten to.
- προσκαλέω (πρός, καλέω),** see καλέω, to call to.
- προσκυνέω (πρός, κυνέω),** ἥσω, to worship, adore.
- προσλαμβάνω (πρός, λαμβάνω),** to take, take in addition.
- προστάζω (πρός, ταῖς),** to play or sport with.
- προστάσσω (πρός, τάσσω),** to enjoin upon, command.
- προστρέχω (πρός, τρέχω),** to run to.

|                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| πρότερον, sooner, before.                                                             | of Bacchus. The most famous of the Satyrs was Silenus, distinguished for prophetic powers, fabled to have been captured by Midas. |
| προτέινων (πρό, τείνω), -τενῶ, -έτεινα, -τέτάκα, -τέταμαι, -ταθην, to offer, propose. | σεαυτοῦ, ἡς, οὐ, contr. σαυτοῦ, ἡς, οὐ, yourself.                                                                                 |
| προτιθῆμι (πρό, τίθημι), to set before.                                               | σείω, σω, σμαι, σθην, to shake.                                                                                                   |
| προτιμάω (πρό, τιμάω), ἡσω, to honor before, prefer.                                  | σεμινύομαι, aor. ἐτεμνυνάμην, to be proud of, to pride one's self in.                                                             |
| προτρέπω (πρό, τρέπω), to exhort, ask, urge.                                          | στγάω, ἡσω, to be silent.                                                                                                         |
| προφύλαξ, ἄκος, δ, guard, advance guard, outpost.                                     | στόχηρος, οὐ, δ, iron.                                                                                                            |
| πρωῒ, early, early in the day.                                                        | Σικελία, as, ḥ, Sicily.                                                                                                           |
| πρώτος, η, ον, first; πρώτον, τὸ πρώτον, at first.                                    | Σιλανός, οὐ, δ, Silanus, Grecian seer.                                                                                            |
| πτέρυξ, ὕγος, ḥ, wing.                                                                | Σιμωνίδης, ου, δ, Simonides, Greek poet.                                                                                          |
| Πτολεμαῖος, ου, δ, Ptolemy, 535.                                                      | σιωπᾶ, ἡσω, to be silent.                                                                                                         |
| πυκτεύω, σω, to box.                                                                  | σιωπή, ἡς, ḥ, silence.                                                                                                            |
| πύλη, ης, ḥ, gate.                                                                    | σκεύος, εος, τό, implement, piece of furniture, baggage.                                                                          |
| πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, πέπευσμαι, 2 aor. ἐπύδημην, to inquire, ask, ascertain.         | σκηνή, ἡς, ḥ, tent.                                                                                                               |
| πῦρ, πυρός, τό, fire.                                                                 | σκιά, ἄς, ḥ, shade, shadow.                                                                                                       |
| πυρπολέω, ἡσω, to destroy with fire.                                                  | σκιρτάω, ἡσω, to frisk, leap, bound.                                                                                              |
| πωλέω, ἡσω, to sell.                                                                  | σκληρός, ἀ, άν, harsh, rough.                                                                                                     |
| πῶς; how?                                                                             | σκοτέω (used in pres. and imp.), to see, inquire, regard.                                                                         |
| πως (enclit.), somehow.                                                               | Σκυθίδης, ου, δ, Scythian, a Scythian.                                                                                            |
|                                                                                       | Σκυθίκος, ḥ, άν, Scythian.                                                                                                        |
|                                                                                       | Σόλων, υπος, δ, Solon. <i>Inquirer of</i>                                                                                         |

p

ῥᾳδυμέω, ῥισω, to be idle.  
ῥητορική, ῥῆσ, ῥ, rhetoric.  
ῥήτωρ, ὁρος, ῥ, rhetorician, orator.  
ῥίζα, η, ῥ, ῥ, root.  
ῥίπτω, ψω, ψω, perf. ῥρίπτω, ῥρίπτω,  
μαι, ῥρίπτω, to hurl, throw.  
ῥόδον, ου, τό, rose.  
ῥόπαλον, ον, το, stick, club.  
ῥύουμαι, ῥύσσουμαι, to rescue, release.  
Ῥωμαῖος, ἄ, or, Roman.  
Ῥώμη, η, ῥ, ῥ, Rome.

1

**Σαλαμίς**, *t̄nos, ἦ*, Salamis, 391.  
**σαλπιγκτής**, *οὐν, δ,* trumpeter.  
**Σάτυρος**, *ον, δ*, a Satyr, companion

- στρατεύω, εύσω,** to make an expedition.
- στρατηγέω, ἡσω,** to be general.
- στράτηγός, οῦ, δ,** general.
- στρατιά, ἄς, ἡ,** army, force.
- στρατιώτης, ου, δ,** soldier.
- Στρατόνεκος, ου, δ,** Stratonicus, 535.
- στρατόπεδον, ου, τό,** army, encampment.
- στράτος, οῦ, δ,** camp, army.
- στρουδίον, ου, τό,** sparrow.
- σύ, σοῦ, thou, you.**
- συγγίγομαι (σύν, γίγομαι),** to be with, to associate with.
- συγγιγώσκω (σύν, γιγώσκω),** to pardon.
- συγγνώμη, ης, ἡ,** pardon, favor, mercy.
- συγχαίρω (σύν, χαίρω),** rejoice with.
- συλλαμβάνω (σύν, λαμβάνω),** to take together or jointly, to take.
- συμβαίνω (σύν, βαίνω),** see ἐμβαίνω, to happen, take place.
- συμβουλέύω (σύν, βουλεύω),** to deliberate with.
- συμβουλος, ου, δ,** adviser, counsellor.
- σύμμαχος, ου, δ,** ally, auxiliary.
- συμπλέω (σύν, πλέω), -πλεύσομαι,** συνέπλευσα, κα, σμαι, to sail with.
- συμφορδή, ἄς, ἡ,** misfortune.
- σύν (prep. with dat.),** with, with the favor of.
- συνάγω (σύν, ἄγω),** to bring together, collect.
- συναντάω (σύν, ἀντάω),** ἡσω, to meet.
- συναπαίρω (σύν, ἀπό, αἴρω),** -ῆρω, -ῆρα, -ῆρκα, -ῆρμαι, -ῆρδην, to go with, migrate with.
- συνιστημι (σύν, ἵστημι),** to place together, to place with (as pupil).
- συνοικία, ος, ἡ,** house for several families, lodging house.
- συνομολογέω, ἡσω,** to agree with, assent.
- συνοράω (σύν, ὅρω),** to see, behold.
- συνοργίζομαι (σύν, ὁργίζομαι),** ισομαι, nor. συνωργίσθη, to be angry along with.
- συνονοία, ος, ἡ,** society, company, intercourse.
- συντάσσω (σύν, τάσσω),** to arrange.
- συνθέω (σύν, θέω), -ρευσομαι, συνέθρευσα,** συνερρόητα, to flow together.
- Σφίγγιον, ου, τό,** Mt. Sphingion, otherwise Phicius, near Thebes.
- Σφίγξ, Σφιγγός, ἡ,** Sphinx, 545, 551.
- σχολάζω, ἄσω,** to be at leisure, have time, attend school, have a school.
- σχολαστικός, οῦ, δ,** scholar, pedant, simpleton.
- σχολή, ἥς, ἡ,** school.
- σῶζω, σώσω, σα, κα, σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθη,** to save, preserve.
- Σωκράτης, εος, acc. Σωκράτη or ην,** Socrates, Athenian philosopher.
- σῶμα, ἀτος, τό,** body, person.
- σωρέω, εύσω,** to heap up or together.
- σωτηρία, ος, ἡ,** safety, security.
- σωφροσύνη, ης, ἡ,** prudence, moderation, self-control.
- σωφρων, ον, prudent, temperate.**

## T

- τάλαντον, ου, τό,** talent=§1000.
- τάλας, ανᾶ, ἄν,** wretched, unhappy.
- ταμεῖον, ου, τό,** treasury, storehouse.
- Τάνταλος, ου, δ,** Tantalus, king of Phrygia.
- τάξις, εως, ἡ,** good order; ἐν τάξει, in order.
- τάσσω, ξω, ξα, τέταχα, αγμαι,** ἀχδην, to arrange, order.
- Ταῦρος, ου, δ,** Taurus, 540.
- ταῦρος, ου, δ,** bull.
- τάφος, ου, δ,** tomb.
- ταχέως, quickly.**
- ταχύς, εία, ν,** swift, fast, quick; ταχύ, quickly.
- ταΐς, ταΐδ, δ,** peacock.
- τέ (enclit.), and;** τε καὶ or τε—καὶ, both—and.
- τεῖχος, εος, τό,** wall, fortification.

- τειχίζω, ἵσω, σμαί, σθην,** to fortify, defend with a wall.  
**τέκνον, ου, τό,** child.  
**τελειώ, ὥσω,** to accomplish, complete, *pass.* to be mature, full grown.  
**τελευτῶν, τό τελευτῶν,** lastly, finally.  
**τελευτῶ, ἡσω,** to end, finish, finish life, die.  
**τελευτή, ἡς, ἡ,** end.  
**τέσσαρες (τέτταρες), α,** four, tetraplets, four times.  
**τετράποδον, ου, τό,** quadruped.  
**τετράποδος, ουν,** four-footed.  
**τέττιξ, ἴγος, δ,** cicada, kind of grasshopper.  
**τέχνη, ης, ἡ,** art, trade, occupation.  
**τηνικάτα,** then.  
**τίθημι,** see 268 and 269, to place, appoint, enact, to stack (of arms).  
**τίκτω, τέξομαι,** 2 perf. **τέτοκα,** 2 aor. **ἔτεκον,** to produce, to lay (of birds and hens).  
**τίλλω, τιλῶ, ἔτιλα, τέτιλμαι, ἔτιλ-** ñη, to pluck, to pick.  
**Τιμᾶσιων, ἀνως, δ,** Timasion, 274.  
**τιμάω, ἡσω,** to honor, prize, value, revere, worship.  
**τιμή, ἡς, ἡ,** honor, esteem.  
**τιμίος, α, ον,** precious, dear.  
**τιμωρέω, ἡσω,** to avenge, *mid.* to avenge one's self upon, punish.  
**τιμωρία, ας, ἡ,** help, punishment.  
**τίνω, τίσω, ἔτισα, τέτικα, σμαί,** σδην, to pay, expiate.  
**τίς; τι;** (see 186), who? which? what? **τι,** often adverbially why? wherefore?  
**τις, τι,** certain, certain one, some one.  
**Τισσαφέρνης, εος, δ,** Tissaphernes, Persian satrap.  
**τοιόδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε,** such, such as follows.  
**τοιόντος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο,** such, **τόπος, ου, δ,** place, country, region, space, distance.  
**τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο,** so great, so much.
- τότε,** then, at that time.  
**τραγικόδης, ες,** tragical.  
**τράπεζα, ης, ἡ,** table.  
**τρεῖς, τρία,** three.  
**τρέπω, ψω, ψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι,** ἔτρεφθη, to turn, *mid.* to turn one's self, flee.  
**τρέφω, δρέψω, ἔδρεψα, τέτροφα,** τέτραμμαι, ἔδρεφθη, to nourish, support, keep.  
**τρέχω, δράμουμαι, δεδράμηκα,** 2 aor. **ἔδραμον,** to run.  
**τριάκοντα,** thirty.  
**τρίβω, λύω, λύα, λύα, λύμαι, λύθην,** to rub, rub down.  
**τρίβων, ανως, δ,** a worn or threadbare garment or cloak.  
**τριήρης, εος, ἡ,** galley, trireme.  
**Τρικαρνία, ας, ἡ,** Tricarenia, 542.  
**Τρικάρηνος, ου, δ,** Tricarenian, 545.  
**τρικέφαλος, ουν,** three-headed.  
**τρίποτος, ουν, gen. τρίποδος,** three-footed.  
**τρίτος, η, οι, third.**  
**Τρολα,** *as, ἡ,* Troy, celebrated city in Asia Minor.  
**τρόπαιον, ου, τό,** trophy.  
**τρόπος, ου, δ,** turn, style, character.  
**τροφή, ἡς, ἡ,** food.  
**τρυφή, ἡς, ἡ,** luxury.  
**τράγω, τράξομαι,** 2 aor. **ἔτράγον,** to eat.  
**τύμβος, ου, δ,** tomb.  
**τύραννος, ου, δ,** tyrant, usurper.  
**Τύρος, α, ον,** Tyrian.  
**Τύρος, ου, ἡ,** Tyre, celebrated city of Phoenicia, 540.  
**τυφλός, ἡ, ὄν,** blind.  
**τύχη, ης, ἡ,** fortune, chance.

## T

- ὑγίανω, ὑγιανῶ, ὑγιάνα,** to be well, be in health.  
**ὑγίεια, ας, ἡ,** health.  
**ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό,** water.  
**ὑἱός, οῦν, δ,** son.  
**ὕλη, ης, ἡ,** wood.  
**ὑμέτερος, α, ον,** your.  
**ὑπάκουω (ὑπό, ἀκούω)**, to obey.

θνδρο  
ham  
θπεισ  
con  
ste  
θπενα  
pu  
θπέρ  
bel  
yon  
θπερα  
spok  
θπερε  
grec  
θπισκ  
ma  
pro  
θπνος  
δπ (ε  
un  
θποδέ  
ege  
θπολε  
ass  
θπομε  
θπον  
rea  
θποστ  
οφ  
turi  
θστερ  
θφακ  
spr  
θφίστα  
pla

φθρμ  
dy  
φαῦλ  
φενᾶ  
Φερα  
φερω  
én  
be  
φενγ  
πέ  
φημι  
2  
Φίκε

- θπάρχω** (θπό, θρχω), to be, be at hand.  
**θπεισέρχομαι** (θπό, εἰς, θρχομαι), to come or go under quietly or by stealth.  
**θπεναντίος**, ἀ, ον, adverse to, repugnant to, in opposition to.  
**θπέρ** (prep. with gen. or acc.), in behalf of, for the sake of, beyond.  
**θπεραποδηνήσκω** (θπέρ, ἀπό, θνήσκω), to die for.  
**θπερχαίρω** (θπέρ, χαίρω), to rejoice greatly.  
**θπισκυνέμαι**, θποσχήσομαι, θπέσχημαι, 2 aor. mid. θπεσχόμην, to promise.  
**θπνος**, ον, δ, sleep.  
**θπό** (prep. with gen. dat. acc.), by, under, by the agency of.  
**θποδέχομαι** (θπό, δέχομαι), θξομαι, εξιμην, to receive.  
**θπολαμβάνω** (θπό, λαμβάνω), to take, assume, suppose, think.  
**θπομένω** (θπό, μένω), to remain.  
**θποπτεύω** (θπό, θπτεύω), σω, to suspect, anticipate, expect.  
**θποστρέφω** (θπό, στρέφω), έψω, εψα, οφα, αμμαι, έφθην (219, 220), to turn, turn about.  
**θπτερον**, afterwards.  
**θφακλός** (θπό, ἀπλόω), άσω, to spread out beneath.  
**θφίστημι** (θπό, θστημι), to set or place under, to lie in ambush.

**Φ**

- θφρμάκου**, ον, τό, medicine, remedy.  
**θφάλος**, η, ον, worthless, bad.  
**θφενάκιζω**, ίσω, to cheat, deceive.  
**θφεαί**, άν, al., Pherae, in Thessaly.  
**θφέρω**, fut. οίσω, aor. ήνεγκα, perf. ένήνοχα, ένήνεγμαι, ήνέχδην, to bear, carry.  
**θφένγω**, ξουαι, 2 aor. έφύγον, 2 perf. ζέφενγα, to flee, shun, escape.  
**θφημί**, φήσω or έρω, 1 aor. έφησα, 2 aor. είπον, to say, say yes.  
**θίκειον**, ον, τό, Mt. Phicium, 551.

- θιλαργυρία**, ας, ή, avarice.  
**θιλέω**, ήσω, to love.  
**θιλιππος**, ον, δ, Philip, king of Macedon, 535.  
**θιλόκαλος**, ον, fond of the beautiful, fond of beauty.  
**θιλομάθης**, ές, fond of learning.  
**θιλος**, η, ον, friendly, dear; θιλος, ον, δ, friend.  
**θιλοσοφία**, ας, ή, philosophy.  
**θιλόσοφος**, ον, δ, philosopher.  
**θιλάρέω**, ήσω, to trifle, talk nonsense.  
**θοβέομαι**, ήσομαι, ημαι, ήθην, to fear.  
**θοβερός**, δ, δν, fearful, dreadful, frightful.  
**θόρβος**, ον, δ, fear.  
**θοινικ**, ικος, δ, Phinician, a Phinician.  
**θοινικ**, ικος, δ, Phoenix, 540.  
**θοιτάω**, ήσω, to go to, to frequent; with παρά, to attend as pupil.  
**θονεώ**, σω, to slay, kill, murder.  
**θοράω**, ήσω, to wear.  
**θράξω**, ήσω, to say, tell, declare.  
**θρονέω**, ήσω, to think, have in mind.  
**θριάττομαι** (σσομαι), ξουαι, to be insolent, proud, haughty.  
**θυγάτης**, άδος, δ, fugitive, exile.  
**θυλάκη**, ής, ή, guard, guarding.  
**θύλαξ**, άκος, δ, guard, keeper.  
**θυλάσσω** (ττω), άξω, οξα, πεφύλαχα, to guard, keep, defend.  
**θύσις**, εως, ή, nature.  
**θωκικός**, ή, άν, Phocian, of Phocis in Greece.  
**θωκιων**, άνος, δ, Phocion, Athenian commander.  
**θωνή**, ής, ή, voice, sound.

**Χ**

- χαίρω**, χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, to rejoice.  
**χαιρωνεά**, ας, ή, Chaeronea, in Boeotia, 535.  
**χαλεπαίνω**, άνω, to be angry.  
**χαλινός**, ον, δ, bridle, bit.  
**χαλκός**, ον, δ, brass, copper.

- χαλκοῦς**, ὁ, οὐν, brazen.  
**χαρέειτ**, λεσσα, λευ, pleasing, agreeable.  
**Χαρίλαος**, ον, δ, Charilaus, *Spartan king*, 585.  
**χάρις**, λετο, ἡ, gratitude, grace.  
**χειμών**, λεων, δ, winter.  
**Χειρίστοφος**, ον, δ, Chirisophus, 256.  
**χειροτονία**, ἡσω, to vote, elect, choose.  
**χελιδών**, ὄνος, ἥ, swallow.  
**χῆρας**, α, ον, bereft, widowed.  
**χιόν**, ὄνος, ἡ, snow.  
**χλαύνις**, ὄνος, ἡ, cloak, mantle.  
**χελόω**, ὄσω, to enrage, make angry, mid. to be or become angry.  
**χόρτος**, ον, δ, provender, fodder.  
**χράω**, ἡσω, to give an oracle, to predict; mid. χράομαι, χρήσομαι, κέχρημαι to use.  
**χρέα**, ατ, ἡ, need, use.  
**χρή** (impers.), χρήσει, ἔχρησεν, it is necessary.  
**χρῆμα**, ἄτος, τό, thing, affair, money, property.  
**χρησμός**, οῦ, δ, oracle, response.  
**χρηστός**, ἡ, ον, useful, serviceable.  
**χρόνος**, ον, δ, time, season.  
**χρυσίον**, ον, τό, gold, piece of gold, money.  
**χρυσός**, οῦ, δ, gold.  
**χρυσοῦς**, ἡ, οὐν, golden, of gold.
- χρῶμα**, ἄτος, τό, color, complexion.  
**χώρα**, ατ, ἡ, place, land, country.  
**Χωρίον**, ον, δ, place.
- Ψ
- ψέγω, ξω, ξα, perf. λψογα, to blame, censure.  
**ψευδής**, έτ, false.  
**ψεῦδος**, εος, τό, falsehood.  
**ψεύδω** (242), σω, to deceive, cheat.  
**ψῆφομα**, ἄτος, τό, decree, act, statute.  
**ψῆφος**, ον, ἥ, pebble, vote.  
**ψιλόω** (219), ὄσω, to strip bare, deprive of.  
**ψυχή**, ἦτ, ἡ, soul, spirit, life.
- Ω
- ὦ (interjection), Ο, used in direct address.  
**ῳδε**, ο, thus, as follows.  
**ὄν**, οθσα, ὄν (part. of εἰμι), being.  
**ὀνέομαι**, ἡσουμαι, imperf. ἀνεδύην, to buy, purchase.  
**ὀόν**, οῦ, τό, egg.  
**ὀρα**, ατ, ἡ, hour, season.  
**ὀς**, α, when, so that, that, how.  
**ὀπερ**, α, just as.  
**ὀφελέω**, ἡσω, to benefit, help.  
**ὀφέλιμος**, ον, useful, serviceable.

Adm  
advise  
Alex  
all, π  
alwa  
and,  
anno  
army  
as, ζ  
at, i  
Athe  
At  
Athe

Bad,  
be, ε  
be g  
be k  
be p  
με  
be s  
beau  
Αι  
ον  
beau  
beca  
bett  
bird  
Boe  
boo  
το  
both  
boy

exion.  
try.

lame,

heat.  
act,

e, de-

irect

ng.  
μην,

w.

a.

## ENGLISH AND GREEK VOCABULARY.

### A

Admire, ἀναμένω, δῶν or ἀσομαι.  
advise, θουλεύω, εὔσω.  
Alexander, Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, δ.  
all, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν; δ πᾶς.  
always, ἀεί.  
and, καὶ; τέ.  
announce, ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ.  
army, στράτευμα, ἄτος, τό.  
as, ὡςτερ.  
at, in, ἐν.  
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, ί, ον; an  
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, ου, δ.  
Athens, Ἀθῆναι, ον (pl.).

### B

Bad, κακός, ή, όν.  
be, εἰμι, ζομαι.  
be general, στρατηγώ, ήσω.  
be king, βασιλεύω, εύσω.  
be pleased, be pleased with, ήδο-  
μαι, ήσθησομαι.  
be silent, στήμω, ήσω.  
beautiful, καλός, ή, όν; comp. καλ-  
λών, ον; superl. καλλιστος, η,  
ον.  
beauty, κάλλος, εος, τό.  
because, ἐπειδή; έτι.  
better, see ἀγαθός, 147.  
bird, δρυς, ίδος, δ or ή.  
Boeotian, Βοιωτός, ού, δ.  
book, βιβλος, ου, ή; βιβλίον, ου,  
τό.  
both—and, καὶ—καὶ; τέ—καλ.  
boy, παῖς, παιδές, δ.

brave, ἀνδρεῖος, ί, ον.  
break, λέω, λέσω.  
breastplate, θώραξ, ἄκος, δ.  
bring up, educate, παιδεύω, εὔσω.  
brother, ἀδελφός, ού, δ.  
bury, θάπτω, θάψω.  
but, ἀλλά; δέ.

### C

Call, καλέω, ήσω; call by name,  
name, ὄνομάζω, δῶν.  
celebrated, κλεινός, ή, δ.  
certain, a certain, τις, τι.  
cheerfully, ήδέως; comp. ήδιον;  
superl. ήδιστα.  
child, παις, παιδός, δ or ή.  
Cimon, Κιμών, ονος, δ.  
citizen, πολίτης, ου, δ.  
city, πόλις, εως, ή.  
company, διμιλία; ας, ή.  
conquer, νικάω, ήσω.  
Corinth, Κόρινθος, ου, ή.  
country, native country, πατρίς,  
ίδος, ή.  
cup, κύπελλον, ου, τό.  
Cyrus, Κύρος, ου, δ.

### D

Darius, Δαρεῖος, ου, δ.  
daughter, θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ή.  
day, ήμέρα; ας, ή.  
deceive, φενάκισω, ήσω; ψεύδω,  
243.  
deliberate, θουλεύομαι, εὔσομαι.

deliver, set free, ἀλευθερόω, ἀσω.  
deprive, ἀποστέρεω, ἡσω.  
desire (noun), ἐπιθυμία, ας, η.  
desire (verb), ἐπιθυμέω, ἡσω.  
die, τελευτῶ, ἡσω.  
do, ποιέω, ἡσω; πράττω, πράξω.

## E

Each other, one another, ἀλλήλων.  
educate, παιδεύω, εύσω.  
enact, τίθημι, θήσω.  
enemy, πολεμός, ου, δ.; personal  
enemy, ἔχθρός, οῦ, δ.  
enslave, δουλώω, φτω.  
esteem happy, μάκαρίζω, ἵσω or ιώ.  
Euripides, Εὐριπίδης, ου, δ.  
express as one's own (opinion, for  
instance), ἀποδείκνυμαι, -δείξομαι.

## F

Faithful, πιστός, ή, ον.  
father, πατέρ, πατρός, δ.  
flatter, κυλάκεω, εύσω.  
flatterer, κόλακ, ἄκος, δ.  
flee, φεύγω, φεύξομαι.  
flower, κλαδός, εος, τό.  
from, ἀπό; ἐκ, also expressed by  
the genitive.  
friend, φίλος, ου, δ.  
fugitive, φογός, ἀδος, δ.  
full, μεστός, ή, ον; πλήρης, ες.

## G

Garden, κῆπος, ου, δ.  
general, στρατηγός, οῦ, δ.  
girl, κόρη, η, η.  
give, δίδωμι, δάσω.  
give, express as one's own (as  
opinion), ἀποδείκνυμι, ἀποδείξο-  
μαι.  
goblet, κύπελλον, ου, τό.  
gold, χρυσός, οῦ, δ.  
golden, χρυσοῦς, η, οῦν.  
good, ἀγαθός, ή, ον, 147.  
govern, ἄρχω, ἄρξω; κρατέω, ἡσω.  
great, μέγας, Δλη, α.

Greek, Ἑλλην, πνος, δ.  
guard, φύλαττω (σσω), φυλάξω.  
guide, ηγεμών, δνος, δ.

## II

Happy, εὐθαίμων, ον.  
hate, μίσεω, ἡσω.  
have, ἔχω, ἔξει.  
he, he himself, αὐτός, ή, δ.  
height, μέγεδος, εος, τό.  
herald, κήρυξ, ὄκος, δ.  
Hermes, Ἐρμῆς, οῦ, δ.  
himself, herself, itself, ίαυτοῦ, ης,  
οῦ, 168.  
hire, μισθόμαι, ὀσομαι.  
his, her, its, δ, ή, τό (101), genitivus  
of pronoun (189).  
home, at home, οἴκοι.  
honor, τιμώ, ἡσω.  
horse, Υππός, ου, δ or ή.  
house, οἰκία, ας, η.  
hunt, θηρεύω, εύσω.

## I

I, ἐγώ.  
if, εἰ, έάν.  
in, εν.  
in regard to, περί.  
in the course of, expressed by the  
genitive, 883.  
injure, ἀδικέω, ἡσω; βλάπτω, βλά-  
ψω.  
into, εἰς.  
it, αὐτό, neuter of αὐτός.

## J

Journey, δδός, οῦ, ή.  
judge, κρίτης, οῦ, δ.  
Jupiter, Ζεύς, Διός, δ.  
just, δίκαιος, α, ον.

## K

Kill, κτείνω, κτενώ.  
king, βασιλεύς, έως, δ.  
kingdom, βασιλεία, ας, η.

## L

Laborer, ἀργάτης, ου, δ.  
large, μέγας, ἀλη, α.  
law, νόμος, ου, δ.  
let, rent, μισθῶ, ὥστα.  
let, permit, ἔδω, ἔδω, also ex-  
pressed by the subjunctive or im-  
perative.

letter, ἐπιστολή, ἡς, δ.  
life, βίος, ου, δ.  
like, δομέτος, α, ον.  
Linus, Λίνος, ου, δ.  
long since, πάλαι.  
love, φιλέω, ἡσω; στέργω, στέρξω.

## M

Macedonia, Μακεδονία, ας, δ.  
Macedonian, a Macedonian, Μακε-  
δών, δόνος, δ.  
man, ἄνδρων, ου, δ; ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός,  
δ; men of old, οἱ πάλαι, 282.  
Marathon, Μάραθων, ὄνος, δ, δ.  
messenger, εἵρυξ, ὅκος, δ.  
milk, γάλα, ακτος, τό.  
Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης, ου, δ.  
money, χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό, in this  
sense generally plural.  
mother, μήτηρ, μητρός, δ.  
mountain, ὄρος, εος, τό.  
murder, φονεύω, εύσω.  
music, μουσική, ἡς, δ.  
my, ἐμός, δ, δν; δ, δ, τό, see 101.

## N

Necessary, ἀναγκαῖος, ᾁ, ον; it is  
necessary, δεῖ.  
necessity, ἀνάγκη, ης, δ.  
need, δέομαι, δέησομαι; there is  
need, δεῖ.  
not, οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ.

## O

Often, πολλάκις.  
Olympia, Ὁλυμπία, ας, δ.  
opinion, γνώμη, ης, δ.

orator, βήτωρ, ορος, δ.  
our, ἡμέτερος, ᾁ, ον; δ, δ, τό, seu  
101.

## P

Parent, father, γονεύς, ἄρις, δ.  
park, παρδέσιος, ου, δ.  
pay, μισθός, οδ, δ.  
people, δῆμος, ον, δ.  
Persian, a Persian, Πέρσης, ον, δ.  
Philip, Φίλιππος, ου, δ.  
Pindar, Πίνδαρος, ου, δ.  
pity, οἰκτείρω, ερώ.  
play, παῖςω, παίζομαι.  
pleasant, ἡδύς, εἴα, δ.  
plot against, ἐπιβουλεύω, εύσω.  
poet, ποιητής, οῦ, δ.  
praise (noun), ἐπαινος, ου, δ.  
praise (verb), ἐπαινέω, έσω; ἐγκω-  
μιάζω, δέω.  
present, the present, δ νῦν, 282.  
prudent, σώφρων, σώφρον.  
pupil, μαθητής, οῦ, δ.  
purchase, ἀγοράζω, δέω.  
pursue, διώκω, διώξω.

## Q

Queen, βασίλεια, ας, δ.  
quick, ταχύς, εἴα, δ.  
quickly, ταχέως.

## R

Read, ἀναγιγνώσκω.  
rejoice, χαίρω, χαρήσω.  
remain, μένω, μενώ.  
rent, μισθῶ, ὥστα.  
Rome, Ρώμη, ης, δ.  
rose, ρόδον, ου, τό.  
rule, βασιλεύω, εύσω.  
run, τρέχω, δρᾶμούμεαι.

## S

Same, δ αὐτός.  
save, σώζω, σώσω.

say, λέγω, λέξω; is said, it is said,  
λέγεται.  
send, πέμπω, πέμψω.  
servant, δοῦλος, ου, δ.  
serve, δουλεύω, εύσω.  
set free, ἐλευθερώω, ώσω.  
shepherd, ποιμῆν, ἔνος, δ.  
short, βραχύς, εῖα, ύ.  
show, δείκνυμι, δεῖξω.  
sing, τραγω or φασματ.  
soldier, στρατιώτης, ου, δ.  
son, γιός, οῦ, δ.  
speak, λέγω, λέξω; φημι, ἔρω.  
speak the truth, ἀληθεύω, εύσω.  
statue, ἄγαλμα, ἄπος, τό.  
supplicate, ἵκετεω, εύσω.  
swift, ταχύς, εῖα, ύ.

## T

Tall, μέγας, ἀλη, α.  
teach, διδάσκω, διδάξω.  
teacher, διδάσκαλος, ου, δ.  
ten, δέκα.  
tenth, δέκατος, η, ον.  
than, ή.  
that, ἐκεῖνος, η, ο.  
the, δ, ή, τό.  
their, δ, ή, τό (101), genitive of  
pronoun (169).  
there, ἐκεῖ; there is, ἐστίν.  
thief, κλέπτης, ου, δ.  
thing, χρῆμα, ἄπος, τό, also ex-  
pressed by the neuter of ad-  
jectives or pronouns; these things,  
ταῦτα.  
think, νομίζω, τίω; φρονέω, ήσω.  
thirty, τριάκοντα.  
this, οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο.  
Thrasylus, Θράσυβούλος, ου, δ.  
three, τρεῖς, τρία.  
three times, thrice, τρις.  
to, to the practice of, εἰς, with ac-  
cuss.; to the practice of virtue,  
εἰς ἀρετήν.  
to-morrow, αὔριον.

tirreme, τριήρης, εος, ή.  
truce, σπανδή, ής, ή.  
two, δύο, also expressed by the  
dual.  
tyrant, τύραννος, ου, δ.

## U

Unhappy, ταλας, αινά, ἄν.  
unjust, ἀδίκος, ον.  
useful, ὡφέλιμος, η, ον.

## V

Very, often expressed by the superla-  
tive of the adjective; very wise,  
σοφωτάτος.  
virtue, ἀρετή, ής, ή.

## W

Wage war, πολεμέω, ήσω.  
war, πόλεμος, ου, δ.  
well, εὖ.  
what? which? τίς; τι;  
when, ότε: interrogative, πότε;  
where, όπου: interrogative, ποῦ;  
which, οὗ, ή, τό.  
who, which, what? τίς, τι;  
whole, δ τὰς; the whole city, ή  
πᾶσα πόλις.  
wisdom, σοφία, αι, ή.  
wise, σοφός, ή, δν.  
wonder at, admire, θαυμάζω, έσω  
or ἀσοματ.  
write, γράφω, γράψω.

## Y

Yield, εἴκω, εἴξω.  
you, σύ, σοῦ.  
your, σός, σή, σόν.  
youth, νεανίας, ου, δ.

by the

superla-  
y wise,

bte;  
ποῦ;

city, ἡ

ω, ἵστω

(T, P, Q) Any p sound will  
occur

(T S θ) t

(K γθ) K

| T       | S   | θ   | σ   | μ   |
|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| π T β δ | φ θ | γ   | μ   | μ μ |
| σ T     | -   | σ θ | σ   | σ μ |
| K T γ δ | χ θ | ζ   | γ μ |     |

M  
m  
5 m  
3M

**COPP, CLARK & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.**

---

## Harkness's Latin Grammar.

*From Rev. Prof. J. J. OWEN, D.D., New York Free Academy.*

"I have carefully examined Harkness's Latin Grammar, and am so well pleased with its plan, arrangement, and execution, that I shall take the earliest opportunity of introducing it as a text-book in the Free Academy."

*From Mr. JOHN D. PHILBRICK, Superintendent of Public Schools, Boston, Mass.*

"This work is evidently no hasty performance, nor the compilation of a mere book maker, but the well-ripened fruit of mature and accurate scholarship. It is eminently practical, because it is truly philosophical."

*From Mr. G. N. BIGELOW, Principal of State Normal School, Framingham, Mass.*

"Harkness's Latin Grammar is the most satisfactory text-book I have ever used."

*From Rev. DANIEL LEACH, Superintendent Public Schools, Providence, R. I.*

"I am quite confident that it is superior to any Latin Grammar before the public. It has recently been introduced into the High School, and all are much pleased with it."

*From Dr. J. B. CHAPIN, State Commissioner of Public Instruction in Rhode Island.*

"The vital principles of the language are clearly and beautifully exhibited. The work needs no one's commendation."

*From Mr. ABNER J. PHIPPS, Superintendent of Public Schools, Lowell, Mass.*

"The aim of the author seems to be fully realized in making this a useful Book, and as such I can cheerfully commend it. The clear and admirable manner in which the intricacies of the Subjunctive Mood are unfolded, is one of its marked features."

"The evidence of ripe scholarship and of familiarity with the latest works of German and English philologists is manifest throughout the book."

*From Dr. J. T. CHAMPLIN, President of Waterville College.*

"I like both the plan and the execution of the work very much. Its matter and manner are both admirable. I shall be greatly disappointed if it does not at once win the public favor."

*From Prof. A. S. PACKARD, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine.*

"Harkness's Latin Grammar exhibits throughout the results of thorough scholarship. I shall recommend it in our next catalogue."

*From Prof. J. J. STANTON, Bates College.*

"We have introduced Harkness's Grammar into this Institution. It is much more logical and concise than any of its rivals."

*From Mr. WM. J. ROLFE, Principal Cambridge High School.*

"Notwithstanding all the inconveniences that must attend a change of Latin Grammar in a large school like mine, I shall endeavor to secure the adoption of Harkness's Grammar in place of our present text-book as soon as possible."

*From Mr. L. R. WILLISTON, Principal Ladies' Seminary, Cambridge, Mass.*

"I think this work a decided advance upon the Grammar now in use."

*From Mr. D. B. HAGER, Princ. Eliot High School, Jamaica Plain, Mass.*

"This is, in my opinion, by far the best Latin Grammar ever published. It is admirably adapted to the use of learners, being remarkably concise, clear, comprehensive, and philosophical. It will henceforth be used as a text-book in this school!"

COPP, CLARK & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

---

## Harkness's Latin Grammar.

*From Prof. C. S. HARRINGTON and Prof. J. C. VAN BENSCHOTEN, of the Wesleyan University.*

"This work is clear, accurate, and happy in its statement of principles, is simple yet scholarly, and embraces the latest researches in this department of philological science. It will appear in our catalogue."

*From Mr. ELBRIDGE SMITH, Principal Free Academy, Norwich, Ct.*

"This is not only the best Latin Grammar, but one of the most thoroughly prepared school-books that I have ever seen. I have introduced the book into the Free Academy, and am much pleased with the results of a month's experience in the class-room."

*From Mr. H. A. PRATT, Principal High School, Hartford, Ct.*

"I can heartily recommend Harkness's new work to both teachers and scholars. It is, in my judgment, the best Latin Grammar ever offered to our schools."

*From Mr. I. F. CADY, Principal High School, Warren, R. I.*

"The longer I use Harkness's Grammar the more fully am I convinced of its superior excellence. Its merits must secure its adoption wherever it becomes known."

*From Messrs. S. THURBER and T. B. STOCKWELL, Public High School, Providence.*

"An experience of several weeks with Harkness's Latin Grammar, enables us to say with confidence, that it is an improvement on our former text-book."

*From Mr. C. B. GORR, Principal Boys' Classical High School, Providence, R. I.*

"The practical working of Harkness's Grammar is gratifying even beyond my expectations."

*From Rev. Prof. M. H. BUCKHAM, University of Vermont.*

"Harkness's Latin Grammar seems to me to supply the desideratum. It is philosophical in its method, and yet simple and clear in its statements; and this, in my judgment, is the highest encomium which can be bestowed on a text-book."

*From Mr. E. T. QUINBY, Appleton Academy, New Ipswich, N. H.*

"I think the book much superior to any other I have seen. I should be glad to introduce it at once."

*From Mr. H. OROUUTT, Glenwood Ladies' Seminary, W. Brattleboro', Vt.*

"I am pleased with Harkness's Latin Grammar, and have already introduced it into this seminary."

*From Mr. CHARLES JEWETT, Principal of Franklin Academy.*

"I deem it an admirable work, and think it will supersede all others now in use. In the division and arrangement of topics, and in its mechanical execution, it is superior to any Latin Grammar extant."

*From Mr. C. C. CHASE, Principal of Lowell High School.*

"Prof. Harkness's Grammar is, in my opinion, admirably adapted to make the study of the Latin language agreeable and interesting."

*From Mr. J. KIMBALL, High School, Dorchester, Mass.*

"It meets my ideal of what is desirable in every grammar, to wit: compression of general principles in terse definitions and statements, for ready use; and fulness of detail, well arranged for reference."